Distances From Houston
(approximate time distances)

Dallas: 241 mi. (4.3 hrs.)
Austin: 160 mi. (2.4 hrs.)
San Antonio: 200 mi. (3 hrs.)
Corpus Christi: 218 mi. (4 hrs.)
South Padre: 365 mi. (6 hrs.)
Galveston: 50 mi. (45 min.)
New Orleans: 342 mi. (5.5 hrs.)

Metropolitan Houston:
Medical Center (4 min.)
Downtown (7 min.)
Memorial (15 min.)
Galleria (15 min.)
Sharpstown (17 min.)
Hobby (25 min.)
Sugar Land (30 min.)
Kingwood (45 min.)
The University of St. Thomas offers the following graduate degree programs. Please contact the appropriate graduate school for information.

**Master of Business Administration (MBA)**
**Master of Science in Accounting (MSA)**

Dean, Cameron School of Business  
3800 Montrose Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77006–4626  
Telephone: 713–525–2100 cameron@stthom.edu

**Master of Education (MEd)**

Dean, School of Education  
3800 Montrose Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77006–4626  
Telephone: 713–525–3540 education@stthom.edu

**Master of Arts in Faith in Culture (MAFC)**

Director, Center for Faith and Culture  
3800 Montrose Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77006–4626  
Telephone: 713–942–5066, cfc@stthom.edu

**Master in Liberal Arts (MLA)**

Director, MLA Program  
3800 Montrose Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77006–4626  
Telephone: 713–525–6951, mla@stthom.edu

**Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)**
**Master of Arts in Philosophy (MA)**

Director, Center for Thomistic Studies  
3800 Montrose Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77006–4626  
Telephone: 713–525–3591, sommers@stthom.edu

**Master of Divinity (MDiv)**
**Master of Arts Theological Studies (MA)**
**Master of Arts in Pastoral Studies (MAPS)**

Dean, School of Theology  
9845 Memorial Drive, Houston, Texas 77024–3498  
Telephone: 713–686–4345, sms@stthom.edu
UNIVERSITY OF ST. THOMAS SACSCOC ACCREDITATION STATEMENT

The University of St. Thomas is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC) to award baccalaureate, masters and doctoral degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097, or call 713-522-7911 for questions about the accreditation of the University of St. Thomas.

All SACSCOC-accredited universities must apply for reaffirmation of accreditation every ten years. The University of St. Thomas will undergo a tenth-year reaffirmation of accreditation in 2015. For information about the 2015 SACSCOC Reaffirmation, visit the Office of Institutional Assessment and Effectiveness.

THE FOLLOWING PROGRAMS AT UST ARE ACCREDITED:

**School of Arts & Sciences**
Chemistry: American Chemical Society

**Cameron School of Business**
Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business

**School of Education**
Texas Education Agency
Teacher Education Accreditation Council

**School of Nursing**
Texas Board of Nursing
Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education

**School of Theology**
Association of Theological Schools

THE UNIVERSITY OF ST. THOMAS IS A MEMBER IN GOOD STANDING OF THE FOLLOWING ORGANIZATIONS AND AGENCIES:

American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education
American Association of Colleges of Nursing
Association of American Colleges and Universities
Association of Catholic Colleges and Universities
Association of Graduate Liberal Studies Programs
Catholic Higher Education Research Cooperative
Council for Higher Education Accreditation
Council of Independent Colleges
Council of Undergraduate Research
EDUCAUSE
Greater Houston Partnership
Hispanic Association of Colleges and Universities
Independent Colleges and Universities of Texas
International Council of Universities of St. Thomas Aquinas
National Association of College and University Business Officers
National Association of Financial Aid Administrators
National Association of Intercollegiate Athletics
Red River Athletic Conference
Texas Campus Compact
Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors
The College Board
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

The University of St. Thomas makes every effort to include in the Undergraduate Catalog accurate and current information on policies, programs and courses. However, the University reserves the right to make changes considered expedient for its general well-being or that of any of its constituencies. Furthermore, the provisions of the Undergraduate Catalog do not constitute an irrevocable contract between any student and the University, and all provisions of the Undergraduate Catalog remain subject to revision at any time for any reason and without prior notice.

The Undergraduate Catalog is primarily an online document, thus allowing changes to be made in the online catalog between printings. Consult the catalog at www.stthom.edu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TABLE OF CONTENTS</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISSION STATEMENT</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISION STATEMENT</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASILIAN TRADITION</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERSITY SEAL</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTACT INFORMATION</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTERING THE UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSIONS</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP, IB, CLEP AND THEOLOGY PLACEMENT EXAM</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINANCIAL INFORMATION</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUITION AND FEES</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAYMENT OF TUITION AND FEES</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL AID</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOLARSHIPS</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINANCIAL AID</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERSITY LIFE</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDENT SERVICES</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATHLETICS</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS AND ACTIVITIES</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CODE OF STUDENT CONDUCT</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC POLICIES</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC ADVISING</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC STANDARDS</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC RECORDS AND TRANSCRIPTS</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQUIREMENTS FOR BACHELOR’S DEGREES</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC PROGRAMS</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROGRAMS OF STUDY</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONORS PROGRAM</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERVICE LEARNING PROGRAM</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDY ABROAD PROGRAM</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREPROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAMERON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOOL OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOOL OF NURSING</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOARD OF DIRECTORS</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACULTY</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE UNIVERSITY

MISSION STATEMENT

We are the University of St. Thomas, the Catholic university in the heart of Houston. We are committed to the Catholic intellectual tradition and the dialogue between faith and reason. By pursuing excellence in teaching, scholarship, and service, we embody and instill in our students the core values of our founders, the Basilian Fathers: goodness, discipline, and knowledge.

We foster engagement in a diverse, collaborative community. As a comprehensive university grounded in the liberal arts, we educate students to think critically, communicate effectively, succeed professionally, and lead ethically.

Approved by the Board of Directors, January 19, 2005

VISION STATEMENT

We have decided that within 25 years we will become one of the great Catholic universities in America.

STRATEGIC INITIATIVES

Our vision of building a great Catholic university for the future entails making a firm commitment in the present. Over the next five years we will lay the foundation of our vision by focusing on four strategic initiatives that will guide all our activity. We will therefore:

1. Assert our identity, academic brand, and image as a Catholic university imbued with the Basilian tradition.
2. Strengthen the academic excellence of our faculty and students and the quality of a UST education.
3. Build a more engaged campus community as we increase enrollment.
4. Invigorate and expand our relationships with alumni, external stakeholders, and the community.
The University of St. Thomas admitted its first freshman class, 40 men and women, on September 22, 1947. Of the ten faculty members, four were members of the Basilian Fathers, to whom the work of founding and operating the University had been entrusted. The Basilians, a congregation founded in France in 1822, had been working in the Diocese of Galveston–Houston since 1900, when they established the College of St. Thomas, now St. Thomas High School.

Bishop Christopher E. Byrne of Galveston–Houston had long hoped that a Catholic university might be established in his diocese, and in May of 1945 he announced that such an institution was about to become a reality. For that purpose the T.P. Lee mansion, located in the 3800 block of Montrose Boulevard, was purchased as a home for the new University, to which a science building and classrooms were soon added. From here a series of non–credit courses was taught from November 1946 until Easter 1947 to introduce students to what would be the University of St. Thomas.

With experience that was both practical and theoretical, the Basilian Fathers, led by Father Vincent J. Guinan, first president of the University, and Father Wilfrid Dwyer, vice president, shaped the initial curriculum. Influenced by the writings of Cardinal John Henry Newman as well as by their Basilian experience in Canada at St. Michael’s College, the Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies and Assumption College, they determined that all students should pursue a broad program in liberal studies intended to serve as a solid basis upon which to build their lives and their careers in the community.

As a Catholic institution of higher learning, the University of St. Thomas is inspired by the teaching of Pope John Paul II’s apostolic constitution *Ex Corde Ecclesiae*, and abides by the application norms prescribed by the American Bishops. Because of the University’s institutional commitment to the Church, “Catholic ideals, attitudes and principles penetrate and inform its activities in accordance with the proper nature and autonomy of these activities,” (*Ex Corde Ecclesiae*, 14). In its teachings and research, the University of St. Thomas is dedicated to the cause of truth and fosters the integration of knowledge, the dialogue between faith and culture, the ethical and moral implications of learning and the unique orientation to all study given by theology.

**BASILIAN TRADITION**

The Basilians at the University of St. Thomas, by their spirituality, philosophy of education and esprit de corps, promote a lively sense of the University’s mission as a Catholic institution. Among the distinctive characteristics of the Basilian approach to higher education are:

- recognition of the continuing significance of the Catholic intellectual tradition in shaping Western civilization;
- commitment to an integral Christian humanism that embraces the liberal arts as well as all other areas of knowledge;
- fidelity to the authoritative teaching of the Church;
- respect for the contribution of St. Thomas Aquinas to the Church’s intellectual life, especially to philosophy;
- healthy respect for the life of the mind, a passion for the discovery of truth in every area and a conviction that faith must begin and end in a knowledge that bears fruit in love; deep appreciation of human dignity that calls for the education of the whole person: physically, intellectually, morally, socially and spiritually;
• close association with and availability to students;
• genuine concern to assist students who are economically or otherwise disadvantaged;
• willingness to provide counseling and pastoral care, especially through sacramental celebration;
• collaborative spirit that gratefully recognizes that the University is a common intellectual venture of students, faculty, staff and administration as well as other supporters and friends;
• trust in God’s grace and a willingness to carry out whatever labors are required for the good of the University without seeking recognition.

In all their endeavors, the Basilian Fathers seek to enrich the University of St. Thomas with their presence, their talents and their prayer.

**COMMITMENT TO FACULTY EXCELLENCE**

Pursuing excellence in teaching, scholarship and service is a hallmark of the University of St. Thomas. In keeping with this commitment, the Center for Faculty Excellence was established. The mission of the Center is to provide faculty with resources and services that foster and support their success in teaching, research and service throughout all stages of their careers. The directors and participants of the Center for Faculty Excellence seek to develop a community of teachers and scholars to work collaboratively with all sectors of the University to accomplish that mission. Activities of the Center include conducting new faculty orientation, supporting faculty development workshops, facilitating faculty study days, hosting forums to discuss teaching practices, and providing support for individual members of the faculty.

**UNIVERSITY SEAL**

The colors of the University of St. Thomas are red and gold. On the seal, the golden cross of our faith symbolizes the divinity of Christ the King, while the background of red is for the humanity of Christ.

The dove and rayonnant sun in the first quarter are symbols of St. Thomas Aquinas. In the second quarter, the star is for the “Lone Star State” and for the Mother of Christ under the title “Star of the Sea.” The hyacinth in the third quarter reminds us of San Jacinto, the river and battlefield near Houston where Texas won its independence. The second dove in the last quarter is the symbol of St. Basil, patron of the Basilian Fathers, who founded the University of St. Thomas.

Thereby, on the shield, St. Thomas and St. Basil, Doctors of the Western and Eastern churches, respectively, represent the universality of the Church. The motto, “Crescamus in Christo,” reminds us that as we advance in knowledge and wisdom, we should also grow in love and service of Christ.
## CONTACT INFORMATION

### WHERE TO GO FOR ANSWERS OR HELP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Contact Person</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Phone Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Advising</td>
<td>Mr. Lee Holm</td>
<td>Crooker Center</td>
<td>713–942–3494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address change</td>
<td>Registrar’s Office</td>
<td>Herzstein Enrollment Center</td>
<td>713–525–2150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions</td>
<td>Admissions Office</td>
<td>Monaghan House</td>
<td>713–525–3500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshman and Transfer</td>
<td>Admissions Office</td>
<td>Monaghan House</td>
<td>713–525–3500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Programs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business, Finance</td>
<td>Dr. Beena George</td>
<td>Welder Hall</td>
<td>713–525–2100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Dr. Nicole Walters</td>
<td>Malloy Hall</td>
<td>713–831–7235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts</td>
<td>Dr. Ravi Srinivas</td>
<td>De La Salle House</td>
<td>713–525–6951</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Dr. Thomas Osborne</td>
<td>Sullivan Hall</td>
<td>713–525–3591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology/Divinity</td>
<td>Dr. Sandra Magie</td>
<td>School of Theology,</td>
<td>713–686–4345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Mary’s Seminary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faith and Culture</td>
<td>Dr. Adam Martinez</td>
<td>Center for Faith and</td>
<td>713–942–5066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditing classes</td>
<td>Registrar’s Office</td>
<td></td>
<td>713–525–2150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Billing Information</td>
<td>Business Office</td>
<td></td>
<td>713–525–2130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Student Employment</td>
<td>Career Services</td>
<td>Crooker Center</td>
<td>713–525–3160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Ministry/Chapel</td>
<td>Rev. Michael Buentello, CSB</td>
<td>Crooker Center</td>
<td>713–525–3589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sr. Mary Roberta Connors</td>
<td>Crooker Center</td>
<td>713–525–3160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career Services</td>
<td>Ms. Lindsey McPherson</td>
<td>Crooker Center</td>
<td>713–525–3160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; Testing Center</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalogs</td>
<td><a href="http://www.stthom.edu">www.stthom.edu</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change of course (add/drop)</td>
<td>Academic advisor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class schedules</td>
<td>myStThom (Website)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling, Wellness and</td>
<td>Dr. Rose Signorello</td>
<td>Crooker Center</td>
<td>713–525–3162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree plans</td>
<td>Academic advisor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree progress</td>
<td>myStThom (Website)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees</td>
<td>Business Office</td>
<td></td>
<td>713–525–2130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Aid</td>
<td>Office of Scholarships</td>
<td></td>
<td>713–525–2170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; Financial Aid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation applications</td>
<td>Mr. Robert Stephens</td>
<td>Herzstein Enrollment</td>
<td>713–942–3403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors Program</td>
<td>Dr. Terry Hall</td>
<td>Honors House</td>
<td>713–525–3587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>Mr. Marquis Gatwood</td>
<td>Guinan Residence Hall</td>
<td>713–525–3836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID Cards</td>
<td>Student Services</td>
<td>Crooker Center</td>
<td>713–525–3570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Student Assistance</td>
<td>Ms. Lily Swan</td>
<td>Crooker Center</td>
<td>713–525–3503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans</td>
<td>Office of Scholarships</td>
<td>Herzstein Enrollment</td>
<td>713–525–2170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&amp; Financial Aid</td>
<td>Center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meal plans</td>
<td>Dining Services</td>
<td>Crooker Center</td>
<td>713–525–3873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical services</td>
<td>Student Affairs Office</td>
<td>Crooker Center</td>
<td>713–525–3570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name change</td>
<td>Registrar’s Office</td>
<td>Herzstein Enrollment</td>
<td>713–525–2150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Police, University</td>
<td>Security</td>
<td>Moran Parking Center</td>
<td>713–525–3888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships</td>
<td>Office of Scholarships</td>
<td>Herzstein Enrollment</td>
<td>713–525–2170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; Financial Aid</td>
<td></td>
<td>Center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Abroad</td>
<td>Dr. Ulyses Balderas</td>
<td>Tiller Hall</td>
<td>713–525–3530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcripts</td>
<td>Registrar’s Office</td>
<td>Herzstein Enrollment</td>
<td>713–525–2150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutoring</td>
<td>Tutorial Services Center</td>
<td>Crooker Center</td>
<td>713–525–3175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veteran Affairs</td>
<td>Veteran’s Affairs Office</td>
<td>Herzstein Enrollment</td>
<td>713–942–3409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/Registrar’s Office</td>
<td>Center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal from class or</td>
<td>Registrar’s Office</td>
<td>Herzstein Enrollment</td>
<td>713–525–2150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University</td>
<td></td>
<td>Center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADMISSION OF VISITING STUDENTS

Visiting students are those who wish to take courses for credit but are not seeking a University of St. Thomas degree. Those applying for this status must provide an official transcript verifying that they meet admission requirements and are in good academic standing at the last institution attended. Visiting students may take a maximum of 30 credit hours, after which they will be required to apply for admission to the University. Students who wish to complete more than 30 credit hours as a non-degree seeking student should consult with the Academic Advising Center and may petition the Admissions Committee for approval on an individual basis.

Continuing visiting students who wish to change their status to degree-seeking must apply to the University according to the application deadline prior to the start of the semester in which the status change will take effect.

Required for Admission Consideration:
1. Completed, signed application form.
2. An official transcript from the last institution attended, although transcripts from all institutions may be necessary to meet requirements for course registration.

UST GRADUATE STUDENTS

CONCURRENT ENROLLMENT IN UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

University of St. Thomas graduate students who wish to apply for concurrent enrollment in undergraduate courses must contact the undergraduate Office of Admissions to indicate their intent and to verify that all required information is on file.

ADMISSION OF UNDERGRADUATE INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Applicants from countries other than the United States requiring a student visa (F1) will be considered for admission only as full-time students (minimum 12 credit hours per semester) and must be degree-seeking students at the University of St. Thomas. The Undergraduate Office of Admissions and the Office of International Student Services coordinate the admission process for undergraduate international students. The Office of International Student Services is responsible for certifying each applicant's compliance with United States immigration requirements.

Required for Admission Consideration:
1. Completed, signed University of St. Thomas application.
2. There is no application fee.
3. If applicable, a personal statement from the applicant may be requested by the Admissions Committee. Official transcripts certifying completion of secondary and/or post-secondary (college/university) levels. All transcripts require translation and evaluation by an independent service accredited by the National Council on the Evaluation of Foreign Student Credentials (CEC). The University requires an equivalency evaluation of high school transcripts and course-by-course evaluation of university work.
4. Official Test score of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) (minimum paper-based score of 550 or computer-based score of 213 required) or ELS certificate.
ENTERING THE UNIVERSITY

UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSIONS

The Undergraduate Office of Admissions responds to all requests for information on undergraduate programs and is responsible for the admission of all new undergraduates as well as for the readmission of former students. The Undergraduate Office of Admissions recommends campus tours and class visits to prospective students as a way to experience the academic, spiritual and physical characteristics of the University. Tours and visits may be easily arranged by contacting the Undergraduate Office of Admissions at 713–525–3500 or (toll–free) 1–800–856–8565 or via email at admissions@stthom.edu. or online at www.stthom.edu/admissions.

APPLICATION FOR UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSION

REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL DEGREE–SEEKING APPLICANTS

1. A completed, signed application for admission; a copy can be found online at www.stthom.edu/apply.
2. There is no application fee.

REQUIREMENTS FOR FRESHMAN APPLICANTS

1. An official transcript of high school work, home school program or an official copy of a GED certificate.
2. Standardized test scores for either the SAT or ACT (UST school code for SAT is 6880 and for ACT is 4238)
3. A one page personal essay discussing why the applicant is interested in UST, what he/she plans to study, and why he/she will be an asset to the UST community.

ACADEMIC CREDENTIALS REQUIRED FOR ADMISSIONS AS A FRESHMAN

1. Graduation from an accredited secondary school, home school program or successful completion of the GED.
2. Competitive grades (minimum high school GPA of 2.80 on a 4.0 scale) in a minimum of 18 college preparatory high school units*, including:
   a. Four units of English
   b. Three units of social science, including one unit of history
   c. Three units of mathematics (algebra, geometry, trigonometry, or calculus)
   d. Three units of science, including two units of laboratory science
   e. Two units of the same classical or modern language other than English
   f. Three units of electives in college preparatory classes
3. Competitive official SAT or ACT scores.
4. Proof of English language proficiency may be required of some international applicants.
5. If appropriate, an official transcript of home school coursework. Home schooled students may also need to submit course descriptions, reading lists, or other information if requested.

* 1 unit equals 1 year or 2 semesters
REQUIREMENTS FOR TRANSFER APPLICANTS

1. An official transcript from every institution of higher education attended.
2. For transfer applicants with fewer than 24 semester hours of earned college credits, an official high school transcript and scores from either the SAT or ACT if applicant has graduated from high school within the past five years.
3. A cumulative grade point average of 2.5 on a 4.0 scale or higher for all college work completed.
4. Applicants with 24 or more transferable academic hours will be evaluated solely on their college work, evidenced by final official transcripts from every institution of higher education attended. Applicants with fewer than 24 transferable academic hours will be considered on the same basis as freshmen applicants except that they must submit a final official transcript from every institution of higher education attended to complete their application.
5. Transfer applicants must be eligible to return to the last institution attended.
6. Unless they have earned an Associate Degree, transfer students with fewer than 63 credit hours who seek financial aid may be required to provide an official high school transcript to establish eligibility for federal financial aid programs.

READMISSION OF INACTIVE STUDENTS

Students previously enrolled full–time or part–time will be moved to “inactive” status if they are not in attendance after the add/drop date in any regular (fall/spring) term. Any students who have had inactive status for four (4) consecutive (fall/spring) terms will have their enrollment discontinued.

1. Students who have inactive status and are in good standing and have not attended another institution will be required to complete an abbreviated readmission process. The abbreviated application is available from the Office of Admissions. No application fee will be charged for readmission.
2. Students who have inactive status who have attended another regionally accredited institution will be required to complete the full admissions application process and submit official transcripts from every regionally accredited institution they have attended since leaving UST. Failure to do so will be considered falsification of records. No credit will be granted for coursework completed at other institutions while the student was inactive at UST unless the student received prior approval to do so or completed the formal withdrawal process.

ACCEPTANCE OF TRANSFER CREDITS FROM INACTIVE STUDENTS

Inactive students are considered to be enrolled until they formally withdraw. The current policy regarding acceptance of transfer of credit for enrolled students applies to inactive students. No credits will be accepted without prior approval or the student has officially withdrawn from the University. Only the Academic Committee can grant exceptions and only for documented unavoidable emergencies.
READMISSION OF DISCONTINUED STUDENTS

Students on inactive status for four consecutive regular (fall/spring) terms will have their enrollment discontinued. Students on discontinued status will be required to complete the full admission application process. Discontinued students who have attended another regionally accredited institution will be evaluated as transfer students.

Dismissed students will not be considered for readmission until one year has elapsed from the time of dismissal.

ADMISSION OF VISITING STUDENTS

Visiting students are those who wish to take courses for credit but are not seeking a University of St. Thomas degree. Those applying for this status must provide an official transcript verifying that they meet admission requirements and are in good academic standing at the last institution attended. Visiting students may take a maximum of 30 credit hours, after which they will be required to apply for admission to the University. Students who wish to complete more than 30 credit hours as a non–degree seeking student should consult with the Academic Advising Center and may petition the Admissions Committee for approval on an individual basis.

Continuing visiting students who wish to change their status to degree–seeking must apply to the University according to the application deadline prior to the start of the semester in which the status change will take effect.

Required for Admission Consideration:

1. Completed, signed application form.
2. An official transcript from the last institution attended, although transcripts from all institution may be necessary to meet requirements for course registration.

UST GRADUATE STUDENTS

CONCURRENT ENROLLMENT IN UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

University of St. Thomas graduate students who wish to apply for concurrent enrollment in undergraduate courses must contact the undergraduate Office of Admissions to indicate their intent and to verify that all required information is on file.

ADMISSION OF UNDERGRADUATE INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Applicants from countries other than the United States requiring a student visa (F1) will be considered for admission only as full–time students (minimum 12 credit hours per semester) and must be degree–seeking students at the University of St. Thomas.

The Undergraduate Office of Admissions and the Office of International Student Services coordinate the admission process for undergraduate international students. The Office of International Student Services is responsible for certifying each applicant’s compliance with United States immigration requirements.
**Required for Admission Consideration:**

1. Completed, signed University of St. Thomas application.
2. There is no application fee.
3. If applicable, a personal statement from the applicant may be requested by the Admissions Committee. Official transcripts certifying completion of secondary and/or post-secondary (college/university) levels. All transcripts require translation and evaluation by an independent service accredited by the National Council on the Evaluation of Foreign Student Credentials (CEC). The University requires an equivalency evaluation of high school transcripts and course–by–course evaluation of university work.
4. Official Test score of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) (minimum paper–based score of 550 or computer–based score of 213 required) or ELS certificate of successful completion of Level 112 or placement out of Level 112 requirements or a score of 6.5 on the IELTS exam. TOEFL or equivalent is not ordinarily required of students from English–speaking countries. (The University school code is 6880.)

Applicants in the United States with a B–1 or B–2 (tourist visa) or J–1 or J–2 (exchange visitor visa) must see the Office of International Student Services prior to beginning the admission process.

**Immigration Requirements:**

1. International Student Information Form with passport–size photo
2. Certification of financial responsibility in the form of a current bank letter written on bank letterhead, or in the form of a legally binding notarized affidavit of support from a sponsor. Documentation should be written in English, dated within the past six months, and indicated in U.S. dollars
3. Copy of passport

**Additional Requirements for Applicants in the U.S. with F–1 Visa (Student Visa):**

1. Foreign Student Advisor’s Report
2. Copy of current I–20 (front and back)
3. Copy of passport, to include visa made by an admissions representative
4. Copy of I–94 immigration card

Admitted international students must have adequate funds for all living expenses, including transportation to, from and within the United States. Students on F–1 visas have limited employment options. International students with F–1 visas are ineligible for scholarship or financial aid consideration.

All international students must have valid medical insurance while in the United States. This insurance must be obtained before enrollment in the University. If needed, it is available through the University’s Office of International Student Services at the time of registration.

Applicants requesting F–1 visas will be considered for admission only after meeting all the above requirements. Completion of this procedure does not imply or guarantee automatic acceptance into the University.
INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER STUDENTS

In addition to the materials listed above, international transfer students must submit transcripts of all college-level work. If colleges attended are outside the U.S., those documents must be evaluated (course-by-course analysis) by a recognized credential evaluation service.

ADMISSION OF VETERANS OR DEPENDENTS OF VETERANS

The University of St. Thomas is approved to offer eligible veterans and dependents of veterans the academic courses of study published in the University catalog and bulletins. Eligible students must apply for admission to the University following the procedures for their appropriate academic category.

The Director of Veteran Services is the first point of contact for students who are veterans or dependents and can be reached at 713–942–3409. The Registrar will assist the eligible applicant in processing the documents pertaining to veteran educational benefits, including the initial application for benefits. Once admitted, continuing students who receive these benefits are required to contact the Office of Veteran Services each semester prior to or during the registration process. The veteran/dependent must also have the approval of the Registrar when making changes to his/her approved courses during any semester of enrollment.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMITTED STUDENTS

Following acceptance, and prior to registration, students must submit:

1. Enrollment deposit: A $200 enrollment deposit is required for students planning to attend the University. The deposit will apply toward the first semester’s tuition. For students entering in the fall semester, the deposit, upon written request to the Director of Admissions, is refundable until May 1.
2. Housing Application: Students wishing to reside in campus housing are encouraged to submit an Application for Housing by contacting the Office of Residence Life at 713–525–3836 or you can apply online.
3. Financial Aid Application: To be considered for financial aid a student should complete the FAFSA. Financial aid is not offered until admission to the University is granted.

ADMISSION TO SPECIAL SESSIONS

Applicants wishing to enroll in any of the University’s special sessions (study abroad programs, summer sessions, and the compressed track) must follow the formal application process as previously described under Application Procedures.

Applicants for visiting status (not seeking a degree) who are interested in being considered for summer session or study abroad only must complete the Application for Admission and submit a transcript from the last high school, college or university attended. Students who initially apply for these sessions as visiting students but later decide to become degree-seeking must contact the Undergraduate Office of Admissions in writing to request a change in status and complete the entire application process. Students admitted for regular sessions are automatically admitted to other sessions.
DUAL CREDIT COURSES FOR HIGH SCHOOL STUDENTS

Junior and Senior high school students have the opportunity to enroll in college–level coursework at UST. Students must have taken the PSAT, SAT or ACT test and have at least a 3.00 GPA on a 4.00 scale to qualify for enrollment in the program. Courses are available at the freshman and sophomore level in the fall, spring and summer. Students may take one or two courses during each summer session and one during each regular semester at 50% tuition. Current available courses are listed online at www.stthom.edu. Interested students should consult the Admissions Office 713–525–3500, or admissions@stthom.edu.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT FOR TRANSFER STUDENTS

The University accepts in transfer baccalaureate–level credits from other regionally accredited colleges or universities. No course with a grade lower than “C” (2.0 GPA) is accepted for transfer. Transferred course work will not be calculated in determining the grade point average at UST.

No more than 90 transferred credit hours may be applied toward a degree from the University of St. Thomas. Students must take the last 36 credit hours in residence unless the Academic Committee grants an exception. The number of credit hours accepted in transfer from two–year colleges will not exceed 72.

Transfer guides are available from the Undergraduate Office of Admissions for Houston area two–year colleges. Credit hours will be considered as lower– or upper–division according to their level at the institution at which they were earned. Credit hours earned at two–year colleges will always be treated as lower–division credit hours.

The evaluation of transferable credits and courses is normally completed by the time of initial registration. Credit will be transferred only on the basis of official transcripts from the originating institution.

Transferable courses will not necessarily apply toward the requirements for a degree or major. Transfer students should develop a degree plan in consultation with their academic advisor or, for a second bachelor’s degree, appropriate department chair, to determine what requirements remain to be completed for the degree.

For more information on transferring to the University, contact the Undergraduate Office of Admissions at 713–525–3500.
The University participates in the AP, IB, CLEP and Theology Placement Exams.

The maximum number of credit hours the University will grant by examination is 30. Students are responsible for completing a Request for Credit by Examination Form in order to receive credit by examination. This form is available online at www.stthom.edu/registrar or in the Office of Academic Advising. For transfer students, the University may accept examination credit listed on other institutions’ transcripts. Credits accepted in this manner will count toward a student’s total transfer credits. Credit by examination will not satisfy the University’s residence requirement that a student must take the last 36 credit hours on campus.

Students wishing to obtain credit through the American Chemical Society (ACS) exam should contact the chair of the Chemistry Department.

**Advanced Placement (AP) Exam Scores**

The table below indicates which AP exams UST will accept as credit. UST will normally grant three credit hours of elective credit for each AP exam score of three or higher. Exam scores higher than three will result in credit for specific courses at UST. If the specific course is a core requirement then the student will receive credit towards the core curriculum. Students may not receive credit for both AP courses and for equivalent UST courses or transfer courses.

UST recognizes the value of the AP Program. Sometimes, however, a student would be better served by taking the UST course that corresponds to the AP credit instead of accepting the AP credit, so as to be better prepared for the rigors of the subsequent courses in the sequence.

A student who elects to accept AP credit in an area he or she chooses to pursue for a major or minor should consult with the Office of Academic Advising to discuss exact degree requirements. The credits you receive for a particular exam will be the credits found on the AP table in effect at the time the grades are received from the College Board.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test Subject</th>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Related Courses</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics (Macro)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics (Micro)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Lit. &amp; Comp.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History (American)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History (European)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin Vergil</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics, Calculus AB</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH Core</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUSC 2362 or MUSC 2363</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics C (Mechanics)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 2333-2334</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science, (American Government)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PSYC 3433</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art: Drawing Portfolio</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art: 2D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art: 3D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Credit may not be used as prerequisite for upper division biology courses.
2. AP credit may not be applied toward either a minor or major. To receive credit for the required laboratory that parallels 1351 and 1352, consult the department chair. The AP credit alone does not fulfill core requirements.
3. Students receive 6 credits towards the core requirement and then complete the core sequence: ENGL 3312.
4. History majors granted AP credit for U. S., Western Civilization or European must fulfill the required 36 hours of the major with other history courses.
5. AP credit is accepted for the university core requirement, but may not be applied toward either a minor or major in a Foreign Language.
6. Laboratories must be taken at UST for credit. The AP credit alone does not fulfill core requirements.
International Baccalaureate (IB) Scores

UST will grant three credit hours of elective credit for each IB “higher” level exam score of four or better. Exam scores greater than four may result in credit for specific courses at UST. Please see the table below. Students may not receive credit for both IB exams and equivalent UST courses, or transfer courses or any other source of equivalent credit. The credits you receive for a particular exam will be the credits found on the AP table in effect at the time you enter the University.

IB transcripts are typically received from the International Baccalaureate Organization (IBO) in August. Any IB proficiency credit you earn is automatically posted to your academic record. We accept authentic IB transcripts throughout the year. If you are expecting IB proficiency credit and do not see it in MyStThom, you can ask the IBO to send your exam results to the Office of Admissions. Our address is:

Admissions Office
University of St. Thomas
3800 Montrose
Houston, TX 77006

UST recognizes the value of the IB Program. However, you should be aware that there are times when it is in your best interest to take the UST course that corresponds to the IB credit instead of accepting the IB credit, so as to be better prepared for the rigors of the subsequent course in the sequence. Consult with your academic advisor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IB Exam</th>
<th>Minimum Score Required</th>
<th>Credit Hours Awarded</th>
<th>Equivalent UST Course(s)</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology Higher</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Science LD Core</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry Higher</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Science LD Core</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computing Standard</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>COMSC 1450</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computing Higher</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>COMSC 1450 and COMSC1352</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Higher</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>COMSC 2351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Italian, Spanish) Standard</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Language LD Core</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages (Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Italian, Spanish) Higher</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Language LD Core</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages (Other) Standard</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Language LD Core</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages (Other) Higher</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Language LD Core</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Standard</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Math LD Core</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Higher</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Math LD Core</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy Higher</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Philosophy LD Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology Higher</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSYC 1332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Higher</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DRAM 1330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World History Higher</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1336</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. The examination does not fulfill the requirement for major or minor program credit in the discipline. Credit may not be used as a prerequisite for upper-division courses in the discipline.

2. With permission, credit may be given for specific courses in the discipline. See the department chair.

3. Students receive 3 credits (lower division) for the core requirement and then complete the core sequence: ENGL 1341 and ENGL 1342.

4. History majors receiving IB credit must fulfill the required 36 credits of the major with other history courses.

**College Level Examination Program (CLEP) Exam Scores**

Lower Division (LD) refers to courses at the 1000 or 2000 level. Any test not listed will not be accepted for credit by UST. Students may not receive credit for both CLEP courses and for equivalent UST courses or transfer courses (including Advanced Placement or International Baccalaureate). CLEP credit will be deleted in such cases. The credits you receive for a particular exam will be the credits found on the AP table in effect at the time you enter the University. Please contact your school dean if you have any questions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exam</th>
<th>Minimum Score Required</th>
<th>Credit Hours Awarded</th>
<th>Equivalent UST Course(s)</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Science LD Core</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Science LD Core</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prin. of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECON 1331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pron. of Microeconomics</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECON 1332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Comp. and Analyzing and Interpreting Lit.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English LD Core</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ACCT 1341 &amp; ACCT 1342</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>POSC 2331</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of U.S. I</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 2333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of U.S. II</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 2334</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Civilization I</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1335</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Civilization II</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST 1336</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French I</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FREN 1331</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French II</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FREN 1332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German I</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GERM 1331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German II</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GERM 1332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish I</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPAN 1331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish II</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPAN 1332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Math</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH LD Core</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Calculus</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH LD Core</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH LD Core</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intro. to Psychology</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSYC 1332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Growth &amp; Development</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSYC 2332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intro. to Sociology</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sociology LD Core</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. The examination does not fulfill the requirement for major or minor program credit in the discipline. Credit may not be used as a prerequisite for upper-division courses in the discipline.
2. With permission, credit may be given for specific courses in the discipline. See the department chair.
3. Students receive 3 credits (lower division) for the core requirement and then complete the core sequence: ENGL 1341 and ENGL 1342.
4. Students must also submit a research paper to the chair of the History Department demonstrating proficiency in research and writing. History majors receiving CLEP credit must fulfill the required 36 credits of the major with other history courses.
5. CLEP Written and ACTFL Oral are both required for any credit through either.

**Theology Placement Exam**

Students who have completed four years of high-school Catholic teaching with a cumulative GPA of 3.5 or higher on a 4.00 scale may qualify for an advanced placement exam for the following courses:
1. THEO 1301-Introduction to Sacred Scripture
2. THEO 2301-Teachings of the Catholic Church

A theology placement exam means that qualified students who score an 75% or higher on a comprehensive written examination for THEO 1301 and/or THEO 2301 may be placed in an 3000/4000 level theology course in the same sub-discipline; for example, a student who passes the placement exam for THEO 1301 will be required to complete an 3000/4000 level course on Sacred Scripture instead of THEO 1301. Each exam is administered only once.

The procedure for requesting a theology placement exam is as follows:
1. A student will submit a letter of intent to sit for the placement exam and provide a high school transcript. This material must be sent to the department chair, Dr. Christopher Evans (evanscp@stthom.edu).
2. The department chair will meet with the candidate to discuss eligibility and the nature of the exam and to establish a time to administer the exam.
3. On the day of the exam, students will submit a $90 non-refundable fee (check made out to University of Saint Thomas). The placement exams are prepared, administered and graded by the Theology Department. Students will have 2.5 hours to complete it. Students with academic accommodations are given extended time.
4. Students will be notified of the test results within three weeks after taking the exam.
FINANCIAL INFORMATION

TUITION AND FEES

*Tuition and fees are subject to change. Please refer to our Website at www.stthom.edu/businessoffice for current tuition and fees information.*

**Tuition (for academic school year 2015–2016)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Per Hour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit</td>
<td>$499</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To calculate the per–course tuition charge, multiply the second digit in the catalog number by the appropriate per credit charge. For example: HIST 1313 would have a charge of 3x999=$2,997.*

**Deposit (applicable to tuition)**

- Payable by first–time and readmit students upon acceptance: $200

**Fees (refundable on same basis as tuition)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activity Fee:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate full–time</td>
<td>$110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate part–time</td>
<td>$65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate summer–term</td>
<td>$27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Special Fees (non–refundable)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced–standing Examination, each</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company Deferment</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma (copy)</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Student (student visa holder)</td>
<td>$225 yr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Postal Fee</td>
<td>$75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Registration</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Payment Fee</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Freshman Student Fee</td>
<td>$200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Student Fee</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official Transcript Fee</td>
<td>$8.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Same Day Transcript Fee</td>
<td>$25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Fee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>$60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate</td>
<td>$36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Room and Board**

For information on room and board rates, contact the Director of Residence Life at 713–525–3836 or residenclife@stthom.edu.
Payment of Accounts

Students should check the status of their account online through myStThom via the University Website at www.stthom.edu. Tuition, fees and other charges not covered by loans, grants, scholarships or other means must be paid by the last day of regular registration for the term for which the student is registering. Students not meeting these deadlines or making these arrangements for payment will be subject to administrative dismissal from the University. The University also reserves the right to dismiss students administratively should they not honor payment arrangements.

The University of St. Thomas e–mail account is the University’s primary means of contact with the student. Students should check their UST email regularly for important University updates.

Refunds

Refunds of tuition and refundable fees will be made to students officially withdrawing according to the schedule posted on the University website.

Please see the University of St. Thomas Website for other refund dates.

Note that “day” refers to class days and includes holidays (and Saturdays in the 14–week session).

PAYMENT OF TUITION AND FEES

Terms and Conditions

By enrolling at the University of St. Thomas, students understand that they must follow the formal add/drop and withdrawal procedures of the University and that non–attendance does not automatically withdraw them from a course or from the University. Furthermore, enrollment indicates that students agree to pay all collection expenses, including reasonable attorney’s fees, which the University may incur if they do not fulfill the payment obligations as set for them by their enrollment. The cost of collection expenses may be up to 50% of the balance due.

Payment or payment arrangements are due prior to the start of the semester. Tuition, fees and other charges not covered by financial aid or other means must be paid by the due date. Students not meeting payment deadlines, not making sufficient payment arrangements or not honoring payment arrangements made will be subject to a late payment fee and/or administrative withdrawal from the University.

Cash or Checks

The University accepts cash and checks with the proper identification. Checks returned for any reason will be charged a $25 returned check fee.

Credit Cards

Credit card payments (American Express, MasterCard and Discover) may be made online via myStThom at www.stthom.edu through a third party servicer. A convenience fee will be assessed for each credit card payment. The University of St. Thomas does not accept credit card payments.
E–Checks

E–check payments are available online via myStThom at www.sthom.edu without a convenience fee. E–checks are utilized with the banking information available on most paper checks.

Payment Plans

The University offers a monthly payment plan option administered by QuikPay for tuition, fees, campus housing and meal plans. The plan is an interest free way to pay educational expenses in monthly installments during the academic term. There is a $35 participation fee for each payment plan and a $25 missed payment fee when applicable.

\textit{Payment plans must be set up prior to the start of the semester.} Payment plans are set up online through the student’s myStThom account via the University’s Website at www.sthom.edu. The student must be registered for the term and have an outstanding semester balance for the term to set up the payment plan. Any anticipated financial aid for the term is deducted from the charges, and the balance is divided among monthly payments for the rest of the term. Payments are made directly via direct debit or direct credit card charge. Credit card payments will be assessed a convenience fee for each transaction. Students who fail to fulfill the obligations they have agreed to under a payment plan are ineligible to enroll in the payment plan in subsequent semesters and may be administratively withdrawn from the University.

Company Deferments

The University allows students to defer tuition and fee charges until the end of the term if they are eligible for employer tuition reimbursement programs. At the time of registration, eligible students must submit to the Office of Student Financial Services a letter from the employer certifying eligibility for the program for the current term as well as the percentage of reimbursement granted. Any percentage of tuition not covered by the employer reimbursement must be paid at the time of registration. Students are required to sign a promissory note and pay a non–refundable $50 fee per deferment by cash or check. Students who fail to fulfill the obligations they have agreed to under a company deferment plan are ineligible to enroll in a company deferment plan in subsequent semesters and may be administratively withdrawn from the University.
SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL AID

SCHOLARSHIPS

The University of St. Thomas recruits exceptional students who wish to be challenged creatively and intellectually in their education and who, in return, will contribute to the quality of the University community with their talent and dedication to excellence. At the time of admission various criteria are considered in the scholarship award process, including grades and standardized test scores. Scholarship awarding begins in November. First–time freshmen, readmitted students and transfer students are selected for scholarship consideration through the admission application process. Continuing students who would like to be considered for scholarships based on their University GPA must file the Scholarship Application for Continuing Students available in the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid.

Scholarships are awarded annually and are renewable providing the student meets eligibility requirements. Scholarships are applied to the fall semester, the spring semester, and may be applied to University study abroad programs.

Students are strongly encouraged to apply for additional financial aid by completing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) to complement scholarship awards with state or federal funding.

Scholarship recipients ordinarily may not hold more than one University of St. Thomas scholarship concurrently. If selected for more than one scholarship, recipients may be required to notify the University in writing which award they wish to accept.

Scholarship recipients will be notified by letter about the amount, terms and conditions of their scholarship. Scholarship awards will be considered in the awarding of federal and state aid.

Prospective students may receive additional information about scholarship opportunities described below by contacting the Admissions Office at 1–800–856–8565, locally at 713–525–3500, by e–mail at admissions@stthom.edu or by visiting the UST Website at www.stthom.edu/admissions.

Transfer applicants with fewer than eight transferable credit hours will be evaluated on the same basis as freshmen for scholarship awards.

Requirements for Maintaining Scholarship Eligibility

In addition to establishing eligibility for university scholarships, first–time freshmen, readmitted, and transfer scholarship students must:

1. Be degree–seeking
2. Carry a full–time course load
3. Earn a minimum cumulative GPA for their scholarship award
4. Complete and submit a University Scholarship Terms & Conditions form

Scholarship recipients will also be required to write a thank–you note to the donor(s) of the scholarship if they are notified by the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid that their scholarship award has been funded by a specific donor.
Eligibility Requirements for Continuing Student Scholarship

Continuing students who do not have a University scholarship can compete for the Scholarship for Continuing Students by meeting the following requirements:

1. Complete the Scholarship Application for Continuing Students, available from the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid every April 1st
2. Be degree-seeking
3. Have at least a 3.00 cumulative grade point average and completed 24 University credit hours prior to applying
4. Once a continuing student scholarship is awarded, carry a course load of at least 12 credit hours during the fall and spring semesters
5. Complete the free application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) annually

Deferral of Scholarship

A one–year deferral may be granted to new incoming and continuing scholarship recipients who request to defer enrollment for up to one year due to serious medical difficulties, military service, serious and unforeseen family emergency, or to make a volunteer service commitment not to exceed two semesters. Students seeking a deferment should submit a written request along with supporting documentation to the University Scholarship Committee. During the deferment period, scholarship recipients may not accrue more than eight university credit hours from any post–secondary institution. Continuing students who request a deferment may not be enrolled elsewhere without an approved UST Transfer of Credit Form.

FULL–TUITION SCHOLARSHIPS FOR INCOMING FRESHMEN

Vincent J. Guinan, CSB Scholarship: Catholic students who have a 1350 SAT (30 ACT) or above and 3.5 GPA or higher on 4.0 index in a college preparatory curriculum may apply and compete for full–tuition, renewable scholarships. To be considered, applicants must submit an application and certain application materials.

OTHER FRESHMAN SCHOLARSHIPS

Presidential Excellence Scholarship: Based on SAT or ACT scores and GPA.

Basilian Distinguished Scholarship: Based on SAT or ACT scores and GPA.

UST Achievement Scholarship: Based on SAT or ACT scores and GPA.

Celt Award: Based on SAT or ACT scores and GPA.

UST/Parish Scholarship: In partnership with participating Parishes in the Diocese of Galveston–Houston, entering freshmen, transfer students or continuing students who are parishioners may qualify. All applicants must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and a Parish Scholarship application available from the University Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid.

Catholicity Scholarship: Awarded to incoming students who are members of Catholic Parishes outside of the Galveston–Houston Archdiocese who have financial need.
SCHOLARSHIPS FOR TRANSFER STUDENTS

Francis E. Monaghan, CSB Scholarship: Based on transfer GPA.

Phi Theta Kappa Scholarship: Based on membership in PTK at prior institution.

ADDITIONAL UNIVERSITY SCHOLARSHIPS

Departmental Scholarships

Several departments have designated scholarship funds they award to students each year. Students may check with their department for information and scholarship applications.

Catholic School Teacher/Lay Ministers Scholarships

Candidates are teachers in the Catholic schools or parish lay ministers in the Diocese of Galveston–Houston. These scholarships cover one-half of the tuition for one class during the fall or spring semesters and are applicable to undergraduate or graduate courses.

UNIVERSITY SCHOLARSHIPS, AWARDS AND GRANTS

Many University scholarships are funded through the generosity of numerous donors and benefactors:

Basilian Fathers Memorial Scholarship
Ben C. Belt Memorial Scholarship
Joseph M. Block Scholarship
Albert H. and Kathleen Braden Endowed Grant
Patricia Ann Brennan Memorial Scholarship
The Brown Foundation, Inc., Multicultural Scholarship
D.E. Harvey Builders Endowed Scholarship
Charlotte Cameron Endowed General Scholarship
Jane Marie Colvin Scholarship
George W. Cottingham Scholarship
Cullen General Endowed Scholarship
Harry Edwin Davis Scholarship
P.C. and Josephine Del Barto Scholarship
Rev. James J. Dempsey Memorial Scholarship
Thomas J. Donahue Endowed Scholarship
Robert P. Doherty Scholarship
Margaret and Francis J. Donaghue Scholarship
Earthman Family Endowed Scholarship
Mildred K. Fisher Endowed Scholarship
Dr. Charles and Natalie Loehr Gallagher Scholarship
Anna Gutkowski Memorial Award
Cecil R. Haden Scholarship
Chester P. Hawkins and Ethel J. Hawkins Christian Endowed General Scholarship
William Randolph Hearst Scholarship for Disadvantaged Students
John and Jeanette F. Hemmer Scholarship
Mr. and Mrs. W. H. Highams Scholarship
Edward Leslie and Mamie Hogan Memorial Scholarship
Holy Family Endowed Parish Scholarship
A. R. Johnson Scholarship
Frederick M. and Marguerite G. Johnston Endowed Memorial Scholarship
Wayne A. Kaffenberger Endowed Memorial Scholarship
Otto and Velma I. Karnaky Endowed Memorial Scholarship
Susan Karnaky Endowed Scholarship
Annette and Charles J. Koenig, Sr., Scholarship
Luke P. Lyons Scholarship
Bishop John E. McCarthy Scholarship
Eugene F. and Felice Malloy Scholarship
Frances Miller Endowed Scholarships
Catherine P. and William H. Newton Endowed Scholarship
James M. Pankey Scholarship
Joseph F. Reilly, Sr., Memorial Scholarship
Mary T. Reiniger Scholarship
The Strudler Family Endowed Scholarship
St. John Vianney Endowed Parish Scholarship
St. Thomas High School Memorial Scholarship
Scanlan Foundation Scholarship
Pamela Hubert Schisser Memorial Scholarship
Otto J. Schwabe Memorial Scholarship
John T. Shea Scholarship
Siena Association Memorial Scholarship
Society of St. Vincent de Paul Grant in Aid Award
Rev. Edward J. Sullivan, CSB, Scholarship
Lloyd P. Webre Memorial Scholarship
Margaret Cecilia Wellborn Endowed Scholarship for Physically Impaired American Citizens
James N. and Mary F. Yeager Scholarship
Joseph P. Hamrah Testamentary Trust

The University offers additional scholarships provided on an annual basis by generous donors. Please contact the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid for more information.

DEPARTMENTAL SCHOLARSHIPS

The following scholarships are awarded to students studying in the discipline or program noted:

Accounting Kelly–Retton Accounting Scholarship
Accounting Thomas R. Reveley Memorial Endowed Scholarship in Accounting
Accounting Schwartz Accounting Scholarship
Archeology Friends of Archeology Scholarship
Archeology Mullins Archeology Scholarship
Art History Freed Travel Endowed Scholarship
Art History Harvey Art Scholarship
Arts and Science Fish Foundation Scholarship
Biology Rev. Joseph L. Meyers, CSB, Scholarship in Biology
Biology Elizabeth Ann Peavy Scholarship in Biology
Chemistry Nava Chemistry Endowed Scholarship
Chemistry John R. Voss Memorial Scholarship in Chemistry
Chemistry: James T. Sullivan Scholarship in Chemistry
Communication: Nicholas D’Amico Communications Scholarship
Drama: Harvey Charitable Trust in Drama
Drama: Humphrey’s Foundation Scholarship
Drama: Sam Havens Scriptwriter Houston Drama Scholarships
Drama: Charles & Betti Saunders Drama Scholarship
Education: Kappa Delta Pi Anna L. Dewald Endowed Scholarship for Education
Education: Strudler Family Endowed Scholarship
Education: Mary Jean Lantz Memorial Endowed Scholarship
Education: Linden Annual Scholarship
Education: Margaret Guerriero Annual School of Education Scholarship
English: Carolyn Gordon Annual Award in Creative Writing
English: June M. Roethlisberger Scholarship
English: Susan T. Scanlon Scholarship in Creative Writing
English: English Department—Father Lee
English: The Danny Lee Lawrence Writing Award
French: French Scholarship
History: Rev. Robert E. Lamb, CSB, Endowed Scholarship in History
History: Joseph M. and Norma M. McFadden Endowed Scholarship
History: Rowan and Mae Cardwell Scholarship
History: The Crow Family Scholarship
History: Rowan and Marie Cardwell Scholarship Fund
International Studies: Pecten Chemical Scholarship in International Studies
International Studies: Simon Cottrell International Studies Annual Scholarship
International Studies: The Jennifer and John Fichter International Studies Annual Scholarship
Mathematics: Distinguished Student of Mathematics Scholarship
Mathematics: Dr. William A. and Margaret Reddie Scholarship in Mathematics
Music: The Crow Family Endowed Scholarship
Music: John Dickson “Peck” Kelley Scholarship
Music: Jimmy Don Smith Scholarship
Music: Marie Trapolino Scholarship in Music
Music: Erno Valasek Scholarship in Music
Music: Mrs. Cora Brent Warren Scholarship in Music
Nursing: Pauline Agnes D’Amico Endowed Scholarship for Nursing Students
Nursing: Ruth and Clarence Metzger Endowed Nursing Scholarship
Nursing: Robert and Ann Tschirch Endowed Nursing Scholarship
Nursing: Patricia G. Wild Endowed Scholarship for Nursing Students
Philosophy: Brezik Graduate Philosophy
Prelaw: George Burkitt Memorial Scholarship
Prelaw: Terrence G. McGreevy Prelaw Scholarship
Prelaw: J.C. and N.L. Gallagher
Prelegal: Lawyers Alumni Fund Scholarship
Psychology: Julia Arnold Schnapp Scholarship in Psychology
Volunteer: Michael Levitt Memorial

Please contact respective departments for additional information.
The University of St. Thomas believes that qualified students who wish to attend should not be prevented from doing so for financial reasons. Through extensive financial aid programs, the University seeks to put educational costs within the reach of every student qualified for admission. Although the University expects students and families to finance the cost of education to the fullest extent possible, it makes every effort to assist those who need help.

Demonstrated financial need is the difference between the cost of attending the University of St. Thomas and the amount the student and parents can reasonably be expected to contribute toward these costs. Costs include actual tuition and fees, room and board, books and supplies, personal expenses and transportation. The estimate of a family’s ability to contribute is determined in accordance with the federal need analysis as established by the U.S. Department of Education.

Eligibility for each type of assistance varies, depending on the source of funds. All students attending the University who meet the eligibility requirements listed below qualify for some form of financial aid. Assistance offered by UST includes institutional scholarships as well as federal, state and institutional grants, low-interest loans and work-study.

The Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid has counselors available to assist families as they complete the application process. For additional information concerning application procedures, the determination of need, or financial aid programs, contact the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid at 713–525–2170 or by e-mail at finaid@stthom.edu.

All students who believe they will need assistance to attend UST are encouraged to submit financial aid applications. Application procedures are outlined below.

**Procedure for Filing for Financial Aid**

To apply for financial aid, all applicants must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). UST’s priority financial aid deadline date is April 15; however, to maximize student’s aid eligibility, students are encouraged to complete the FAFSA as early as possible after January 1. Normal processing time of the FAFSA by the Department of Education is approximately 2 weeks.

FAFSA on the Web is a free U.S. Department of Education Website for completing a FAFSA online and submitting it via the Internet. Students must file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid online at www.fafsa.gov. UST’s school code, 003654, must be entered on the form. The FAFSA can be signed electronically if the student (and parent, if applicable) first obtains a U.S. Department of Education PIN at www.pin.ed.gov.

Applicants selected by the Department of Education for verification on their Student Aid Report must also submit additional documents to the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid, including but not limited to IRS Tax Transcripts and Verification Worksheets, before any offer of financial aid can be prepared.
Other supplemental information will be requested as needed by the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid. Students must have a completed financial aid file with all necessary documents, be regularly admitted to the University, and have met the minimum Satisfactory Academic Progress before any financial aid awarding may begin.

Financial aid awards are not made prior to admission to the University. Students are encouraged to pursue admission at the earliest possible point but should not wait for an admission decision before beginning the financial aid process.

Eligibility Requirements

Students seeking need–based financial aid must:

1. Have a high school diploma, Home School Equivalent or GED equivalent
2. Be admitted as a degree–seeking student
3. Be enrolled for at least half–time (6 credit hours, minimum)
4. Be a U.S. citizen or eligible non–citizen (I–551, I–151, I–94, I–688) or have certificate of naturalization
5. Maintain satisfactory academic progress (details in following section)
6. Not be in default on a federal loan or owe a refund on a federal grant
7. If male, be registered with Selective Service

Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP)

At the University of St. Thomas all students applying for federal financial aid must meet the satisfactory academic progress guidelines as established and be in accordance with regulations. Students should be aware that their entire academic record will be considered when determining eligibility for financial aid regardless of whether aid has previously been awarded. However, once a degree is earned a student’s previous academic record will not be considered when determining academic progress. The University’s satisfactory academic progress guidelines have all elements and components of the regulation. This policy is as follows:

Satisfactory academic progress for financial aid purposes is defined as meeting all of the following:

1. Successful completion of 75% of all credit hours attempted
2. Minimum grade point average
   a. Undergraduate: 2.00 GPA
   b. Graduate: 3.00 GPA
3. Requirements for degree must be completed within a specified time: 180 credit hours attempted for undergraduates and 54 credit hours attempted for graduates.

“W”, “I”, and “F” grades will be calculated into the GPA as credit hours attempted with zero qualifying points earned. Courses passed with “P” grades will be counted into courses attempted but not into the GPA.
GRANTS

Grants are awarded on the basis of financial need and do not require repayment. Grant funds are provided by the University of St. Thomas and by the federal and state governments. Financial aid award packages will include grant funds whenever regulations, University policies and funding levels permit.

Federal Pell Grant: For undergraduate students who have not yet completed a baccalaureate degree. The exact amount of the student’s award will be determined based on the cost of education, the expected family contribution and the student’s enrollment status.

Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG): For undergraduate students with exceptional financial need who have not yet completed a baccalaureate degree. Priority is given to Pell Grant recipients. FSEOGs are contingent on federal appropriations.

Tuition Equalization Grant (TEG): A state–sponsored program for Texas residents who meet state–specified eligibility requirements. Maximum award amount is established annually. TEG awards are contingent on state appropriations.

Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education (TEACH) Grant: For students who agree to serve as a full–time teacher for a minimum of four years in a high–need field in a public or private elementary or secondary school that serves low–income students. Grant will be converted into a Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan for any student who does not fulfill the teaching obligation within the required timeframe.

University Grants: Funded by the University of St. Thomas for undergraduate students with exceptional need. The amount of each grant is based on individual need and awarding policies.

LOANS

Loans are often a part of a financial aid award. The following long–term, low–interest loan programs provide students with an opportunity to defer the cost of their education.

Texas B–On–Time: State sponsored no–interest loan program for students who have graduated from high school within the last 14 months and completed an approved recommended high school curriculum. If the student graduates within 6 credit hours of their degree requirements, and has a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or higher, the entire loan will be forgiven. Full–time enrollment is required.

Federal Stafford Loan: Subsidized and unsubsidized low–interest, long–term loans provided by the William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan Program. The federal government pays the interest on subsidized loans while the student is enrolled at least half–time. Repayment begins six months after graduation or when the student ceases to be enrolled at least half–time.

Parents Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS): The PLUS loan program is designed to assist parents of dependent students who are not eligible for need–based assistance or who need funds in addition to their Federal Stafford Loan eligibility. Parents may borrow up to the cost of education less any estimated financial aid each year. Repayment begins 60 days after disbursement.
Jewish Family Services Loan Fund: A short–term, interest–free loan program available to all students for any related educational expense. The maximum loan amount is $600. Applications are available in the Business Office.

WORK–STUDY/CAMPUS EMPLOYMENT

The work–study program provides on– and off–campus jobs for undergraduate students who need help to meet a portion of their living and educational expenses. Funding for the work–study programs is provided by the federal and state governments as well as the University of St. Thomas. Work–study awards are based on need.

Federal Work Study: A federal program that provides on–campus jobs for qualified students based on demonstrated need and is awarded by the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid. Students receive paychecks for work performed.

Texas College Work–Study Program: A state funded work–study program for eligible Texas residents.

Campus Employment: A number of positions are available on campus for students who desire to work. Such positions can be secured through the Career Services Office and are not part of financial aid awards.

FINANCIAL AID APPEALS

Students who do not meet the satisfactory academic progress guidelines will be sent a letter explaining that they are on financial aid dismissal. Students who believe that extenuating circumstances have affected the denial of financial aid have the right to appeal in accordance with the Financial Aid Appeal Process. In order to appeal, the student must complete an appeal form. All appeals must be submitted prior to the twelfth day of classes (census date) for the term in which the student is seeking financial assistance. The Financial Aid Appeal Committee will review the appeal forms and will decide whether to reinstate the student. The committee reserves the right to restrict the number and types of courses a student may take.

Following a reinstatement the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid will review the student’s grades at the end of the period of reinstatement. The student will be required to complete each semester with a 2.0 GPA. A student who fails to meet this requirement will be denied financial aid for the upcoming semester, and appeals will not be accepted a second time. Repeated appeals are considered a violation of the intent of the satisfactory academic progress guidelines. If a student’s appeal is denied, the student will be required to successfully complete 6 credit hours (of an academic nature) using his or her own financial resources before the committee will review the student’s academic transcript again.

The decisions of the Financial Aid Appeals Committee and the Scholarship Appeals Committee are final, and subsequent appeals for the current academic term will not be accepted. The Financial Aid Appeals Committee's decisions may stipulate conditions and restrictions. If they are not followed explicitly, individuals forfeit their financial aid and/or scholarship eligibility for the remainder of the academic year.

The Scholarship Appeals Committee and the Financial Aid Appeals Committee are scheduled to review completed appeal forms prior to the academic year or pending
FINANCIAL AID

Term. Students wishing to participate in the appeals will be notified of their eligibility to appeal and must submit the Scholarship appeal form or the Financial Aid appeal form to the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid by the date listed on their notification. The Financial Aid Appeals Committee will meet twice each semester according to the following schedule:

- Once in the week prior to the semester start
- Once prior to the last date to withdraw with a full refund

REPAYMENT POLICY

The federal government mandates that students who withdraw from all classes may keep only the financial aid they have "earned" up to the time of withdrawal. Title IV funds that have been disbursed in excess of the earned amount must be returned by the University and/or the student to the federal government.

The Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid will perform a calculation to determine the amount of aid earned by the student that he or she may keep (for example, if the student attended 25% of the term, the student will have earned 25% of the aid disbursed). The unearned amount (total aid disbursed minus the earned amount) must be returned to the federal government by the University and/or the student. Thus the student could owe aid funds to the university, the government, or both. The Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid will notify and provide instructions to students who are required to return funds to the government.

EXIT INTERVIEW

Loan recipients who graduate, withdraw from the University, or who cease to be enrolled at least half–time are required to complete an exit interview. It is the student’s responsibility to complete his/her interview. Information on how to complete this requirement online may be obtained by contacting the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid. All University services, including issuance of transcripts and diploma, may be withheld if an exit interview is not completed.

REVISION AND CANCELLATION OF AID

The University reserves the right to review, revise or terminate financial aid awards at any time due to changes in the student’s financial and/or academic status; failure to comply with federal/state laws and regulations, including financial verification/audit procedures; or University policies, including those expressed in these publications, The Student Handbook or The Financial Aid Policies and Procedures Manual. In addition, financial aid awards are subject to revision should the annual allocation of funds to the University from the federal government or the State of Texas be reduced below anticipated funding levels or should limitations be placed on funds intended for student financial aid purposes.

PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT

While the method for determining a student’s need for federal student aid is defined by law, the law does give the financial aid administrator the opportunity to use his or her professional judgment in some limited circumstances. Special circumstances might be loss of employment, reduction of earnings, estrangement from parents, divorce or death of parent/spouse. If students believe they have a special circumstance that should be reviewed, they are encouraged to visit with their financial aid counselor.
AID DISBURSEMENT PROCEDURE

Financial aid funding is posted to the students account upon verification of enrollment and continued satisfactory academic progress (see Satisfactory Academic Progress), with the exception of Work–Study funds, which students must earn through actual employment. All financial obligations owed to the University will be deducted from any accepted student assistance. Financial obligations are the total amount owed regardless of any existing plan. The Business Office will issue any resulting credit balance to students via debit card, direct deposit to their bank account, or by check. Since refunds generally are not available until two or three weeks after classes have begun, students should be prepared to pay any initial expenses from other sources.
University Life
Located in the heart of Houston, the University of St. Thomas is easily accessible from the downtown center of the city and all major freeways and is within walking distance of several important museums and art galleries. Public transportation is readily available, and the city is working to develop significant improvements. Renowned architect Philip Johnson designed the University’s Academic Mall, which is dominated by the Chapel of St. Basil on the north end and Doherty Library on the south end. Directly west, and running parallel to it, is the Campus Life Mall, featuring the Gueymard Meditation Garden and Chartres Labyrinth; Moran Center, with its parking garage, bookstore and student lounge; Crooker University Center; and Jerbeck Athletic Center. Spacious curving walkways, attractive landscaping, and many places to sit, relax, talk, think, and rest accentuate these sites. Several blocks of old homes and modern two–story buildings housing various departments and student facilities surround the two malls.

The University atmosphere is lively and friendly. Administrators, faculty, staff and students form an academic community which makes every effort to accommodate the physical, emotional, spiritual, and intellectual needs of students. Following is a partial list of facilities and programs designed for that purpose.

**LIBRARY SYSTEM**

The Robert Pace and Ada Mary Doherty Library, the main University library, has over 250,000 volumes and access to over 140,000 electronic books, 150 databases, and access to over 80,000 periodical titles. The library provides various study areas, including silent reading areas, for students and faculty. The Doherty Library uses the Horizon automated library system and has online resources available through the library Website (http://library.stthom.edu). The Doherty Library participates in the TexShare cooperative library program. TexShare allows students to have borrowing privileges at most university and college libraries in Texas through the use of a TexShare card.

The Hugh Roy Marshall Graduate Philosophy Library, especially strong in resources for the study of Thomism, contains approximately 11,000 volumes in the area of medieval philosophy, theology and history. This collection supports the graduate program of the Center for Thomistic Studies, stressing a historical understanding of Aquinas texts and a rigorous rethinking of this thirteenth–century wisdom in the light of twenty–first–century problems and realities. The Graduate Philosophy main collection is located on the second floor of the Doherty Library and all students can consult it. The Special and Reference collections of the Graduate Philosophy Library, located in Doherty Library’s second floor Hugh Roy Marshall Room, has restricted access. The Music Library is located on the second floor of Cullen Hall. It contains more than 3,000 scores, both vocal and instrumental, as well as access to three different audio databases that include over 20,000 tracks.

The Cardinal Beran Library at St. Mary’s Seminary is an integral part of the University’s Graduate School of Theology. It has approximately 64,000 volumes, current subscriptions to 210 journals, 7,900 bound volumes of periodicals, 1,523 pamphlets, and 318 audio–visual items. Special collections include selected primary resources of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth century Catholic writers. The library has been the beneficiary of the personal collection of former Bishop Wendelin J. Nold and the Blessed John Henry Newman resources from UST scholar, Fr. Richard Schiefen, CSB as well as books from retired Bishop Vincent M. Rizzotto and
Archbishop Emeritus Joseph A. Fiorenza. Additionally, there is a developing collection of primary resources relating to Vatican II, and theological titles in Spanish are obtained when available. To access the resources available in the Cardinal Beran Library, go to www.smseminary.com/library.

THE TUTORIAL SERVICES CENTER

The goal of the Tutorial Services Center is to help students become more self-sufficient and confident with their learning skills. To that end, the TSC offers comprehensive peer tutoring for students currently enrolled at UST. All tutors must meet specific academic requirements, be recommended by UST faculty, and undergo a certified training program in a variety of academic subjects and general writing skills. The Tutorial Services Center (TSC) is certified by the College Reading and Learning Association (CRLA) under its International Tutor Training Certification Program (ITTCP). The ITTCP recognizes and reinforces successful tutoring services by setting common high standards for tutor skills and training. TSC tutors receive ongoing specialized training and are certified in three areas, Regular, Advanced and Master, depending on their experience.

Besides providing assistance in content areas, tutors help students understand general concepts; for example, what are the elements of fiction or how does a democracy differ from a republican form of government? Though tutors do not edit writing assignments, they guide students through the process, pointing out problems such as unclear thesis statements, grammar errors, and weaknesses in organization and development. The word “tutoring” is often associated with remedial help. However, even students who are doing well in a subject area visit the TSC in order to put the finishing touches on an assignment, to let an objective reader make useful suggestions, or to get confirmation of a job well done. We are happy to provide such reinforcement and to be a part of someone’s academic success.

The TSC also offers monthly workshops in thesis development, paragraph organization, the research paper process, writing a successful essay examination, and identifying academic integrity issues. This information is posted on the TSC Website and in weekly Campus Announcements. Our Website also includes learning links that students may access for further assistance. In addition, the TSC provides experienced tutors for courses offered by the Mendenhall Summer Institute.

As part of the Mendenhall Achievement Center, a complex of centralized services for students, the TSC is committed to student success at the University of St. Thomas. Located in 207 Crooker Center, the TSC is open Monday–Thursday, from 9:00A.M.–7:00P.M. and Friday, from 9:00A.M.–2:00P.M. In addition, the TSC offers online tutoring in the evenings and on the weekends. Visit ust.asconline.net or the Center website to learn how to access online tutoring.

The TSC Website, which provides comprehensive information and answers many student questions, is available on the University’s Website (www.stthom.edu): Campus & Student Life/Student Services. Other contact information is tutoring@stthom.edu and 713.525.3878.
TECHNOLOGY

The University of St. Thomas provides state-of-the-art technology to its students for academic and personal use. UST students can connect to high speed Internet access from a campus-wide Ethernet system linking residence hall rooms, classrooms, offices, and computer labs. Wireless network access is available in most areas of the University.

The University offers several online services to students, including Webmail, registration, access to class schedules, grades, online payment services, and an online learning management system for distributed and distance learning initiatives. Student organizations and clubs are eligible for web space and email accounts.

Most classrooms have integrated instructor stations and media projection systems that are permanently installed. Several classrooms are equipped with student computer workstations.

The primary student computing lab, located in the Doherty Library for ease of access, provides computers and printers that access common instructional applications. In addition, computers designated for student use are available in the Tutorial Services Center, Language Lab, Guinan Residence Hall, and several other departmental laboratories, such as Chemistry and Psychology. Students may also use their own computers with the wireless network.

DIVISION AND OFFICE OF STUDENT AFFAIRS

The Division of Student Affairs supports the mission of the University and the Basilian Catholic tradition through programs, policies, and services that offer valuable learning experiences and promote development of the whole person. Student Affairs comprises the following offices: Athletics, Campus Ministry, Residence Life (which includes Guinan and Young Halls), Recreational Sports (including the Jerabeck Activity and Athletic Center), Health Promotion and Wellness, Student Activities, and Campus Security.

The Mendenhall Achievement Center provides a variety of services aimed at enhancing the overall academic experience for students. Services offered by the Center promote and develop skills necessary for students to manage their college studies. Support and information beneficial for eventual success at the University can also be found through the auspices of the Center.

The Mendenhall Achievement Center was established at the University of St. Thomas in 2008 as the result of a gift to the University from Trini Mendenhall Sosa, the former owner of Fiesta Mart, Inc., and a former board member of the University of St. Thomas.

The Mendenhall Achievement Center provides a professional support team to assist students in achieving their goals while enrolled at UST. Offices comprising the Center work with each other to provide the most comprehensive approach in assisting students with their needs. Services within the Mendenhall Achievement Center include Academic Advising, Career and Testing Services, Counseling and Disability Services, and Tutorial Services. The Center is located centrally on the UST campus in Crooker Center. In addition to its central location, students benefit by having these support services in one convenient location.
The Office of Student Affairs, located on the second floor of the Crooker Center, also helps coordinate the Student Government Association, the Student Activities Board, the Council of Clubs, and management of the Crooker Center, as well as overseeing the Code of Student Conduct. The Office of Student Affairs also offers the following services: issues UST Identification Cards, provides notary services, schedules Crooker Center space reservations, publishes semi–weekly campus announcements, offers courtesy wheelchairs (located at the Office of Campus Security and Jerabeck Center), and handles vending machine problems.

For information on any of the above, or if you have concerns, complaints, or ideas, please contact our office at 713–525–3570.

OFFICE OF COUNSELING AND DISABILITY SERVICES

Counseling Services

Counseling and Disability Services (C&DS) provides various services for students related to transition to college, emotional adjustment, mental health, developmental issues, academic skill–building and crisis intervention. Counselors will assess the nature and extent of a student’s concern and make appropriate recommendations.

• **No–Fee Services:** All services are provided with no extra fee to currently enrolled University students. Ongoing counseling services are available for students only. However, faculty, staff and students are welcome to use C&DS for brief consultation and to obtain educational information and referral services.

• **Confidentiality:** All services provided at C&DS are confidential except where state law mandates. The staff abides by the ethical standards of the American Psychological Association and the American Counseling Association. Records maintained by C&DS are not available to a third party without the student’s written permission. C&DS records are not a part of UST academic or administrative records.

• **Psychotherapy/Counseling:** C&DS offers ongoing individual, group, and couples (when both are UST students) counseling for students who are experiencing personal concerns such as anxiety, depression, academic performance issues, family concerns, relationship matters or other emotional distress. Counseling services typically follow a short–term, brief intervention model.

• **Time–Limited Consultations:** C&DS clinicians will meet with students for brief consultation around situational problems such as conflicts with others, situational anxiety, or academic distress. Students who consult may have the opportunity to continue in ongoing counseling.

• **Community Consultation:** C&DS acts as a resource to members of the extended UST community about concerns for the emotional well–being of others.

• **Referral:** C&DS maintains a current list of therapeutic resources (private therapists and psychiatrists, self–help groups and community agencies). C&DS will assist students in connecting with appropriate resources when the needs of the student are best addressed in an alternative treatment setting. Faculty and staff may also contact the department for referral information.
• **Education and Training:** C&DS offers workshops, sponsors events, makes presentations and facilitates discussion on a variety of topics pertaining to mental health and academic success. C&DS maintains a lending library of self-help materials and other informational materials which are available to students, faculty and staff. The department website also offers information about a variety of wellness and mental health matters.

• **Academic Support:** C&DS provides counseling and workshops on issues such as time management, test anxiety, and improving concentration and study skills.

• **Crisis Intervention:** C&DS is typically available for students experiencing a mental health crisis requiring immediate attention during regular business hours. If there is a psychological crisis after-hours, students may contact Campus Security at 713–525–3888 to reach an on-call counselor, go to a local hospital emergency room, or call 911. There are certain University holiday breaks (Fall and Winter Breaks, Thanksgiving, Easter) when the University is closed and on-call psychological crisis services are not available.

More information is available at www.stthom.edu/counseling. For an appointment or additional information, contact Counseling and Disability Services at 713–525–2169 or 713–525–6953.

### Disability Services for Students

Counseling and Disability Services (C&DS) also provides academic accommodations for students with disabilities. The University abides by the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA) as amended, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and other federal mandates that stipulate qualified students with disabilities receive reasonable and appropriate accommodations to ensure equal access to programs and opportunities at the University. The University must balance the individual’s right to receive equal access and the University’s right to ensure the integrity of its programs. Disabilities may be defined by the following:

- learning disabilities
- health impairments
- physical limitations
- psychiatric disabilities

Students should set an appointment with professional staff at C&DS to review the nature and history of the disability as well as present concerns related to the academic environment. The procedure for Disability Services is as follows:

1. If a student believes he/she may qualify for reasonable accommodations due to an impairment that creates a disability, the student will be asked to supply current professional diagnostic documentation of the disability and the student’s needs. Appropriate documentation identifies the disability and indicates how it substantially limits current major life activities (e.g., learning, working, walking, seeing, hearing) as related to the academic environment. For students who have not had a previous professional evaluation or documentation, referrals may be provided.
2. To receive reasonable accommodations, the Committee for Academic Accommodation reviews the student’s request. Students must sign a release of information after which the Committee will review the documentation and determine appropriate accommodations to meet the student's needs within the academic environment. Each student’s situation is individually assessed and reviewed. Information regarding accommodations is shared only with faculty, staff or administration on a need–to–know basis with the student’s written permission.

3. Once the student has been approved to receive accommodations, letters outlining the accommodations will be made available for the student to distribute to instructors and academic advisors. Each semester the student must request a new set of letters to ensure continuation of academic accommodations. If testing accommodations are granted, C&DS will notify the office of Career Services and Testing.

Students are encouraged to work closely with C&DS if problems arise related to their disability and receiving accommodation and access. Students should follow grievance procedures outlined in this publication to advance complaints related to disability issues. The University strives to resolve differences through informal procedures whenever possible. Student complaints regarding Section 504–based academic accommodations or general access issues should be directed to the Executive Director of Counseling and Disability Services, who functions as the University’s Section 504 Coordinator for students. For grievances regarding employment concerns at the University, complaints should be directed to the Associate Vice President of Administrative Services.

More information is available at www.stthom.edu/counseling. For an appointment or additional information, contact Counseling and Disability Services at 713–525–2169 or 713–525–6953.

**DISABILITY NONDISCRIMINATION POLICY**

It is the policy of the University of St. Thomas not to discriminate on the basis of disability in admission and access to, or treatment or employment in its program or activities, as required by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, (involving disability discrimination), and the implementing regulations.

If you have any questions regarding this policy, please contact the following persons:

**Section 504 Coordinators:**

**Primary for Students:** Executive Director of Counseling and Disability Services (713) 525–3162  
**Primary for Faculty and Staff Employees:** Director of Human Resources (713) 525–3813  
**Secondary for Students:** Vice President for Student Affairs (713) 525–3570  
**Secondary for Faculty and Staff Employees:** Vice President for Finance (713) 525–6960

University of St. Thomas  
3800 Montrose Boulevard  
Houston, Texas 77006

If you believe you may have been discriminated against in violation of this policy, please immediately contact the Section 504 Coordinators, the Office of Human Resources or the Office of Student Affairs for a copy of the University’s Discrimination Grievance Procedures.
Discrimination Grievance Procedures

The University of St. Thomas has adopted an internal grievance procedure providing for the prompt and equitable resolution of complaints alleging any action prohibited by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (involving disability discrimination). Information will be kept confidential to the extent possible. The Section 504 Coordinators will maintain the files and records related to all complaints filed, the written findings, and resolutions. The Executive Director of Counseling and Disability Services will maintain files and records for students; the Director of Human Resources will maintain files and records for faculty and staff employees. Federal law strictly prohibits any retaliation against a person who exercises the right to file a complaint of discrimination. Retaliation is prohibited whether or not the complainant prevails with the complaint. Charges of retaliation shall be treated as separate and distinct from the original complaint of discrimination and may be filed utilizing this grievance procedure.

1. Complaints

a. **Disability Discrimination of Students.** Complaints by students involving disability discrimination should be filed with the Section 504 Coordinator. The Section 504 Coordinator for students is the Executive Director of Counseling and Disability Services.
Location: Office of Counseling and Disability Services, Crooker Center, second floor.
Telephone: (713) 525–3162

b. **Disability Discrimination of Faculty and Staff Employees.** All disability discrimination complaints by faculty or staff employees should be filed with the Director of Human Resources.
Location: Administrative Services, Human Resources
Telephone: (713) 525–3813

c. **Discrimination Grievance Officers.** The persons designated above to receive complaints under these procedures shall be referred to as Discrimination Grievance Officers. If the designated Grievance Officer is the accused party, the complaint may be filed with the other Grievance Officer or the Vice President for Student Affairs for students) or the Vice President for Finance (for faculty and staff employees).

d. **Complaints by Mail.** Complaints may also be mailed to the appropriate Discrimination Grievance Officer at the following address:

University of St. Thomas
3800 Montrose Boulevard
Houston, Texas 77006

The complaint and its envelope should be marked “Confidential.”
2. Procedure

a. **Contents of Complaint.** Complaints must be filed in writing with the Discrimination Grievance Officer and must contain the following:

1) Name and address of the person making the complaint (“Complainant”).
2) A brief description of the alleged discriminatory action or actions.
3) The date or dates of the alleged discriminatory actions.
4) The person or persons alleged to have engaged in the discriminatory action or actions.

b. **Deadline for Filing the Complaint.** The complaint must be filed with the appropriate Discrimination Grievance Officer within 30 days after the Complainant becomes aware of the alleged discrimination. (Processing of allegations of discrimination that occurred before this grievance procedure was in place will be considered on a case–by–case basis, or under other appropriate grievance procedures.)

c. **Informal Resolution.** The Grievance Officer will notify the appropriate Vice President of the complaint, if deemed necessary. If the accusing individual is a student, the Executive Director of Counseling and Disability Services will address the complaint. If the accusing individual is a faculty or staff employee, then the Director of Human Resources will address the complaint.

The Grievance Officer shall determine whether the matter may be promptly resolved informally (for example, when the complaint arises from miscommunication between the parties, or when the accused party admits wrongdoing and agrees to take appropriate corrective action). Informal resolution will be attempted as soon as possible and need not wait for the written response of the accused party, unless deemed appropriate by the Grievance Officer. If the Director of Human Resources is the accused party, the Complainant will contact the Vice President for Finance instead of the Director of Human Resources. If the Executive Director of Counseling and Disability Services is the accused party, the Complainant will contact the Vice President for Student Affairs instead of the Executive Director of Counseling and Disability Services. If the area Vice President is the accused party, the Grievance Officer will contact the President instead of the Vice President.

d. **Response.** The accused party will be provided a copy of the complaint and will provide the Grievance Officer a written response within five business days after receiving a copy of the complaint. The Grievance Officer may waive the requirement for a written response if the matter has been informally resolved.

e. **Investigation.** If it appears that the matter cannot be informally resolved, the Grievance Officer will proceed with the investigation. The investigation may be informal, but shall be impartial and as thorough as appropriate under the circumstances. The Complainant and the accused party shall be given an opportunity to submit evidence relevant to the filed complaint. The Grievance Officer may also interview persons who the officer believes may have knowledge bearing on the matter and may require the Complainant or accused party to provide additional documentation, information or evidence that the officer deems appropriate.
f. **Determination and Resolution.** The Grievance Officer will prepare written recommended findings as to the validity of the complaint and will, after consultation with the area Vice President recommend resolution of the complaint, if any (“Recommendation”). The Recommendation will then be given to the area Vice President, who will make the final decision and communicate the decision to the Complainant and the accused party (“Determination”).

g. **Reconsideration.** Either party may appeal the Determination by filing a notice of appeal (“Notice”) with the President of the University. The Notice must be filed within five business days after receipt of the Determination, and must include a copy of the Determination and a description of the issues being appealed. Copies of the Notice shall be provided by the appealing party to the Grievance Officer and the appropriate area Vice President. The Grievance Officer will provide a copy of the Notice to the other party. The other party may file a rebuttal statement to the appeal within five business days after receipt of the Notice. The President (or designee) shall review the matter and take any appropriate action, including, but not limited to affirming, modifying or reversing the Determination or requiring that additional investigation be performed. The President shall provide a written decision to both parties, the appropriate area Vice President and the Grievance Officer.

**OFFICE OF INTERNATIONAL STUDENT AND SCHOLAR SERVICES**

*Maintaining F–1 and J–1 Status*

Per immigration regulations, F and J visa holders are required to “enroll and complete a full course of study” every regular semester (Fall and Spring), thus making academic progress towards a degree. Undergraduate students are required to take a minimum of 12 credit hours in the fall and spring semesters. Summer enrollment is optional unless it is the student’s first semester at UST. Students beginning in a summer semester must enroll for a minimum of six credit hours in the summer to maintain their status. A student may take less than 12 credits in their final semester or for other reasons mandated by United States Customs and Immigration Services (USCIS). Students are advised to seek guidance from the Office of International Student and Scholar Services (OISSS) for more information.

Immigration does have specifications on how many online/hybrid courses an international student may take. A student who takes more than the appropriate amount of online/hybrid classes will be out of status. To immigration a student that does not physically attend a class automatically becomes a Homeland Security issue.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total number of credit hours</th>
<th># of required credit hours of face–to–face classes</th>
<th>Acceptable # of credit hours of online courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 credit hours</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 credit hours</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Additionally, students must obtain permission from an International Student Advisor (ISA) before dropping a course, changing degree programs or withdrawing from the University. The OISSS reserves the exclusive authority in authorizing such requests. Failure to obtain such permission beforehand will result in a direct violation of one’s status, and a termination of their SEVIS record.

Immigration documents such as passports and I–20’s/DS–2019’s must be valid at all times. Passports must be valid for at least six months into the future; I–20’s must be extended before the expiration date. Failure to extend the end date of one’s I–20 will result in a termination of one’s SEVIS record and will be required to apply for reinstatement.

Curricular Practical Training (CPT)

Eligibility:

Students must have been lawfully enrolled as a student on a full–time basis (undergraduate 12 hours) for at least one academic year. This means that you must have completed at least two semesters during which you should have established and maintained good F–1 status. If your program requires immediate participation, there are exceptions for some graduate students.

Restrictions:

CPT consisting of 20 hours or less per week is considered part–time. Any employment over 20 hours per week is considered full–time. Students who engage in one year (12 months cumulative) or more of full–time CPT are automatically ineligible for Optional Practical Training (OPT).

For more information regarding CPT, please see an International Student Advisor.

OFFICE OF HEALTH PROMOTION AND WELLNESS

The Office of Health Promotion and Wellness (HP&W) is committed to advancing the health and well–being of the University of St. Thomas community. The Office of Health Promotion and Wellness responds to the needs of the students and the UST campus at large by developing preventative and active outreach programs.

Outreach Programs

- Programs include alcohol awareness, stress, depression and suicide prevention, substance abuse, fitness and nutrition, men’s and women’s health issues, etc.
- A health fair is held every spring in conjunction with local health and wellness agencies.
- HP&W also disseminates prevention and educational literature.
Important Vaccination Information—New Requirements for All entering students

Bacterial Meningitis Vaccination Requirement

Governor Rick Perry recently signed Senate Bill 62, which requires that **ALL entering students under age 22, including transfer and graduate students**, submit evidence that they have been vaccinated against Meningococcal Meningitis. The meningitis vaccine must have been received within the last 5 years prior to enrollment. In accordance with the Center for Disease Control (CDC) recommendations, the vaccine must have been received at least after the student’s 16th birthday and within the past five years. This information DOES NOT apply to students 22 years and older or students enrolled only in online or other distance courses.

**Note:** A student will not be able to register for classes until the appropriate records are on file in the Office of Health Promotion & Wellness.

Real Education About College Health (REACH) Peer Educator Program

REACH is a group of students who are passionate about health and wellness. These students educate their peers through programs, literature and by personally leading healthy lifestyles. If you are interested in becoming a peer educator, please contact the Office of Health Promotion and Wellness at 713–525–3513 or wellness@stthom.edu.

The mission of REACH Peer Educators is to provide a student–to–student education network that serves as a resource for UST students. REACH Peer Educators will serve as educators and role models to reduce risk in behavioral choices in accord with the Catholic tradition.

Health Services

- UST partners with The University of Texas Health Services (UTHS) in the Medical Center to provide medical assistance to students. UTHS is listed as a Primary Care Provider with Medicare and most insurance plans.
- Students who need medical assistance can visit the UTHS clinic.
- UTHS is located at 7000 Fannin, Suite 1620, in the Medical Center.
- For questions about medical services available or to make an appointment, please call UTHS at 713–500–3248.
- Questions about service or transportation may be directed to the Office of Health Promotion and Wellness at 713–525–3513 or wellness@stthom.edu.
- The Office of Health Promotion & Wellness also has information & listings of other local health services available.

UST Shuttle Service

- Students may travel to and from UTHS by riding the shuttle provided by UST. Contact UST Security at 713–525–3888 for current shuttle availability. The shuttle runs August – May. The shuttle is located in the circle drive between Guinan Residence Hall and the Moran Center Parking Garage on Graustark St.

Insurance

- Health insurance and local clinic information is available on the UST web page Health Promotion and Wellness section.

You may contact the Office of Health Promotion and Wellness for additional information at 713.525.3513 or wellness@stthom.edu.
CAREER SERVICES AND TESTING CENTER

Career Services offers a variety of activities, events and services to assist students and alumni with career planning and job searching. In addition to services directly related to career issues, Career Services also works with students who need assistance in selecting academic majors. The Career Services office oversees the Student Employment Program and, in collaboration with the Office of Alumni Relations, manages Insights, a mentoring program that matches graduating students with UST alumni. For more information, call 713–525–3160, or visit www.CeltCareers.com.

Career Services available include:

- Career counseling
- Career resource library
- Résumé writing assistance
- Interview skill development
- Job search correspondence
- Career assessments
- Online job and internship listings
- Job fairs and other career events
- On–campus recruiting
- Salary information

The Testing Center administers academic makeup tests and tests for students granted special accommodations by the Committee for Academic Accommodation. For more information and to view the complete testing policy, visit www.CeltCareers.com . To schedule a testing appointment, visit the Testing Center on the second floor of Crooker Center or call 713–525–3160.

OFFICE OF RESIDENCE LIFE

The Office of Residence Life supports the mission of the University through creating living–learning environments that meet the developmental needs of the students and embrace the religious and intellectual traditions of Catholicism. Catholic values shape our housing philosophy, programs, and policies that non–Catholic Christians and non–Christians alike can share: humility, respect for life, charity, honesty, compassion, justice, knowledge, freedom of inquiry, responsibility, family, friendship and community. These values prepare our student–residents not only to become good citizens but, more importantly, to become responsible stewards of all creation.

Nothing more clearly demonstrates the University’s commitment to the safety, security, comfort and well–being of its student–residents than the quality and quantity of people selected to oversee the daily operation of its Residence Life program. The University maintains one of the lowest student–to–staff ratios in the country. Every member of the Residence Life staff, from the full–time administrators to the paraprofessional student–staff (Resident Assistants, Office Workers, Desk Workers, and other Student Leaders) has been carefully selected and trained to meet the needs of the student–resident population. The staff diligently works to get to know every resident on a personal basis and build a community living environment where everyone feels welcomed and valued. Professional and paraprofessional staff reside on campus and are available 24/7 to assist residents when classes are in session. Many other full–time professionals, including a licensed psychologist, two licensed professional counselors, and public safety personnel, are available on–call to assist our Residence Life staff.
Facilities

The University maintains a variety of housing options for students, and all are conveniently located within a short walking distance of our academic and student life malls. Students interested in taking advantage of living on campus may apply for housing in Guinan Residence Hall or upper-class student apartments in Young Residence Hall. Residents of Guinan Hall and Young Hall must purchase one of the meal plans offered by the University.

Guinan Residence Hall

Guinan Hall, our three-story, 300-bed residence hall, opened for occupancy in the fall of 2003. This facility has been designed to support the most advanced technological needs of today's students as well as for opportunities to develop close and supportive friendships.

Guinan Hall offers fully furnished double occupancy rooms with private bathrooms, individually controlled thermostats, and microwave/refrigerator combination units. All rooms are equipped with Ethernet and cable. Rooms are designed around beautifully manicured gardens and courtyards, and every room opens onto a balcony or patio.

Residents have access to multiple community spaces and services: game area, television lounges, computer lab, meditation room, conference room, laundry room, and study rooms.

The safety and security of our residents are our highest priority. Entry to the residence hall is through the lobby. Trained paraprofessional personnel monitor the lobby twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week, when classes are in session. Increased security is provided through video monitoring of our lobby and emergency exits. Key control is maintained through a computer-regulated, card key access, and our desk personnel maintain constant contact with trained University security personnel. In the event of a medical emergency or crisis, our housing staff has immediate access to trained professional staff.

Young Residence Hall

Young Hall is located on the south side of campus and available for upper-class and non-traditional students who want to continue to benefit from a residence life community. Residents can choose from one of three floor plans that include full-service kitchens with a dishwasher, stove and refrigerator; hardwood floors in living and dining room; and carpeting in the bedroom. All apartments are furnished and equipped with wireless internet access and cable.

Young Hall also features a resident assistant staff, maintenance staff, on-site laundry, center courtyard, daily custodial service, and monthly planned events that seek to enhance the growth of all community members. A high level of security measures is provided through video monitoring and safety rounds conducted by our Security personnel.
Services and Amenities

Residents of campus housing have the advantage of participating in activities designed specifically for them that encourage growth and autonomy. Each week our Residence Life Staff create opportunities for residents to become involved in our community through participation in social, spiritual, human awareness, health, and academic programming. In addition, numerous leadership–development opportunities are available for our student–residents: membership on the Residence Life Judicial Board or Residence Council, employment opportunities through Residence Life, and participation in community service opportunities.

Eligibility

Students become eligible for campus housing once they receive formal notice of admission to the University and pay the enrollment deposit. Resident students must be enrolled full–time and must be pursuing a degree at UST. According to Texas State Law, all residents must be vaccinated for Meningitis at least 10 days prior to moving into the residence halls. Housing Application forms are available online on the Residence Life Webpage. When the Office of Residence Life receives a completed Housing Application and Immunization Records, the student will be sent a Housing Contract. Students must complete this contract and return it to the University with a security deposit. This deposit covers damages that may occur during the contract term, and it serves as a room reservation fee. Upon request, the deposit may be returned to the student at the end of the contract term if the terms and conditions of the housing contract have been fully met.

Assignment

The University seeks to maintain a balance in the number of spaces allocated for occupancy by first–year traditional and upper–class students. Assignment for first–year traditional students is on a first–come, first–served basis with preference given to those with the earliest contract and deposit–receipt date.

Students who do not receive a housing assignment may request to have their names placed on the Residence Life Waiting List. The University maintains full and final authority to determine assignment from the Housing Interest List. Among the criteria considered for placement are classification, permanent address, access to transportation, special needs, and/or financial aid/scholarship status.

Information

Residence Life housing information is available through the Office of Residence Life, 713–525–3836, residencelife@stthom.edu.
The Office of Campus Ministry provides liturgical worship and spiritual activities in the Catholic tradition at the Chapel of St. Basil, the heart of the University of St. Thomas. Students are encouraged to get involved in campus liturgical programs, retreats, Bible studies, and volunteer service experiences to integrate more fully their spiritual and academic development. All members of the University community are invited to participate in the services of Campus Ministry.

At the beginning of each Fall semester, the campus–wide traditional Mass of the Holy Spirit draws the campus community together to dedicate the academic year to the wisdom and guidance of the Holy Spirit. At the beginning of each Spring semester, at the campus–wide Mass of St. Thomas Aquinas the campus community prays for the guidance of the patron of the University of St. Thomas.

The Basilian Fathers and visiting priests celebrate two daily Masses in English, two Sunday Masses, and a weekly Mass in Spanish throughout the academic year. The Sacrament of Reconciliation is offered five days a week.

Campus Ministry sponsors weekly Eucharistic Adoration, which is fundamental to UST campus spirituality and growth. Students, faculty and staff participate by spending an hour of Eucharistic Adoration each week praying the Divine Mercy Chaplet and Rosary throughout the academic semesters.

Campus Ministry leads liturgical processions around campus each semester: the Walking Rosary on Tuesdays and alternating Eucharistic and Marian processions on Thursdays.

In the R.C.I.A. (Rite of Christian Initiation for Adults) program during the academic year, Campus Ministry prepares faculty, staff and students for their reception of the sacraments of Baptism, Confirmation and Holy Eucharist at the Easter Vigil, and for deeper study of the Catholic faith.

Campus Ministry supports UST Catholic student groups: the Knights of Columbus, Celts for Life, Augustine Without Walls, Theology of the Body, Bible Studies, and the Society of Macrina. Campus Ministry also collaborates with other UST departments to assist University members in current issues and volunteer service activities.

*The Chapel of St. Basil the Great*

The Chapel of St. Basil is the center of the University’s spiritual life and mission. The location of the Chapel of St. Basil and the Doherty Library at opposite ends of the academic mall represents faith and reason in dialogue at this Catholic University.

The Chapel’s name is derived from St. Basil the Great, the patron saint of the Basilian Fathers— the Catholic religious congregation that founded the University of St. Thomas. The Basilian Fathers are dedicated to education and evangelization through the charism of Jesus Christ, the teacher.

Designed by Philip Johnson, the Chapel is a prominent place of prayer and worship for the University community. The Chapel of St. Basil is world renowned for its post-modern architecture that creates a sacred silence of space. As such, the Chapel attracts national and international visitors interested in this Houston landmark. Tours may be booked through the Campus Ministry Office by phone: (713) 525–3589 or email: campusministry@stthom.edu.
Crooker Center is the hub of student extracurricular activities and the location of many offices. These include Student Affairs, Career Services and Testing, Counseling & Disability Services, Dean of Students, Student Activities, Academic Advising, Tutorial Services and Dining Services. Some of these offices comprise the Mendenhall Achievement Center. Additional student offices include the Student Government Association, Graduate Student Association, Student Activities Board, Sport Club Association and the Council of Clubs. Crooker Center is also the location of the Council of Clubs Room, Old Bookstore Lounge and the Ahern Room.

The John D. Jerabeck Activity and Athletic Center (JAAC) is the focal point for the University of St. Thomas intercollegiate athletics, campus recreation, and physical fitness activities. It houses the Department of Athletics and the Department of Recreational Sports.

The JAAC has a basketball/volleyball arena with bleacher–seating capacity for more than 800 spectators, three racquetball/handball courts, men’s and women’s locker rooms, a weight room, a fitness room, a dance room and several large classrooms. Outdoor facilities at the JAAC include the Hackett Athletic Complex, two tennis courts, a swimming pool, a half–court basketball court and a sand volleyball court.

The JAAC is open seven days a week, excluding holidays. The University encourages its entire community of students, faculty, and staff to participate in the many activities that the JAAC offers.

Sport Clubs

The Director of Recreational Sports is responsible for managing the recognition of and advising of sport club activities. Questions concerning sport clubs should be forwarded to the Sport Club Association President at 713–525–3874 or to the Director of Recreational Sports at 713–942–5036, domannj@stthom.edu.

Following is the current list of recognized sports clubs:

- Coed Cheerleading
- Coed Fencing Club
- Coed Martial Arts Club
- Coed Running Club
- Coed Table Tennis Club
- Coed Tennis
- Coed Ultimate Frisbee
- Men’s Rugby Club
- Coed Soccer
- Coed Surfing
- Coed Biking
In 2006, UST returned to intercollegiate athletics by beginning a women’s volleyball program. After one season, the Lady Celts were joined by men’s soccer. The University further expanded into college athletics by adding men’s basketball in 2009. In 2011, women’s basketball and men’s & women’s golf were added to the Athletic Department. Women’s soccer will begin their first season in the fall of 2014.

The University is a member of the National Association of Intercollegiate Athletics. The NAIA promotes education and development of students through intercollegiate athletic participation. Member institutions, although varied and diverse, share a common commitment to high standards and to the principle that participation in athletics serves as an integral part of the total educational process.

UST competes in the Red River Athletic Conference. The Red River Conference is a 15–member conference that hosts championships in 13 sports. Member universities include Bacone College, Huston–Tillotson University, Jarvis Christian College, Langston University, Louisiana State University–Shreveport, Our Lady of the Lake University, Paul Quinn College, Texas College, University of Texas–Brownsville, University of the Southwest and Wiley College.

For more information about the Red River Conference, visit www.redriverconference.com.

The UST Athletic Department is committed to creating a first–class environment by recruiting, developing and retaining outstanding student athletes who will maximize their potential intellectually and athletically while at UST. We are dedicated to providing the resources and leadership for our student athletes to succeed on the playing fields and in the classroom. We are determined to graduate Champions of Faith and Character. For more information about athletics, contact the Director of Athletics, Todd Smith, at 713–831–7214.
STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS AND ACTIVITIES

OFFICE OF STUDENT ACTIVITIES

The Office of Student Activities (OSA) supports the mission of Student Affairs and the University by its specific mission of complementing the academic program and enhancing the overall educational experience of students. The OSA seeks to assist in integrating new students into the University and developing the leadership and social skills of all students. The OSA is directly responsible for the Student Activities Board, the Councils of Clubs, and the new student orientation and leadership programs.

The OSA accomplishes its mission through development of, exposure to, and participation in new student programs; social, cultural, intellectual, recreational, and governance programs; and activities for current students. A major goal is to encourage self-directed activities by both traditional and non-traditional students, thus providing opportunities for skill development, self-realization, and growth in individual and group settings.

STUDENT CLUBS AND ORGANIZATIONS

African–American Student Union (AASU) – The members of the AASU share a common vision in promoting awareness of the African–American culture within the University of St. Thomas community and abroad. While promoting the cultural, social, and economic advancement of the African–American, the AASU seeks to enhance the experiences of its members through social support and educational programs that enable each student to develop essential leadership skills. Membership is open to all students without regard to race, sex, or religion.

Arab Film Club – The purpose of the Arab Film Club is to educate and explore the Arab culture through film.

Bioinformatics Society – The purpose of this group is to help fellow students gain knowledge and experience of the bioinformatics and biotechnology fields and how these fields are expanding at a great and exciting rate. Also, this club will help students get involved with the community by taking part in volunteering opportunities that revolve, not only around bioinformatics, but across a wide spectrum of sciences.

CeIts for Life – This group was established to promote the Catholic Church’s pro-life stance on campus. Members have attended the March for Life in Austin and Washington, D.C.

Coed Biking – The Biking Club is one of the newer clubs and is open to all skill levels. The club will meet weekly for both mountain and road rides.

Coed Cheerleading – The Cheerleading Club’s goal is to increase school spirit and involvement in sports and athletics on campus. The club performs routines at all varsity and club sporting events. The cheerleaders make many appearances at University events through departments such as Alumni Relations, Recreational Sports, and Student Activities. Tryouts take place in the fall of every year, and all skill levels are welcome to tryout.
Coed Soccer – The Coed Soccer Club competes in the Houston Kicks Competitive League. The league consists of Houston area colleges and universities as well as adult groups and is active in both the fall and spring.

Coed Tennis – Club members compete in tournaments throughout the year at many locations within Texas. Practice takes place weekly at the Jerabeck Activity and Athletic Center. The team has placed in several tournaments and continues to increase in size. The team is open to all skill levels.

Coed Ultimate Frisbee – Ultimate Frisbee club works extensively with HBU and Rice University. The team is in the process of forming its own league with universities in the surrounding area. It practices weekly at the Hackett Athletic Complex and has regular pickup games and scrimmages. Anyone is welcome to join a pickup game to see if this is the club for them.

Council of Clubs – The Council of Clubs (COC) encourages club interaction and offers a support network among club leaders. Other goals include coordinating a calendar of events, providing a forum for intraclub and interclub disputes, and serving as a center for information on current organizations. A list of officially recognized clubs and organizations can be found in the Student Activities Office.

Disability Awareness Club – The aim of the club is to raise awareness about all types of disabilities, provide an avenue for communication between disabled and abled students, and serve as an advocate for accessibility.

Environmentally Concerned Organization of Students (ECOS) – The purpose of this group is to provide campus awareness of environmental issues and promote campus–wide participation in practical application of these issues and other environmental practices.

Fencing – The Fencing Club is open to both female and male students. The club is a member of the United States Fencing Association and competes in sanctioned tournaments throughout the region. The club practices in the Jerabeck Activity and Athletic Center.

Filipino Student Association (FSA) – The purpose of the FSA is to educate and assist in understanding the culture of the Philippines. The club participates in events and fundraisers to further promote the Filipino culture/community of Houston.

Graduate Student Association (GSA) – The mission of The Graduate Student Association (GSA) is to represent and support the interests of the University's current and future graduate student community by supporting scholarly activities and providing leadership, service, and social opportunities for its members. The GSA exists to enrich the experience of the University's graduate students and interested undergraduate students. The GSA accomplishes these objectives by responding to the changing collective needs of our primary constituents. The GSA is designed to serve all UST students. Within the umbrella of the Graduate Student Association there are organizations focused on accounting, theology and many other program topics.

HOSA – This chapter’s mission is to promote career opportunities in health care and to enhance the delivery of quality health care to all people.
International Student Association (ISA) – This organization assists international students with the transition to life at the University and within the Houston community. Open to all students, the ISA focuses on representing the international students on campus.

Knights of Columbus – The UST KC Chapter works within Campus Ministry and focuses on the KC’s core principles of charity, unity, fraternity and patriotism.

Martial Arts Club (MAC) – The UST MAC wishes to increase knowledge and awareness of martial arts on the campus through classes and activity clubs. It offers students classes and seminars in self-defense and crime prevention, thereby helping to create a safer and more secure environment. Finally, it promotes a better understanding of the history and styles of martial arts.

Men’s Rugby – The Men’s Rugby Club is a member of the Texas Rugby Union. The club competes against local and regional universities as well as against men’s adult teams. The club practices weekly at the Hackett Athletic Complex.

Running Club – The Running club is one of the newest clubs in the Sport Clubs Association. The club is committed to teaching new runners’ proper technique and training principles and safety. The club meets weekly and will be competing in various races throughout the state.

Sigma Tau Delta – The purpose of this group is to confer distinction for high achievement in English language and literature in undergraduate, graduate, and professional studies. In addition, it presents programs to increase interest in the English language and literature.

Society of Macrina – The Society of Macrina is a women’s organization dedicated to charity, service, and friendship.

Society of Physics Students (SPS) – The purpose of this Chapter is to provide an opportunity for those interested in physics to interact with one another in order to support the advancement and diffusion of knowledge of physics, encourage interest in physics throughout the academic and local communities, and introduce students to the professional community.

Student Activities Board (SAB) – The board consists of students who plan and organize a wide variety of activities and events on campus. It provides movies, dances, formals, lectures, special events and recreational activities that make for a memorable collegiate experience. The office is located in the Student Activities Office on the first floor of the Crooker Center.

Student Government Association (SGA) – SGA is the student governing body composed of students working to improve student life at the University. It consists of two executive officers and four senators from each class, all of whom are elected at the end of each academic year. Student participation in decision-making is channeled through the Student Government Association, which communicates student interests to the University through the Office of Student Affairs. Student Government also appoints students to a number of committees of the University and Board of Directors.
Students Working Against Human Trafficking (SWAT) – is a new group that was established to promote the awareness of the human trafficking problem.

Summa, University Newspaper – The University of St. Thomas newspaper, The Summa, is student–run and serves a readership of approximately 3,000. Summa contacts all departments for articles and upcoming events. The staff consists of an editor, assistant editor, business manager, photographer, section editors (as needed) and writers. Experience is not necessary, but enthusiasm and determination are required to work on the Summa staff.

Table Tennis Club – the Table Tennis club is one of the newest clubs added to the Sport Clubs Association. The club welcomes participants of all skills levels. Club members practice in the Jerabeck Lobby many times each week. Stop by a practice to see if this club may be for you.

UNICEF – The purpose of the club is to advocate, educate and fundraise for UNICEF in order to benefit children around the world to help eliminate preventable deaths and give children basic rights such as clean water, food and education.

UST Habitat for Humanity – The mission of the UST Habitat for Humanity Chapter is to bring passionate students together to help deserving families in need of homes. The club also educates people about poverty, housing and building homes as a team.

UST Muslim Student Association – MSA works as a student organization with Muslim and Non–Muslim students that are interested in knowing and learning about Islam.

Tea Party Patriots – The club believes in the power of the individual. It promotes and brings awareness to various political issues at the local, state and national levels.

Vietnamese Student Association (VSA) – This organization fortifies Vietnamese identity by enlightening each Vietnamese student and those who wish to join us in this journey to discover and learn the history, culture and tradition of Vietnam so as to be able to weave a quilt that will express the wonder of our diversity.

DEPARTMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS

Accounting Society – The purpose of the Accounting Society, established by the faculty and the students of the Accounting Department, is to provide advice, instruction and information to its membership. Through its membership, it acts as a liaison among its members, the accounting faculty and the personnel within the accounting profession.

American Chemical Society (ACS) – The objectives are to provide opportunities for students in chemical science to become better acquainted, to secure the intellectual stimulation that arises from professional association, to obtain experience in preparing and presenting technical material before chemical audiences, and to foster a professional spirit among members.

Association of Texas Professional Educators (ATPE) – The purpose of this association is to interest young men and women in the profession of teaching, to provide members with opportunities for developing personally and professionally, and for gaining an understanding of the history, ethics, and programs of the organized teaching profession. The group also promotes activities, services, and training for educators while developing and maintaining high standards of professional ethics among all professional educators.
Bilingual Education Student Organization (BESO) – BESO’s main objective is to share information and resources among students and faculty members interested or involved in bilingual/bi-cultural education. It also serves as a resource for its members by creating professional development opportunities for them. The group has a strong tie to the School of Education on campus.

Cameron Business Society – The society functions to enhance the academic, social and professional pursuits of those interested in the field of business. Its goal is to further knowledge of the relationship between business and local, national and international events by inviting speakers and hosting various events for its members and the student body in general. An annual chili cook-off highlights the activities for this group.

Chi Rho – An academic club for anyone at UST interested in Catholic theology. The purpose of the club is to provide an opportunity to discuss theological topics, to gain exposure to career opportunities for theology majors and minors, to provide theology graduate school information, to foster Catholic tradition and heritage, and to participate in events pertaining to this field of study.

Finance Society – The Finance Society is a club open to anyone who is interested. The club is meant to create an interactive culture within the business majors where one can discuss academics, develop leadership, and be guided in the right direction throughout their academic career at UST.

French Club – Known first as “Le Cercle Francais,” it is an organization available to all students of French courses and promotes cultural and intellectual activities in French. This organization will provide academic services as well as nonacademic activities to students.

GAAP – This graduate accounting group was established to promote the accounting profession among accounting graduate students.

History Society – This organization seeks to increase awareness of history as a multi-disciplinary field that serves as a means to attaining a more thorough comprehension of contemporary problems.

International Studies Society (ISS) – This society, headquartered at the Center for International Studies, was formed in the fall of 1984 to promote greater awareness of international issues throughout the University community. Membership is open to all interested parties, with automatic membership given to international studies majors. Main functions include fund-raising for the internship and scholarship programs, providing awareness of international events, stimulating interest and participation in student conferences, and sponsoring various other activities within the community.

Laurels – Laurels is a student-produced literary magazine that provides opportunities for writers, illustrators and photographers to have their work published. The magazine appears twice yearly, in fall and spring issues. It is sponsored by the English Department.

Math Club – This group is for math majors and those interested in math problems and projects.
Model UN Club – This group operates under the Center for International Studies. Campus delegates represent UST at Model UN competitions. Competition topics include those topics faced by current world leaders such as poverty, terrorism and global warming.

Nursing Student Association (NSA) – The goal of the club is to support pre–nursing and nursing students as they strive to perform services regarding health, and charity within the UST and outside community. The club also promotes health awareness issues.

Philosophy & Movies Club – The purpose of the club is to stimulate philosophical discussion across disciplines by examining films for their philosophical artistic, cultural, and psychological impacts supervised by philosophy department, bringing philosophy discussion outside of the classroom.

Pre–Health Professions Society – This organization wishes to create a more competitive and informed pre–health professions student and to provide that student with a support network in a cooperative environment.

Psi Chi Club – Membership in the Psychology Club is open to all students interested in psychology. Activities have included workshops on applying to graduate school, lectures by prominent professional psychologists, talks by UST alumni presently in graduate programs, presentations of original research findings, and various community service activities. The senior banquet and induction reception are notable social events.

Irish Club – This group promotes the Irish culture and language via support from the Center for Irish Studies. St. Patrick’s Day is the highlight event that this organization participates in. Additional programs are held throughout the year.

Spanish Club – This club’s purpose is to enliven the interest in the Spanish language and Hispanic culture. Activities include enrichment opportunities such as sponsoring or attending lectures and films and visiting museums concerned with language or culture. All students are invited to participate, even those not currently studying Spanish, regardless of their level of ability.

Pi Sigma Alpha – The purpose of Pi Sigma Alpha is to represent the needs and interests of students enrolled in political science, undergraduate students, administration, faculty, and other members of the community as well as outside organizations interested in political science. Additionally, Pi Sigma Alpha stimulates and facilitates communication and interaction with the UST community and the surrounding community in Houston.

Thoroughfare – Thoroughfare is an annual student–produced magazine that provides opportunities for students to publish their works.
**HONOR SOCIETIES**

**Alpha Psi Omega** – Drama Honor Society – The Drama Program sponsors the Alpha Alpha Beta Chapter of the national Drama Honor Society, Alpha Psi Omega. Membership for Alpha Psi Omega is by invitation and is dependent on the quality and diversity of the individual’s achievement in Drama Program activities.

**Alpha Sigma Lambda** – A nationally recognized honor society for adult students in higher education, this group recognizes the special accomplishments of adults who achieve academic excellence while facing competing interests of home and work. Students 25 years of age or older who have completed at least 30 credit hours at the University (full-or part-time) with at least a 3.30 cumulative GPA are invited to membership in the University’s Theta Zeta chapter.

**Alpha Tau Omicron Omega** – Catholic Studies Honor Society – Promotes and recognizes scholarship, service, and integration of faith with professional preparation. The Honor Society inducts undergraduate and graduate students who have completed four courses in Catholic Studies (at least one core course; others may be cross-listed through other departments). Students who hold a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.20, with a 3.30 in Catholic Studies courses are invited to apply. Normally undergraduate students are juniors or seniors in good standing. The Society serves at The Archbishop Miller Lecture Series and sponsors two other activities each year. It sponsors Candlelight Stations of the Cross on the Academic Mall during Lent and co-sponsors the Living Rosary in October with Campus Ministry. The annual Christmas Party, Spring Luncheon and St. Joseph Day Induction service highlight their social engagements. Honor cords are the papal colors (yellow and white); all members wear a designated pin.

**Aquinas Honor Society** – Membership in this society is open to graduating seniors whose cumulative GPA is 3.00 or better and whose semester average is 3.30 for at least five semesters of full-time study at the University. Candidates are inducted and are awarded keys at the annual Honors Convocation in the spring.

**Aquinas Leadership Service Association** – ALSA is an honorary student organization that offers service and leadership to the University. It attempts to assist the administration, faculty and staff in any way requested. Annual activities include hosting a faculty appreciation day luncheon in the fall, assisting as hosts at graduation exercises, escorting VIPs to the University, assisting at University meetings, participating in recruiting and admission efforts and helping with fundraising activities. Membership is open to all University students with at least 30 credit hours and a 3.25 GPA. New members are nominated by the faculty and are chosen by ALSA members. Initiation of new members takes place in October. ALSA members may be identified by their distinctive dress, a blue blazer with an ALSA patch or pin.

**Beta Beta Beta** – Tri Beta is the national Biological Honor society. Founded in 1922, it recognizes outstanding academic achievement in all areas of biology. Regular membership is open to students who have successfully completed three college biology classes and maintain a minimum biology GPA of 3.20 and an overall GPA of 3.00. Associate membership is available for those who do not fulfill regular membership requirements. The University of St. Thomas’ Nu Beta chapter was inducted into the national society in the fall of 1998. The chapter sponsors several functions each semester, including a speaker series and community volunteer opportunities. Candidates are inducted into the chapter in the fall.
Beta Gamma Sigma – Beta Gamma Sigma is the honor society for the students enrolled in the business and management programs accredited by AACSB International (The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business)

Delta Epsilon Sigma – The Beta Omega Chapter of the National Catholic Honor Society elects to membership in the senior year the top 10 percent of the graduating class who have earned a minimum 3.50 GPA at the University, selected from those who have a record of outstanding academic accomplishment and who have helped to foster intellectual activities and show promise of becoming leaders because of the scope of their accomplishments. A limited number of students with at least a 3.80 GPA at the University may be admitted in their junior year. A minimum of 60 credit hours earned at the University is required for membership.

Delta Mu Delta – This is a national scholastic honor society in business administration with the objective of maintaining high standards for the recognition and promotion of academic excellence in higher education. Students majoring in accounting, business administration, economics, finance, management or marketing may become members under the following criteria. They must have junior or senior standing, must have completed at least half of the requirements for their degree, have completed at least 24 UST credit hours, have a cumulative GPA of 3.60 or better and be in the top 20 percent of their academic class. Only ACBSB–accredited schools are eligible for chapter membership.

Delta Phi Alpha – The National German Honor Society is represented on campus by the Theta Kappa Chapter. Students nominated for membership must have completed two years of college German beyond elementary level with at least a “B” average. The chapter’s purpose is to recognize excellence in the study of German and to encourage student interest in German language and culture.

Epsilon Delta – The Mathematics Department sponsors the Epsilon Delta Honor Society to recognize outstanding achievement by undergraduates in the study of mathematics. The society promotes an appreciation of the power and beauty of mathematics as well as its importance in the development of Western civilization. Membership is by invitation of the faculty.

Kappa Delta Pi – This is an international honor society in education, represented on campus by Pi Lambda Chapter. Membership is by invitation only to outstanding senior–level and graduate students in education. The society recognizes excellence in education through a program of speakers, scholarships and awards.

Lambda Pi Eta – The National Communication Honor Society members have completed 60 undergraduate credit hours, achieved a cumulative GPA of 3.00, and completed 12 credit hours in communication courses with a minimum GPA of 3.25.

Mu Phi Epsilon – UST’s international professional music fraternity is represented by the Gamma Tau Chapter. Membership includes faculty and music majors or minors who have been selected on the basis of scholarship and musicianship. The fraternity promotes the advancement of music in America and throughout the world. The Student Music Society is open to all students with an interest in music. The society’s activities include attendance at concerts and member performances at UST and in the community.
Pi Delta Phi – National French Honor Society is represented on campus by the Gamma Eta Chapter. Advanced French students with “B” or better grades in French and a “B” (2.80) average in all other studies are nominated to this society and are eligible for national scholarships. The students also must rank in the upper 35 percent of their class. The chapter welcomes beginning students of French as associate members who form le Cercle Français. It provides an informal opportunity for students to practice French language skills regularly outside the classroom setting. All students are invited to participate, even those not currently studying French, regardless of their level of ability.

Phi Alpha Theta – The History Department sponsors the Upsilon Gamma Chapter of Phi Alpha Theta, the International History Honor Society. It promotes the study of history by encouraging research, teaching, publication and the exchange of ideas. Students who complete 12 credit hours in history and maintain a “B” average are eligible for membership.

Phi Sigma Alpha – The purpose of Pi Sigma Alpha is to represent the needs and interests of students enrolled in political science, the undergraduate student body of the University of St. Thomas, administration, faculty, and other members of the community as well as outside organizations interested in political science. Additionally, Pi Sigma Alpha stimulates and facilitates communication and interaction with the UST community and the surrounding community in Houston.

Phi Sigma Tau – The Philosophy Honor Society is represented on campus by the Texas Epsilon Chapter. This society’s purpose is to recognize and foster excellence in philosophy and to supplement classroom study of philosophy with outside activities such as discussions, talks and tours. The society also publishes undergraduate essays in its semi–annual periodical, “Dialogue.” To be invited to membership in the International Society, a student must ordinarily have completed at least three philosophy courses with superior grades and maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.00.

Psi Chi – Psychology Honor Society – Psi Chi, the National Honor Society in Psychology, founded in 1929 for the purpose of encouraging, stimulating and maintaining scholarship in the science of psychology, is an affiliate of the American Psychological Association. Its two major goals are to recognize academic scholarship and to nurture the creative spark of scholarship and research through discussions, lectures by eminent psychologists and promoting undergraduate research. Membership in Psi Chi requires successful completion of 9 credit hours in psychology at UST and a GPA of 3.00 overall and in psychology courses.

Sigma Tau Delta – English Honor Society – Membership in the National English Honor Society chapter is open to all English majors and minors who have completed 12 credit hours of English with a GPA of at least 3.00 and who are in the top 35 percent of their class. Initiated members promise to foster the reading and study of literature in their own lives and those of other people.

Sigma Iota Rho – Established in 1994, it is the international studies honor society on campus. The purpose of this organization is to promote and reward scholarship and service among students and practitioners of international studies, international relations and global studies and to foster integrity and creative performance in the conduct of world affairs. Membership, by invitation only, is open to outstanding junior– and senior– level students.
Theta Alpha Kappa – The Theology Department sponsors a chapter of the Theology Honor Society, Theta Alpha Kappa. It encourages the study of the various branches of theology by promoting discussion, research and publication. Membership is open to all interested students who have completed three semesters of study at the University with an overall GPA of 3.00 and a minimum of four courses in theology with a GPA of 3.50 in those courses.

Theta Omega – This chapter of Sigma Delta Pi, a National Hispanic Honor Society, elects to membership those students whose entire academic achievement has been outstanding. The objective of the chapter is to stimulate the students’ interest in the cultural and intellectual features of the community and of the Hispanic world.

**CODE OF STUDENT CONDUCT**

The University of St. Thomas expects a high standard of conduct from all of its students. Appropriate to our Catholic identity, these standards are grounded in the University’s mission statement and the Basilian tradition. The Code of Student Conduct specifies both individual and group behavioral expectations that students must maintain to meet these standards as well as the process followed when these standards are not met. The personal conduct of a student becomes a concern of the University when it contradicts the standards expressed in the Code of Student Conduct. The Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs administers the University’s non–academic regulations listed in the *Student Handbook*, which can be found on the University of St. Thomas Portal. All regulations apply equally to both residential and non–residential students. In addition, the University expects its students to obey all local, state and federal statutes.

Questions regarding the Code of Student Conduct may be directed to the Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs (713) 525–3570.

**Student Complaints**

Students who have a complaint or concern regarding the programs and services offered by the University of St. Thomas should contact the Vice President for Student Affairs. All formal complaints made to the Vice President for Student Affairs must be in writing and include the name, address, email address (if one exists), and phone number of the concerned individual(s), as well as a description of the issue. No anonymous complaints will be accepted.

Vice President for Student Affairs
University of St. Thomas
3800 Montrose Blvd
Houston, Texas 77006
Phone: (713) 525–3570
Email: studentaffairs@stthom.edu

The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board
P.O. Box 12788
Austin, Texas 78711
Phone: (512) 427–6101
ACADEMIC ADVISING

Academic advising is central to the educational mission of the University of St. Thomas and embodies respect for the dignity of human persons, unified in their several roles as student, family member, citizen, and professional. Every student entering UST is assigned to a faculty advisor and is also supported by the resources of the Academic Advising Center. The Office of Academic Advising specializes in high quality advising and offers special help with major selection and degree planning as well as course scheduling and registration. Students are encouraged to explore their natural gifts, desires, and goals and are guided in crafting an appropriate, individual academic plan in keeping with those goals.

ACADEMIC ADVISORS

First-Year Advising

All freshmen entering the University of St. Thomas participate in the First Year Experience program. It is designed to prepare incoming students for success in the University environment. Incoming students attend a Freshman Advising and Registration session to develop a personalized course of study for their first semester. They learn about the University’s core curriculum, major options, develop an initial plan of study, while becoming acquainted with expectations they will be challenged to meet as University of St. Thomas students. They also become familiar with some of the support services available on campus.

Freshmen are placed with highly qualified and dedicated First Year Experience advisors. These advisors are not major specific advisors; rather, they offer their expertise in helping freshmen develop their academic plans for the current and coming years at the University of St. Thomas. Students meet with their First Year Experience Advisor throughout their freshman year.

Transfer Student Advising

Transfer students are assigned to the chair of the department in which they have expressed a primary interest. Students process their Declaration of Major Form in consultation with the chair, who may continue as academic advisor or appoint a faculty member within the department. A student should meet with this academic advisor at least two times each semester to discuss progress, review degree plans, explore graduate school and professional opportunities, and select courses for the following semester.
Major Program Advising and Declaring a Major

After successfully completing one year of course work (24–30 credit hours), students are eligible to declare a major program in consultation with the chair of the department in which they wish to pursue concentrated study. The major should be a subject in which the student has shown special interest, ability and achievement. Subsequently, the department chair or a faculty member appointed by the chair will guide students in thinking through professional goals consistent with life goals and in developing a strategic academic plan. Students should meet with this academic advisor at least two times each semester to discuss progress, review degree plans, explore graduate school and professional opportunities, and select courses for the following semester. Students must declare a major after completing two years of course work (60 credit hours). In all cases students must process a Declaration of Major Form for the major to be official. Forms are available in the Academic Advising Center and online on the Office of the Registrar’s web page.

Changing a Major

Students may change their major at any time in consultation with the current advisor and the chair of the newly selected department. Before changing majors, students should consult the Academic Advising Center to review degree plans to assess any additional degree requirements, time and cost associated with a change in major.

Adult Students

First-time and returning adult students receive special assistance through the Office of Admissions, the Director of Academic Advising and special orientation programs. Adult students are assigned to the chair of the department in which they have expressed primary interest. A student processes the Declaration of Major Form in consultation with the chair, who may continue as academic advisor or appoint a faculty member as advisor. A student should meet with the academic advisor at least two times each semester to discuss progress, review degree plans, explore graduate school and professional opportunities, and select courses for the following semester.

DEGREE PLANS AND INTENT TO GRADUATE

Students who have accrued 60 credit hours toward a bachelor’s degree at the University of St. Thomas must have a proposed degree plan on file in the department of their major or with their academic advisor. The degree plan must include core curriculum requirements as well as all requirements related to completion of the student’s academic program or major field of study.

The Academic Advisement Reports are reviewed as part of the student’s intent to graduate. These reports are located in students’ myStThom accounts and show the courses a student has taken to complete the degree requirements.

STUDENT RESPONSIBILITIES

Students are responsible for keeping their own records and for knowing the University’s policies and regulations, those of a general nature as well as those pertaining to their particular program of study. The ultimate responsibility for the student’s academic program and orderly progress through the University curriculum rests with the student. If anyone advises a student contrary to the University’s stated policies and regulations, the student should consult the dean of the school involved or the registrar.
ACADEMIC REGULATIONS FOR VETERANS AND DEPENDENTS

Academic regulations for veterans and dependents of veterans are administered by The Office of the Registrar. Eligible veterans and dependents receive monthly payments for their entitlement based on the course work for which they enroll. In compliance with U.S. Veterans Administration regulations, students who receive educational benefits from the VA must meet and maintain certain standards. Students must select courses with care, making certain that each course meets VA requirements. For this reason, students receiving VA educational benefits are required to consult with their academic advisors and submit a copy of a signed degree plan to the VA Certifying Official in the Office of the Registrar. Students must notify the VA Certifying Official of their continued enrollment every semester and also of any changes in their registration during the semester. The following are the requirements that must be met in order to receive VA monthly payments:

1. A student receiving VA educational benefits must pursue a program of single objective only. Double and joint majors or programs are not allowed unless approved by the VA.
2. No course may be taken as a remedial, deficiency or refresher course without proper documentation.
3. Each course must fulfill a requirement for graduation in the degree program.
4. No course may be taken as an “audit” course.
5. No course may be a repeat of a course for which credit has already been received.
6. Each course must be completed and assigned a grade that will be used to compute GPA and count toward the degree. Withdrawal from courses without mitigating circumstances and with the result of no credit or grade being awarded will cause benefits to be terminated retroactively from the beginning date of the semester, creating an over-award and the possible obligation to repay the Veterans Administration.

All students receiving VA educational benefits must maintain “satisfactory progress” by achieving the required minimum cumulative GPA, based on the total hours attempted.

To ensure satisfactory progress, transcripts of those students receiving VA benefits will be monitored at the end of each semester. Should the student complete a semester with a GPA below the required minimum, a warning notice will be given to the student advising that satisfactory progress is not being maintained and that he/she will be placed on academic probation for one semester. A student who incurs academic probation for two consecutive semesters or who incurs academic suspension for any semester shall be reported to the VA regional office as making unsatisfactory progress. VA benefit payments will be terminated due to unsatisfactory progress. A student whose benefits are terminated because of unsatisfactory progress, and who is permitted to re-enroll in the University, must apply to the Veterans Administration to request reinstatement of educational benefits.
Vocational Rehabilitation

The Texas Rehabilitation Commission offers assistance for tuition and required fees to students having certain physical or emotional handicaps, provided vocational objectives selected by the handicapped persons have been approved by appropriate representatives of the commission. Through this state agency other rehabilitation services are available to assist handicapped persons to become employable. Applications for assistance should be made to the nearest rehabilitation office.

ACADEMIC REGULATIONS FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The International Student Advisor administers academic regulations for nonimmigrant alien students. In addition to complying with the general academic regulations of the University, students from foreign countries who are enrolled on F–1 student visas are required by law to maintain a minimum full–time status (12 credit hours) during every regular semester and to be progressing toward a degree from the University. Such students must obtain the permission of the International Student Advisor before dropping a course, changing majors or programs, or withdrawing from the University. For this reason the enrollment status of all international students is monitored every month. To remain in compliance with the terms of their visa, F–1 students may not work without authorization, nor may they leave the country without obtaining a travel endorsement from the International Student Advisor. A student who fails to comply with the terms of the F–1 visa status will lose the right to enroll in the University until such time as the visa is reinstated by the Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services.

ACADEMIC STANDARDS

GENERAL ACADEMIC POLICIES

The University reserves the right to modify courses listed in this catalog, to add courses to the list of offerings and to cancel scheduled courses with insufficient enrollment.

Course Registration

Enrollment in any course is subject to approval of the department offering the course in order to ensure that students are adequately prepared for the course level and content. Students should pay careful attention to published course prerequisites and other relevant information in this catalog. Decisions of the department may be appealed to the Academic Committee.

Students should meet with their advisors appropriately and/or consult the Director of Academic Advising to verify that they are registering in accordance with their degree plans. However, students have the ultimate responsibility for all decisions regarding course registration.
**Explanation of Course Numbers**

Courses are identified by subjects and four-digit numbers. The first digit indicates the level of a course. A “1” indicates first-year or entry level, while “3” and “4” indicate upper-division and typically presume prior completion of courses beginning with “1” or “2.” The second digit indicates the number of credit hours earned for successful completion of the course. The final two digits indicate the departmental sequence. Thus, Chemistry 1341 is a first-year chemistry course carrying 3 credit hours, and Chemistry 1141 is a first-year course carrying 1 credit hour. These two courses are lecture and lab for first-year General Chemistry and together total 4 credit hours.

**Credit Hours**

The unit of measurement for academic work is the credit hour, representing fifty minutes of class lecture or contact time per week for one semester. Two to four laboratory clock hours are usually required for earning 1 credit hour in a laboratory course.

**Semester Load**

The minimum load an undergraduate student must carry to be considered full-time is 12 credit hours in each regular (fall or spring) semester. There is no minimum load for summer sessions.

The maximum load for an undergraduate student is 19 credit hours in each regular semester and 12 credit hours (adjusted if a course carries a laboratory requirement) in the summer term, but no more than two courses in any summer session of which there are two. A student with a cumulative institutional GPA of 3.00 or higher may request permission to take an overload of not more than three credit hours per semester. Permission must be recommended by the student’s academic advisor and approved by the dean of the appropriate school.

**Adding, Dropping, Changing Courses**

Students wishing enrollment changes, such as adds, drops, change of section, change of level (upper and lower division), or change of grading basis (graded, audit, and pass/fail) must follow the deadlines published in the academic calendar for the current semester. Adds, drops and change of section should be completed online using myStThom. All other changes require the appropriate form and must be completed in the Registrar’s office no later than the deadline for 100% refund.

For fall and spring semesters, courses officially dropped through the 12th class day are not recorded on the transcript. From the 13th class day and ending with the last day of the 11th week of each semester, official drops are recorded as “W,” a grade not computed in the GPA. Students should transact all drops before the withdrawal deadline by using mystthom.

**Audit Students**

Auditors of courses at UST are classified as non-degree seeking students. Enrollment in a course as an audit student is on a noncredit basis, and a grade of “AUD” will be issued for the completed course. A record of the course audited appears on the
transcript if the student course completes. Change in status between audit and credit is not permitted after the 100% refund deadline. An audit student who misses more than four weeks of classes, consecutively or not, will be reported to the Registrar, and no record of the course will appear on the student’s transcript.

Courses are available for audit at the discretion of the instructor and on a space–available basis. Students may complete and submit an audit registration form at any time during the registration period, but space availability will not be determined until the Friday before the start of the term. The Office of the Registrar will notify students by phone if they have been assigned an audit space. Spaces will be assigned on a first–come/first–serve basis.

Tuition for auditing a course must be paid by the last day of Late Registration for the term in which the course is being offered.

Classification

A student’s classification is based on the total number of credit hours successfully completed: freshman, 0 through 29 hours; sophomore, 30 through 59 hours; junior, 60 through 89 hours; senior, 90 hours and above.

Grading and Point Equivalents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Points per Credit Hour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A–</td>
<td>3.700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>3.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B–</td>
<td>2.700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>2.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C–</td>
<td>1.700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>1.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Credit earned without affecting on the student’s GPA. See the policy on Pass/Fail Option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Incomplete. At the discretion of the faculty member, a grade of “I” may be assigned to a student who has successfully completed [i.e., with at least a passing grade] a majority of the work of the class and who has an unavoidable and compelling reason why the remainder of the work cannot be completed on schedule. Upon completion of the work within the next regular semester at the time prescribed by the faculty member (no later than the end of the following regular semester), the faculty member will award the student a letter grade, including the possibility of an “F.” An “I” grade that is not replaced by a letter grade or an “IE” grade will automatically become a grade of “F.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IE = Incomplete Extended. At the discretion of the faculty member, a grade of “IE” may be assigned to a student for one semester if the situation warrants. The “IE” grade that is not replaced by the end of the semester for which it was issued will automatically become a grade of “F.”

W = Withdrawal or drop from a course without jeopardy or effect on GPA, in the period beginning with the 13th day of classes and ending with the last day of the 11th week of a regular semester. The student must complete an official form from the Registrar’s Office within the specified timelines. Failure to withdraw officially from any or all courses can result in a grade of “F.”

AUD = Audit only; no credits earned.

NGS = No grade submitted. This is a temporary notation used when a faculty member has not submitted a grade by a prescribed deadline. The course grade is pending. The faculty member will report the actual course grade by means of the official Request for Grade Change Form. NGS has no effect on a student’s term or cumulative GPA.

The description and interpretation of the letter grades is as follows:

A, A– = Excellent (unusual and superior achievement)
B+, B, B– = Good (above average, articulate achievement)
C+, C = Satisfactory (average work)
C–, D+, D = Passing (below standard)
F = Failing

The GPA is calculated by adding the total number of grade points earned and then dividing by the total number of hours attempted at the University.

To achieve the minimum GPA required for a degree, the student must have obtained at least twice as many grade points as hours attempted at the University of St. Thomas. Courses taken outside the University of St. Thomas are not calculated in determining grade point averages.

Withdrawal from the University

At any time a student may officially withdraw from the University by completing the appropriate form from the Registrar’s Office, whereupon a “withdrawn from the University” will appear on his or her transcript for that semester. Financial aid recipients must also notify the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid. Students receiving veterans benefits must notify the Registrar.

As with dropping an individual course, failure of a student to withdraw officially can result in the awarding of “F” grades for all courses.

Students are strongly encouraged to consult with their academic advisors prior to any type of withdrawal. A student who has withdrawn from the University must contact the Admissions Office regarding readmission. (See readmission on p. 12 and 13).
Medical Withdrawals

Students wishing to secure a medical withdrawal must submit a hard-copy doctor’s note on official letterhead indicating the diagnosis, length of time under the doctor’s care, and the doctor’s recommendation. The student must also submit a personal request to withdraw for medical reasons, either via an Add/Drop form or personal letter. All documentation must be submitted to the Registrar no later than the last day of classes for the applicable term.

Refunds will be considered on an individual basis for students who stopped attending classes before October 1 for the fall semester and March 1 for the spring semester. Because the summer term has multiple sessions with different start/end dates, refunds for classes taken in those sessions will be at the discretion of the Registrar. Medical withdrawals may be made after these deadlines with a resulting grade of “W,” but no refunds will be granted.

The Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid will follow federal guidelines in determining refund procedures for all federal programs. Institutional and State Aid that was applied to any tuition charge will be reviewed on a case by case basis and will be subject to reduction and/or cancellation prior to any tuition refund being issued.

Medical withdrawals must be given for all courses in which the student is enrolled. No partial withdrawal will be allowed. Students who have secured a medical withdrawal may not return to the University without their doctor’s written approval.

Pass/Fail Option

The pass/fail option permits students to explore areas of the curriculum at an advanced level without inappropriate risk to their overall academic standing. The following regulations govern the pass/fail option for all academic courses.

1. The option is open only to degree-seeking students with at least 60 credit hours earned toward the degree.
2. The option is for free elective credit only and is not applicable to courses required in the core curriculum, the major program or a minor program.
3. Only one course per semester may be taken on a pass/fail basis. The pass/fail option may be applied to a maximum of 14 credit hours, or 4 credit hours for each full year of residence, whichever is fewer. (A full year of residence is 30 credit hours.)
4. The student must declare the pass/fail option at the time of registration with the approval of the academic advisor. Changes from or to the pass/fail option must be made before the end of the add/drop period, also with the advisor’s approval.
5. A grade of “P” (achievement of at least “C–” or 1.700 quality points) earns credit hours toward the degree, but does not affect the GPA. A grade of “F” (achievement less than “C–”) earns no credit hours and is computed into the GPA.
6. The pass/fail option may not be used to repeat courses except those previously taken on a pass/fail basis.
Absence from Class

The University expects all students to be regular and punctual in class attendance. Frequent unexplained absences may result in a student being administratively withdrawn from the course or in a grade reduction or failing grade, at the discretion of the faculty member, in accordance with the faculty member’s attendance policy included on the course syllabus.

Rescheduling Final Examinations

A student who is scheduled to take three or more final examinations in one day may petition the dean of the school in which he/she is enrolled to have the overload examination(s) rescheduled. The Dean’s Office will arrange the rescheduling with the faculty member.

Absence from Final Examinations

A student who is compelled by illness or other seriously adverse circumstances to be absent from a semester final examination will receive, at the discretion of the faculty member, the grade of “I” or “F.” A missed final examination resulting in an “I” grade will be made up after the semester has ended.

Repeating Courses

A student may repeat a course taken at the University if the original grade was lower than “B” (3.000). Course grades for both the original and the repeated attempts will appear on the student’s transcript; however, the grade of the repeated course replaces the original grade in the computation of the GPA, and the credit hours attempted will be counted only once. A transcript notation will indicate repeated courses.

A course taken at the University of St. Thomas may not ordinarily be repeated outside the University. A student may petition the Academic Committee to repeat a failed (or one with a grade below “B”) course at another college or university if compelling reasons prevent repeating the course at UST. If permission is granted, credit hours will transfer to the University, but the original grade of “F” and hours attempted will remain in the computation of the student’s GPA. To replace the original grade of “F” and hours attempted in the GPA computation, a course must be repeated at the University of St. Thomas.

The University of St. Thomas is not obliged to grant credit for any course repeated at another institution for which a student has not received the required approval.

A student who withdraws from the University of St. Thomas for one or more semesters, repeats courses at another school, and then returns to the University will not be allowed to use these courses to replace the courses previously taken at the University.

Final Semester Grades

Semester grades and cumulative statistics are available at the end of each semester on myStThom.edu. Faculty members are not authorized to post final grades or release them to students by any other means. Students should review their grades carefully. A course grade may not be changed after one year following completion of the course.
Transfer of Credit for Registered Students

Students in freshman, sophomore and junior years who wish to seek permission to enroll at other accredited institutions in courses applicable to their University of St. Thomas degree, whether in summer sessions or regular semesters, must first complete a Transfer of Credit Approval Form (available online at the Registrar’s site). This form requires the signature of the student’s academic advisor and authorization by signature of the appropriate department chair for each course the student is requesting to take elsewhere. This authorization is at the discretion of the chair, and certain restrictions may apply, especially in the case of students who have already transferred credits into the University. Authorization will not normally be granted when a course the student wishes to take elsewhere is being offered at the University in the same session or semester or is scheduled on a regular basis, as, for example, every fall and/or spring semester.

In addition to authorization by the appropriate department chair, students subject to the residence requirement (final 36 credit hours on campus) must petition and obtain the permission of the Academic Committee to take a course at another properly accredited institution. The Petition Form is available from the Office of the Registrar.

Correspondence Courses for College Credit

Although the University of St. Thomas offers no college-level correspondence courses, a student in residence may take a maximum of nine undergraduate credit hours by correspondence from another accredited college or university when permission has been granted in advance by completion of the Transfer of Credit procedures outlined above. Contact the Registrar.

ACADEMIC HONORS

Graduation Honors

Graduation honors are based on all courses completed during a student’s undergraduate career. To be eligible for summa cum laude, magna cum laude or cum laude, a student must have completed at least 60 credit hours at the University of St. Thomas with an appropriate honors average. The GPA used to determine honors is based on undergraduate courses completed at the University of St. Thomas. [Note: This distinction is necessary for BBA/MBA students.] Levels of honors for all bachelor’s degrees awarded by the University are 3.750, summa cum laude; 3.500, magna cum laude; 3.250, cum laude.

Academic Distinction

Undergraduate transfer students who have completed 36 through 59 credit hours at the University of St. Thomas with a GPA of 3.300 or above will receive the honor of Academic Distinction.

Senior Honors Convocation

In the spring semester each year, a Senior Honors Convocation recognizes those graduates who have been elected to Delta Epsilon Sigma or Alpha Sigma Lambda or who are to receive Aquinas Honor Society keys.
ACADEMIC STANDARDS

Dean’s List

The Dean’s List is published for each semester to recognize those students who, with a minimum credit hour load of 12 credit hours and a minimum of 12 credit hours earned, have achieved a GPA of at least 3.300.

Part-time students are evaluated on an annual basis (January – December) for inclusion on the Dean’s List. They must be categorized as “part-time” at the time of each registration, must have accumulated at least 12 credit hours during this annual period, and must have a current term GPA of at least 3.300.

DEFICIENT PERFORMANCE, PROBATION AND DISMISSAL

Academic Warning Analyses

The University is concerned when students perform at a deficient level. The Academic Warning Notice was developed to help students in academic difficulty. Faculty members at the University of St. Thomas can now provide interventions to these students through an online referral process known as Academic Warning Notices. Notices can be completed at any point of the semester, but can be especially relevant during the weeks close to midterm examinations. A faculty member completes an online form detailing reasons for the academic difficulty, such as performance or behavioral concerns or deficient skills, and recommends actions for improvement. Once submitted, Academic Warning Notices are emailed to the student, the student’s academic advisor, and the referring faculty member for follow up. Academic Warning Notices do not become a part of students’ permanent records but provide information and awareness so that they may address their difficulty and aid in our campus retention efforts.

Probation

Students who perform at a deficient level may be placed on probation or be dismissed from the University. Students are placed on probation to allow them to refocus their attention and activities to correct their deficiencies. If students do not correct their deficiencies, they may be dismissed from the University. Students who manifest severe deficiencies in their performance may be dismissed without having been on probation.

Undergraduate students must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.000 or better in their course work at UST. Students who have completed nine UST semester credit hours and whose cumulative GPA falls below 2.000 will be placed on academic probation. Students who are on academic probation must earn a minimum 2.000 semester GPA on course work each subsequent semester until the grade-point deficiency is removed. Only course work taken at UST will be applied toward the grade point deficiency. Grade changes made for students on probation will not affect the academic standing for that semester. Students who leave the university on academic probation will be readmitted on academic probation. Academic probation will be posted to the semester in which the cumulative GPA falls below 2.000 and will begin with the first class meeting of the next semester. Academic probation will be noted permanently on students’ academic records.

The Registrar will notify the student’s academic advisor that the student is on probation. A probation hold will be placed on the student’s myStThom account that will be released by the advisor. The advisor will meet with the student and develop a
learning contract for the student to remediate the deficient academic performance. Students on academic probation may be required to carry a restricted course load and/or repeat courses as well as perform other activities prescribed by the advisor or dean to address deficiencies. Students unwilling to accept the conditions of their probation will be dismissed. The academic advisor will make recommendations to the appropriate dean or the Registrar concerning the student’s compliance with the learning contract and the need for dismissal.

Dismissal

Students who have manifested severe deficient performance may be dismissed from the University. Students who are on academic probation and earn less than a minimum 2.0 semester GPA will be dismissed from the University. During academic dismissal, students may not enroll, audit or visit classes at the University. Academic dismissal will be noted permanently on students’ academic records.

Students may also be dismissed if they are on probation and are unwilling to accept the conditions of their probation or do not conscientiously fulfill the conditions of their probation. On these matters the student’s academic advisor will make recommendations to the dean or the Registrar.

Other reasons may justify dismissal, including academic dishonesty and violating certain norms of conduct expected of students. (See Student Handbook published by the Office of Student Affairs.)

A student who has been dismissed for academic reasons may apply for readmission to the University after one year. The University’s Admissions Committee reviews readmission applications and sets the conditions for readmission. These may involve the student taking only prescribed courses or a limited load. In all cases the student will be readmitted on a conditional basis and on probation. The student’s academic advisor will monitor the student’s progress in meeting the conditions of readmission set by the Admissions Committee.

POLICY ON ACADEMIC INTEGRITY

Every offense against academic honesty seriously undermines the teaching–learning process for which the University exists, and such offenses will be dealt with expeditiously according to the following criteria.

Definition

Academic dishonesty includes but is not limited to:

1. Cheating on an examination or test; for example, by copying from another’s work or using unauthorized materials before or during the test, including the use of electronic devices;
2. Plagiarism, which represents as one’s own the work of another, whether published or not, without acknowledging the precise source;
3. Participation in the academic dishonesty of another student, even though one’s own work is not directly affected;
4. Any conduct which would be recognized as dishonest in an academic setting.
Faculty and/or exam administrators who consider that they have a valid case of academic dishonesty against a student must …

a. Inform the student of the charge and penalty in writing, using the Report of Academic Dishonesty Form, available from the Registrar. The faculty member will inform the student after the cheating has been discovered and investigated, no later than the date when course grades are due for the semester or academic session. If necessary, the faculty member will send the student a copy of the report by certified mail. The student has the right to appeal the facts of the charge, as outlined below in “Procedures With Appeal”.

b. Determine the penalty for the dishonesty. The penalty is at the discretion of the faculty member, not the exam administrator, and can include either a mark of zero for the work in question or the grade of “F” for the course. The faculty member is encouraged to discuss this incident with the student and offer recommendations, as appropriate.

Procedure Without Appeal

1. The original signed Report of Academic Dishonesty Form will be submitted for the record to the Registrar, who will keep it in a locked confidential file until the student graduates.

2. The case will be treated as a matter of deferred adjudication; if and when the student graduates, the record will be expunged.

Procedure With Appeal

1. A student who wishes to appeal must write a letter of appeal to the Registrar within three days of signing the Report of Academic Dishonesty Form or receiving notice of the charge. The Registrar will notify the chair of the Academic Committee.

a. The chair will schedule a special meeting of the committee in a timely manner, but no later than 30 days after notification by the Registrar, and will notify the student, the faculty member, and/or the test administrator accordingly.

b. Copies of all pertinent written evidence will be submitted to the members of the committee a minimum of one week prior to the scheduled meeting.

c. The committee may rule on the appeal immediately or may first schedule a hearing. If the committee chooses to conduct a hearing, it will proceed as follows:

i) The student may bring a member of the faculty to serve as an advocate during the hearing.

ii) The student and the faculty member/test administrator may each bring witnesses to speak to the facts of the alleged offense. Ordinarily, the number of witnesses should not be more than two for each party; they must have direct knowledge of the alleged offense.

iii) The student, the faculty advocate (if one is brought) and the faculty member/test administrator will be present for all aspects of the hearing except the committee’s deliberations.
d. The chair of the committee will conduct the hearing in the following manner:

i) The chair will ask the parties present to provide a more detailed statement of the circumstances and evidence than has already been filed in writing. Members of the committee may then ask questions for further information or clarification.

ii) Witnesses to support the allegation will be heard, one at a time. After a witness’ initial presentation, questions may be put in the following order: by members of the committee, by the student and the faculty advocate, by the faculty member/test administrator and/or by members of the committee.

iii) Witnesses to support the appeal will be heard, one at a time. After a witness’ initial presentation, questions may be put in the following order: by members of the committee, by the faculty member/test administrator, by the student and the student advisor, and by members of the committee.

iv) The faculty member/test administrator and then the student will each be given the opportunity to make a final statement to the committee regarding their respective positions in the matter, after which they will withdraw to allow the committee to deliberate.

v) Should the hearing be lengthy, the chair will have the option of postponing the committee’s deliberations for not more than three working days.

e. The chair will report the committee’s decision to the Vice President for Academic Affairs, who will notify in writing the faculty member/test administrator and the student.

f. The report of the decision will be handled in the same way as the report in Procedure When There Is No Appeal, described above.

Procedure in Second Offense Cases:

1. Initially, second offense cases will be treated according to the procedures outlined above.

2. When a second charge of academic dishonesty has been upheld against a student, the student shall be dismissed from the University. The transcript will note “Dismissed for Academic Dishonesty,” along with the date.

3. Readmission to the University may be considered under extraordinary circumstances through a written appeal to the office of the Vice President of Academic Affairs.
Students admitted to the University with incomplete academic files must complete their files before December 15th for the fall semester and May 15th for the spring semester. Those who fail to comply with this requirement will be denied registration for subsequent semesters until the files are complete.

**Academic Records**

Official student records reside and are maintained in the Office of the Registrar. Students are responsible for ensuring the accuracy of their records. Such records include, but are not limited to, personal information, home address, and phone number, degree status, career (level), plan (major) and grades.

**Academic Record Changes**

A student who questions an enrollment record (including a grade) as recorded in the Office of the Registrar has a period of one year, beginning with the end of the term in which the record was entered, to challenge its accuracy. At the end of one year the permanent record will become the absolute record, and changes may not be made.

**Student Access to Records**

Students wishing to review their educational records must make written request to the Registrar, listing the items they wish to review. Only records covered by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 will be made available. The Registrar will respond within 45 working days of receiving the written request.

**Transcripts**

Requests for official transcripts must be made in writing to the Office of the Registrar or submitted online through the Registrar’s website. By law, an official transcript may not be released without the student’s written request. The processing of a transcript request normally takes two working days and is generated at a cost of $8.25 for each official transcript, to be paid at the time of the request. No transcript will be released if a University hold exists on the student’s record. To be official, a transcript must bear the official seal of the University and the signature of the Registrar, and the envelope seal must not be broken. Only official transcripts are sent outside the University.

**Policy on Release of Student Records**

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974 is a federal law stating that (a) a written institutional policy must be established and (b) a statement of adopted procedures covering the privacy rights of students must be made available. The law provides that institutions will maintain the confidentiality of student education records.

Under FERPA, the University is free to release information about students categorized as “directory-type information.” Students have the right to restrict the disclosure of this information by completing and submitting a Request to Prevent Disclosure of
Directory Information Form to the Registrar’s Office. Once this request has been submitted to the Registrar’s Office, the restriction to disclose directory information will remain in effect until the student submits a request to the Registrar’s office to revoke the original request.

The law gives students the right to inspect and review information contained in their education records, to challenge the contents of their education records, to have a hearing if the outcome of the challenge is unsatisfactory and to submit explanatory statements for inclusion in their files if they believe the decisions of the hearing panel to be unacceptable. Information about the inspection and review process can be obtained in the Registrar’s Office. Copies of the policies and procedures governed by this Act are also available for review in the Registrar’s Office or online at www.stthom.edu/registrar/ferpa.html.

The Solomon Amendment and FERPA

With reference to a change in the law: Institutions are required to provide directory information on students who are at least 17 years of age, upon request from representatives of the Department of Defense for military recruiting purposes. That information includes student name, addresses, telephone listings, date and place of birth, level of education, degrees received, prior military experience and the most recent school attended.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BACHELOR’S DEGREES

The University of St. Thomas awards the following bachelor’s degrees:

- Bachelor of Arts (BA)
- Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)
- Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)
- Bachelor of Pastoral Theology (BTh)
- Bachelor of Science (BS)
- Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN)

CORE CURRICULUM

“In promoting this integration of knowledge, a specific part of a Catholic University’s task is to promote dialogue between faith and reason, so that it can be seen more profoundly how faith and reason bear witness to the unity of all truth . . . a vital interaction of two distinct levels of coming to know the one truth leads to a greater love for truth itself, and contributes to a more comprehensive understanding of the meaning of human life and of the purpose of God’s creation.”

*Ex corde Ecclesiae*, 17

The founders of the University of St. Thomas asserted their objective of fashioning an institution that would prepare men and women for life. From the beginning, and throughout the University’s history, professional training and education have been included in the curriculum. At the same time, the founders remarked in the first, small University Catalog of 1947 that their educational ideal was “primarily cultural.” They desired the education of the whole person and the preparation of men and women “for life on all human levels as opposed to a restricted professional formation.”
More specifically, the initial catalog and subsequent editions quoted the words of Cardinal John Henry Newman, when he was engaged in planning a university curriculum, to conceptualize the University’s objectives. Newman spoke of the need for unity of knowledge:

> It will not satisfy me, what satisfies so many, to have two independent systems, intellectual and religious, going at once side by side, by a sort of division of labor, and only accidentally brought together. It will not satisfy me, if religion is here and science there, and young men converse with science all day long and lodge with religion in the evening. I wish the intellect to range with the utmost freedom, and religion to enjoy an equal freedom, but what I am stipulating is, that they should be found in one and the same place, and exemplified in the same persons (Sermon I, Sermons on Various Occasions.)

While still pursuing the ideals of the founders, who followed Newman’s prescription, the University of St. Thomas has most recently reshaped its core curriculum under the inspiration of the major document on Catholic higher education for our time, Pope John Paul II’s Apostolic Constitution of 1990, Ex corde Ecclesiae. The number and range of discipline requirements in the arts and sciences for UST students mirrors the broad sweep of concerns and injunctions in this document, with its insistence on education cultivating in students and faculty alike a search for the whole truth about nature, man, and God and a productive, problem-solving encounter with the contemporary world, all disciplines sharing in the pursuit through their distinctive methodologies. The goal of the core curriculum is to make explicit connections between Ex corde Ecclesiae and the program of studies.

As before, the study of theology and philosophy is prominent, indispensable now in guiding and facilitating the search, essential to the key and overriding aim of Ex corde Ecclesiae, “integration of knowledge.” Integration throughout the curriculum will evolve through a directed process that over time will stimulate increasing dialogue between and among academic disciplines to produce a deeper, richer integration of knowledge, aiming for Ex corde Ecclesiae’s very high aspiration of a “higher synthesis of knowledge.” For all students, a culminating requirement of the core program is an integrative synthesis course related to the Catholic intellectual and moral tradition, wherein students link the higher learning of their major fields of study with the core disciplines of theology, philosophy, or Catholic studies.

The core curriculum is the foundation of the University’s liberal education. Shared by all students, it is the principal means by which the University imparts its core values, expressed in its goals, and carries out its combined moral, intellectual, and religious mission.
1. To promote the pursuit of knowledge both for its own sake and to form habits of mind through which knowledge can mature into wisdom and understanding can stimulate the contemplation of truth, goodness, and beauty.

2. To educate the whole person – academically, socially, and spiritually – in order to prepare students for meaningful lives and inspire them to continuous learning that confronts essential and enduring questions about the meaning and conduct of human life.

3. To encourage an ongoing dialogue between faith and reason and the encounter between culture and the Gospel as ways of integrating knowledge, achieving an organic vision of reality, and deepening an understanding of God and His revelation in the person of Jesus Christ as mediated through Scripture and the Church.

4. To affirm the dignity of the human person as the source of social justice, respect for human rights, and regard for the proper interests of communities.

5. To develop competence in critical thinking, critical reading, effective writing, and oral communication in necessary relation to the skills of gathering, interpreting, synthesizing, and presenting information with integrity and clarity.

6. To understand the bearing of the past on the present and the future and to appreciate the historical character of human inquiry in exploring the principal philosophical, religious, political, literary, and aesthetic traditions of Western and world culture.

7. To cultivate a critical appreciation of art and literature that arouses wonder and forms the imagination in its engagement with the enduring cultural and spiritual values inherent in great works of human creativity.

8. To develop aptitude in quantitative reasoning together with knowledge of the methodology of the natural and social sciences in order to foster appreciation of scientific thinking for understanding nature and human behavior.

9. To inculcate ethical thinking in judging conduct and reflecting on the moral implications of developments in science, technology, business, and society in order to promote making decisions on the basis of transcendent moral values.

10. To nurture the study and appreciation of other languages and cultures as a means of promoting charity, understanding, and respect for the diversity of cultural forms, religious beliefs, and social practices; and, in all, to help prepare students for a life of service in a culturally diverse and changing world. (Approved 2004)
I. Theology (9 credit hours):
Theology courses must be taken in order:

THEO 1301/3301 Introduction to Sacred Scriptures
THEO 2301/3311 Teachings of the Catholic Church
THEO 3349 Christ and the Moral Life

II. Philosophy (9 credit hours):
Students may choose either the systematic sequence or the historical sequence to complete the philosophy requirement for the core curriculum. The core requirement in philosophy cannot be completed with courses from both sequences. These courses must be taken in the order shown.

Systematic Sequence
PHIL 1311 Philosophy of the Human Person
PHIL 2314 Ethics
PHIL 3313 Metaphysics

OR

Historical Sequence
PHIL 1315/3315 Ancient Philosophy
PHIL 2316/3316 Medieval Philosophy
PHIL 3317 Modern Philosophy

IV. Synthesis Course (3 credit hours):
Choose one of the following in consultation with your academic advisor. Some majors may require a specific Synthesis option.

CS 3320 Re–Connecting Catholicism with the Sciences
PHIL 3314 Business Ethics
PHIL 3318 Bioethics
PHIL 3319 Philosophy of the Mind
PHIL 3336 Political Philosophy
PHIL 3350 Contemporary Logic
PHIL 4312 Philosophy of Knowledge
PHIL 4318 Contemporary Philosophy
PHIL 4324 Faith and Reason
PHIL 4331 Philosophy of Art and Beauty
PHIL 4335 Analytical Philosophy
PHIL 4337 Philosophy of History and Culture
PHIL 4340 Phenomenology and Existentialism
PHIL 4350 Philosophy of Law: Tradition of Natural Law
PHIL 4352 Philosophy of Science
PHIL 4354 Philosophy of Saint Augustine
PHIL 4360 Philosophy of War and Peace
PHIL 4361 John Henry Newman
PHIL 4362 Philosophy of Woman
PHIL 4364 Philosophical Themes in Literature
REQUIREMENTS FOR BACHELOR’S DEGREE  85

PHIL  4366   Philosophy of Education
THEO  3322   Theology of Creation
THEO  3327   Re–Connecting Catholicism with the Sciences
THEO  3336   Christian Spirituality
THEO  3345   Theology of St. Thomas Aquinas
THEO  3363   Church History I
THEO  3364   Church History II
THEO  4324   Christian Ethics and the Law
THEO  4325   Faith and Moral Development
THEO  4334   Social Justice and the Church
THEO  4336   American Catholic Heritage
THEO  4339   Celtic Spirituality
THEO  4347   Fathers of the Church
THEO  4360   John Henry Newman
THEO  4374   Modern Challenges to Christianity

Theology/Philosophy/Synthesis Requirements for the Transfer Student

1. Students who transfer 1–29 credit hours must complete the 21 credit hour sequence as outlined above.

2. Students who transfer 30–59 credit hours must complete a total of 18 credits of Theology, Philosophy and a Theology/Philosophy/Catholic Studies Synthesis course. Choose one of the following options:

OPTION A:

Theology (9 credit hours)

THEO 1301/3301   Introduction to Sacred Scriptures
THEO 2301/3311   Teachings of the Catholic Church
THEO 3349   Christ and the Moral Life

Philosophy (6 credit hours)

Systematic Sequence
PHIL 1311   Philosophy of the Human Person  OR  PHIL 1315   Ancient Philosophy
PHIL 2314   Ethics

Historical Sequence
PHIL 2316   Medieval Philosophy

Synthesis Course (3 credit hours)

Choose one Synthesis course from the listed options

OR

OPTION B:

Theology (6 credit hours)

THEO 1301   Introduction to Sacred Scriptures
THEO 2301   Teachings of the Catholic Church
Philosophy (9 credit hours)

Systematic Sequence
PHIL 1311 Philosophy of the Human Person
PHIL 2314 Ethics
PHIL 3313 Metaphysics

Historical Sequence
PHIL 1315 Ancient Philosophy
OR PHIL 2316 Medieval Philosophy
PHIL 3317 Modern Philosophy

Synthesis Course (3 credit hours)

Choose one Philosophy Synthesis course from the listed options.

3. Students who transfer 60+ credit hours must complete 6 credit hours in both Theology and Philosophy for a total of 12 credit hours:

Theology (6 credit hours)
THEO 1301/3301 Introduction to Sacred Scriptures
THEO 2301/3311 Teachings of the Catholic Church

Philosophy (6 credit hours)

Systematic Sequence
PHIL 1311 Phil of the Human Person
PHIL 2314 Ethics

Historical Sequence
OR PHIL 1315/3315 Ancient Philosophy
PHIL 2316/3316 Medieval Philosophy

Students who transfer 60+ credit hours have the option of taking the theology core requirement at the upper–division level by completing THEO 3301 and THEO 3311.

Students who transfer 60+ credit hours have the option of taking the philosophy core requirement at the upper–division level by completing PHIL 3315 and PHIL 3316.

Upper–division options for theology and philosophy are designed to help transfer students meet the minimum 36 upper–division hour requirement for graduation. Many majors have ample upper–division credit to meet this requirement. Consult your academic advisor.

V. English (9 credit hours):

Three courses completed in the order shown below:

Freshmen and transfer students with no English credits:
ENGL 1341 The Classical Tradition: Literature and Composition I
ENGL 1342 The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Literature and Composition II
ENGL 2312 The Modern World: Literature and Composition III

Students transferring in 3 credit hours of English credit must take:
ENGL 1341 The Classical Tradition: Literature and Composition I
ENGL 1342 The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Literature and Composition II

Students transferring in 6 credit hours of English credit must take:
ENGL 3312 Perspectives in World Literature
VI. History (6 credit hours):
Choose one pair of history courses from the following selections:
Freshmen and sophomores:
HIST 1335 World Community I
HIST 1336 World Community II
OR
HIST 2333 United States to 1877 and
HIST 2334 United States since 1877

Students transferring 60 or more credit hours may take two courses from
the following:
HIST 3303 Europe: The Middle Ages
HIST 3304 Europe: The Early Modern Age
HIST 3331 Age of Revolutions: Europe 1715–1870
HIST 3332 Era of Great Wars: Europe 1870–1950

The two history core courses do not have to be taken in sequential order.

VII. Social and Behavioral Sciences and Communication (6 credit hours):
Choose one of the following options:

OPTION A

Choose two social science courses from the following:
ECON 1331 Principles of Macroeconomics
ECON 1332 Principles of Microeconomics
GEOG 2332 World Regional Geography
INST 1351 Introduction to International Studies
POSC 2331 American & Texas Government I
POSC 2332 American & Texas Government II
PSYC 1332 General Psychology
PSYC 3339 Human Growth & Development
SOCI 1331 Principles of Sociology

OR

OPTION B
Choose one social science course from the list above

and

Choose one communication course from the following:
COMM 1331 Public Speaking
COMM 1350 Foundations of Relationship–Centered Care
COMM 2332 Persuasion and Argumentation
MGMT 3320 Business Communication
VIII. Natural Science and Foreign Language (8–10 credit hours):
Choose one of the following options:

OPTION A

Natural Science (8 credit hours)
Choose two laboratory science courses from the following (8 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1351/1151</td>
<td>Intro to Population Biology &amp; Evolution/lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1352/1152</td>
<td>Intro to Cell &amp; Molecular Biology/lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2445</td>
<td>Human Anatomy &amp; Physiology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2446</td>
<td>Human Anatomy &amp; Physiology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1341/1141</td>
<td>General Chemistry I/lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1342/1142</td>
<td>General Chemistry II/lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 1343/1143</td>
<td>Science of the Human Environment/lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 1344/1144</td>
<td>Science of the Earth Environment/lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 1345/1145</td>
<td>Intro to Watershed Science/lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1341/1141</td>
<td>Physical Geology/lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1342/1142</td>
<td>Historical Geology/lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1331/1111</td>
<td>General Physics I/lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1332/1112</td>
<td>General Physics II/lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1323/1123</td>
<td>Solar System Astronomy/lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1324/1124</td>
<td>Stellar &amp; Galactic Astronomy/lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2331/2111</td>
<td>University Physics I/lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2332/2112</td>
<td>University Physics II/lab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OR

OPTION B

Natural Science (4 credit hours)
Choose one laboratory science course from the list above.

AND

Foreign Language (6 credit hours)
Choose two sequential courses in a foreign language. Courses must be completed in the approved order. Language options include French, Spanish, (Classical) Greek, Latin, Irish, Arabic, German, Italian, Japanese, Mandarin Chinese, Russian or other available language.

Students who have prior knowledge of a language they wish to take must see the Modern and Classical Languages Department for placement testing prior to registration for a course in that language.

IX. Mathematics (3 credit hours):
Choose one course from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1331</td>
<td>Pre–calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351</td>
<td>Finite Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1431</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1353</td>
<td>Math for Econ &amp; Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3332</td>
<td>Elem Statistics for Econ &amp; Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2330</td>
<td>Intro to Statistics for Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2434</td>
<td>Applied Statistical Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3450</td>
<td>Biostatistics I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
X. **Fine Arts (3 credit hours):**

*Ensemble, studio and applied fine arts courses do not fulfill the core requirement.*

Choose one course from the following:

- ARTHS 1350  Introduction to the Visual Arts
- ARTHS 2351  Survey of Art I
- ARTHS 2352  Survey of Art II
- ARTHS 3351  Survey of Art I
- ARTHS 3352  Survey of Art II
- DRAM 1330  Introduction to the Theatre
- DRAM 2340  Story of Theatre I
- DRAM 2341  Story of Theatre II
- DRAM 3340  Theater History I
- DRAM 3341  Theater History II
- MUSC 1331  Introduction to Music
- MUSC 3341  Survey of History & Literature I
- MUSC 3342  Survey of History & Literature II
- MUSC 3343  Survey of History & Literature III

XI. **Freshman Symposium (1 credit hour):**

*Required for all entering freshmen.*

UNIV 1111  Educating Leaders of Faith and Character

*Many majors include coursework that will fulfill core curriculum requirements.*

### ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR BACHELOR’S DEGREE

1. Completion of:
   a. a major or approved program in which at least 50 percent of the required upper–division credit hours in the major field are completed at the University of St. Thomas (exceptions: no requirement for General Studies or Liberal Arts majors);
   b. at least 36 credit hours of upper–division credit (3000–4000 course numbers);
   c. at least 126 hours of quality credit (a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0);
   d. the final 36 credit hours in residence at the University.

2. Transfer students entering with 60 credit hours or more must attempt the mathematics requirement within their first year of attendance at the University. All other students, transfer and non–transfer, must attempt the mathematics requirement within their first 60 credit hours (including transfer hours).

3. Students seeking a bachelor’s degree will ordinarily follow the degree requirements of the catalog in effect at the time of their first matriculation into the University, or they may follow the requirements of any subsequent catalog in effect during their continued enrollment. Students who leave the University for four or more consecutive regular semesters (fall and spring) and subsequently reenroll must follow either the degree requirements of the catalog in effect at the time of their reenrollment or the requirements of any subsequent catalog in effect during their continued enrollment. Ordinarily, a student must follow all the requirements of the catalog chosen. Exceptions may arise if program requirements must be revised to implement new educational standards recommended or required by federal or state agencies, professional societies or the University’s faculty.
4. Students must file for graduation according to the following schedule:
   a. by September 15 for December graduation,
   b. by February 15 for May and August graduation.
5. All financial obligations to the University must be satisfied before the University issues a diploma or an official transcript to a student.

THE MAJOR

To receive a bachelor’s degree, a student must complete the requirements of at least one major program. A major consists of a defined group of courses, usually within a single discipline, designed to give the student in-depth knowledge of a specific field of study. A major may also consist of a planned group of courses from more than one discipline.

A major requires a minimum of 30 credit hours, at least 15 of which must be upper-division. In a single subject area, the major should not exceed 42 credit hours for the BA, 45 credit hours for the BBA, and 48 credit hours for the BS. When major programs require courses from another discipline, however, the combined total number of hours may exceed these limits. A minimum of 50 percent of the required upper-division hours must be completed at the University of St. Thomas (except in the case of the Liberal Arts/General Studies majors, for which there is no minimum requirement).

Students must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 in their major. This requirement applies to both majors in a joint major program. With the approval of the appropriate school dean, individual departments may set higher standards for their majors. Students may not take courses required for their major on a Pass/Fail basis.

After completing 29 credit hours, a student may formally declare a major by completing the Declaration of Major Form and filing it with the Registrar. A student must declare a major after completing 59 credit hours. This is usually done during the early academic advising period before classification as a junior occurs, and is a requirement for registration beyond 59 credit hours. Students who have reached 60 hours (junior status) without having declared a major will have a hold placed on their records that will prevent them from registering for classes.

MULTIPLE MAJORS

The University offers both double-major and joint-major options. In all cases students must confer with the appropriate department chairs to develop degree plans ensuring that course and credit-hour requirements are current and documented.

THE MINOR

The University encourages students to complete one or more minors; that is, a planned sequence of courses in a discipline other than the student’s major. A minor consists of between 18 and 24 credit hours, at least 9 of which must be upper-division credit, and 9 of which must be taken at the University of St. Thomas. Consult the department and program sections of this catalog for requirements for specific minor programs. Students are responsible for timely consulting of departments offering subjects in which they wish to earn a minor or the director or contact person for a minor program to ensure fulfillment of the requirements. Each minor is noted on the student’s transcript.

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 is required for a minor. A student may not take courses required for a minor on a Pass/Fail basis.
JOINT MAJOR PROGRAMS

A joint major is a two-track program of study. It provides the opportunity for a student to develop a wider range of interest than allowed by a single-discipline major. A joint major is distinguished from a double major. Whereas a double major includes all major requirements of the departments involved, a joint major consolidates the requirements of the cooperating departments.

A joint major program is developed by two cooperating departments and must adhere to the following guidelines:

1. All core requirements of the University must be met.
2. The student must have approval of both cooperating departments and have an advisor from each.
3. Neither department will require as many credit hours in its portion of the joint major as it requires for a regular major.
4. Neither department will reduce the credit hours required within its discipline by more than 6 credit hours.
5. Neither department will reduce its related requisite hours by more than 6 credit hours.
6. If both departments require a capstone experience, the student must complete only one of them.
7. The student must achieve a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 in both majors or a higher GPA if a department requires it.

For details, prospective joint majors should consult the catalog entry of the departments in which they have an interest and take care to follow #1 and #2 above.

ADDITIONAL BACHELOR’S DEGREE

A student with a bachelor’s degree from the University of St. Thomas may earn an additional bachelor’s degree by completing the degree requirements. A minimum of 36 credit hours is required.

A student with a bachelor’s degree from another recognized accredited institution may qualify for a UST bachelor’s degree by earning a minimum of 36 credit hours at the University of St. Thomas for each additional degree and by fulfilling the general core requirements for the degree and the specific requirements for the new major program.

Students planning to earn an additional degree should consult the appropriate department chair to develop a degree plan prior to first registration at the University.

ADDITIONAL MAJORS OR MINORS

Graduates of the University of St. Thomas who hold a baccalaureate degree may earn additional majors and minors by completing the departmental requirements for each major or minor.
PROGRAMS OF STUDY

Special Programs
Honors Program
Service Learning Program
Study Abroad Programs
Cooperative Programs

Preprofessional Programs
Health Professions
Engineering Cooperative
Prelaw

Majors
Accounting (BBA, BBA/MBA)
Biochemistry (BS)
Bioinformatics (BA)
Biology (BA, BS)
Chemistry (BA, BS)
Communication (BA)
Computer Science (BS)
Cooperative Engineering:
Applied Mathematics (BA)
Drama (BA)
Economics (BBA)
Education (BA)
English (BA)
Environmental Science (BS)
Environmental Studies (BA)
Finance (BBA, BBA/MBA)
French (BA)
General Business (BBA)
General Studies (BA)
History (BA)
International Development (BA)
International Studies (BA)
Liberal Arts (BA)
Marketing (BBA, BBA/MBA)
Mathematics (BA)
Music (BA)
Music Education (BA)
Nursing (BSN)
Philosophy (BA)
Political Science (BA)
Psychology (BA)
Spanish (BA)
Studio Arts (BA, BA/BFA)
Theology (BA)

Minors
Accounting
Applied Statistics
Art History
Biology
Catholic Studies
Chemistry
Classical Languages
Communication
Computer Science
Creative Writing
Drama
Economics
English
Environmental Science
Environmental Studies
Finance
French
General Business
History
International Studies
Irish Studies
Latin American and Latino Studies
Marketing
Mathematics
Medieval Studies
Music
Philosophy
Physics
Political Science
Psychology
Public Administration
Russian Studies
Social Justice
Spanish
Studio Arts
Theology
Women, Culture, and Society
Joint Majors

**Communication:** Drama, English, Environmental Studies, International Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Spanish

**Drama:** Communication, English, Theology and Philosophy

**English:** Communication, Drama, Philosophy

**History:** Philosophy

**International Studies:** Communication, Economics, Political Science, Romance Languages, Spanish

**Philosophy:** Communication, Drama, English, History, Mathematics, Political Science, Psychology, Theology

**Political Science:** Communication, Environmental Studies, Philosophy, International Studies

**Psychology:** Philosophy, Theology

**Spanish:** Communication, French (Romance Languages), French and International Studies, International Studies, Mathematics, Psychology

This list is not exhaustive, and changes can occur after the catalog is published. Other joint majors may be available. See your advisor or department chair for more information.

**HONORS PROGRAM**

**Director:** Terry Hall, thall@stthom.edu

The Honors Program embodies the goals of Catholic liberal arts education at the University of St. Thomas and fosters the realization of these goals in a more challenging and demanding learning environment for a select number of students. Honors students learn to understand the intellectual, cultural and spiritual foundations of their education as well as the means to use them in the service of their families, professions and communities.

The Honors Program is administered by the director and an Honors Program Committee composed of six faculty members and one student member.

**ADMISSION AND SCHOLARSHIPS**

Members of the Honors Program are usually selected from students entering the University of St. Thomas as freshmen. Because admission is limited and competitive, candidates are advised to apply during the fall semester of the senior year of high school. To be considered for admission, a student must complete the University’s general scholarship application and participate in the Honors interviews held in the spring of the senior year of high school. The minimum standards for admission are:

1. GPA of 3.500 on a 4.000 scale;
2. Top 15 percent of graduating class;
3. SAT 1220 (verbal and math combined) or ACT 27.

All students admitted to the University of St. Thomas Honors Program are awarded academic scholarships.
PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Students must maintain an overall GPA of 3.000 (“B” standing) in their honors courses and an overall GPA of 3.000 in their other, non–honors, courses to continue in the program.

To graduate with an honors designation on the degree, a student must successfully complete all seven courses in the honors curriculum.

Required Courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HNRS</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1391</td>
<td>The Tribe and the City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1392</td>
<td>From Empire to Christendom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2391</td>
<td>Church and Nation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2392</td>
<td>Revolution and the New Empires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3391</td>
<td>Community Service Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4394</td>
<td>Independent Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4395</td>
<td>Contemporary Problems Seminar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HONORS PROGRAM, THE MAJOR AND THE CORE CURRICULUM

Students Who Complete the Honors Program

Upon completion of the four–course honors sequence (HNRS 1391, 1392, 2391, 2392) and the Contemporary Problems Seminar (HNRS 4395), the student will be credited with fulfilling 15 credit hours in the core curriculum in the following way:

English (ENGL 1341);
history (any core course);
social science (any core course).
either of the third courses in theology or philosophy
the Synthesis course

No course may be applied to the mathematics, natural science, language, oral communication or fine arts block of the core curriculum.

Upon completion of the Independent Research Project (HNRS 4394), students will receive 3 credit hours in their major field. Students must consult their department chair to determine what course in their major is eligible for credit.

The Honors Program adds only 3 credit hours to any major program already in place at the University: Community Service Project (HNRS 3391).

Students Who Withdraw from the Honors Program

A student who leaves the Honors Program after completing one course will receive credit for the honors course as an elective. It cannot fulfill any core curriculum requirements.

A student who leaves the Honors Program after completing two or more courses may designate the appropriate blocks in the core curriculum requirements to which to apply the honors credits.
In the freshman and sophomore years, honors students take a sequence of four interdisciplinary, team-taught seminars. By studying the classic works and accomplishments of Western civilization, students will learn the ideals and exemplary types of life which have emerged in Western culture. More than knowledge about the Western tradition, the courses aim to create a connection between the study of culture and living one’s life. By providing structural principles for understanding culture itself, these courses also facilitate appreciation for non-Western cultures.

**1391 – The Tribe and the City**
The ideals of Parent, Prophet, King, Lawgiver, Sage, Hero/Heroine, Poet, Philosopher and Statesman are examined in this course. The reading list includes: From the Bible: Genesis; Exodus; Isaiah; Judith; Ruth; Kings; Job; and Psalms; Homer, *The Iliad*; Herodotus, *The Histories*; Plato, *Republic*; Aeschylus, *Agamemnon, Libation Bearers, The Eumenides*; Sophocles, *Oedipus Tyrannus and Oepidus at Colonus*; Euripides, *The Bacchae*.

**1392 – From Empire to Christendom**

**2391 – Church and Nation**

**2392 – Revolution and the New Empires**
3391 – Community Service Project
This course in “Christian work” combines reading and seminar discussion with individual practical action projects. Students are asked to investigate service opportunities that are compatible with their needs and interests and to prepare a project proposal. The Honors Committee must approve the proposal before a student may register for the course. Readings on the meaning of work, service and social justice from 20th century writers are assigned, including John Paul II, Laborem Exercens; Dorothy Day, On Pilgrimage; Peter Maurin, Easy Essays; Alasdair MacIntyre, Whose Justice, Which Rationality?; The Autobiography of Malcolm X; Tom Wolfe, Bonfire of the Vanities; Virginia Woolf, A Room of One’s Own.

4394 – Independent Research Project
With faculty direction, each student designs and pursues a research project in keeping with the goals and methods of the major discipline. The student is required to prepare a research proposal and budget for approval by the Honors Program Committee. Students present the results of their research in a University forum and/or at a scholarly conference.

4395 – Contemporary Problems Seminar
An interdisciplinary, collaborative-learning seminar that treats a significant contemporary issue of interest to the students. Students who take this class prepare a course proposal for approval by the Honors Program Committee. In consultation with the director, students select a current problem on which to work as class and a faculty member to lead the seminar and develop a course syllabus.

SERVICE–LEARNING PROGRAM

Director: Jean–Philippe Faletta, falettj@stthom.edu

The mission of service learning at the University of St. Thomas is to assist the University in serving others, specifically offering resources to meet the needs of the Greater Houston Metropolitan area. Acting to fulfill the University’s vision of responding creatively to challenges posed by poverty, globalization, limited economic resources and changing demographics, students are able to connect classroom theory with practical experience in the community. According to the Campus Compact, “Service–learning is meant to expand opportunities for public and community service in higher education, and to advocate the importance of civic responsibility in students’ learning.” Service–learning enables students to use service to make a difference in their communities and in their lives as well. Each semester students can choose from a variety of service–learning–based courses across a wide range of disciplines at the University. Interested students should contact the Service–Learning Office at 713–525–6982 for information or consult the current course offerings on–line.

UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH

Engaging in research projects with faculty members provides students with special learning opportunities that deepen their knowledge of a subject. Students develop analytical and writing skills and emerge from the experience as critical thinkers and
confident speakers. Undergraduate research is an increasingly important component of students’ educational experience across the curriculum. Most major programs and the Honors Program offer a capstone experience consisting of creative scholarship in the student’s major, guided by a faculty advisor. Annually, during the spring semester, the Committee on Student Research sponsors the University of St. Thomas Research Symposium. Students, both graduate and undergraduate, present the results of their research at this event. Students may also present their research at local, regional, national, and international conferences, and some students publish their findings in peer-reviewed publications.

Most students call their undergraduate research project the highlight of their university experience. The University provides financial assistance to students conducting research through the Committee on Student Research. In addition, the University of St. Thomas is a member of the Council of Undergraduate Research, a national organization that promotes student research across the curriculum as an integral part of the academic experience. Students should consult their academic advisor and/or the chair of the department in which they are interested, or contact the chair of the Committee on Student Research.

STUDY ABROAD PROGRAMS

Director: Ulyses Balderas, balderj@stthom.edu
Coordinador: Diana Garcia, garciad@stthom.edu

The University of St. Thomas’ Study Abroad Program has been nationally ranked and offers students a great variety of opportunities to pursue credit-bearing and life-shaping experiences abroad through group and individual programs. Studies abroad expose students to global diversity, go beyond the traditional classroom curriculum, and encourage students to contemplate their UST experience in a global context. Students may study abroad individually at a wide array of universities and in many disciplines or participate in various UST faculty-led group programs. Group programs have been offered on a rotating basis throughout the Americas, Europe, and Asia. For more information, please refer to www.stthom.edu/studyabroad or call 713–525–3530.

INDIVIDUAL EXCHANGE PROGRAMS

Individual exchange programs allow students in good academic standing to study abroad for one semester or for an academic year. The University arranges exchange programs to facilitate students’ fulfillment of financial, academic and administrative requirements of UST and the host university. Courses taken at partner universities transfer back to UST by grade as well as credit hours. Financial transactions are treated as if the student were taking classes in residence at UST, and the student can use University financial aid.

The University of St. Thomas has exchange agreements with universities in Argentina, Canada, Chile, France, Hungary, Ireland, Japan, Mexico, Spain and Taiwan.
INDIVIDUAL NON–EXCHANGE PROGRAMS

A student in good academic standing who wishes to study at an institution other than one of the University’s formal exchange partners should consult with the Study Abroad Director. Study programs outside of existing sister exchange agreements can be arranged through third parties, such as other universities or consortia. Approved courses in non–exchange programs will transfer as credit hours only, not by grade. Some financial aid may be prohibited, and students within 36 hours of graduation may not apply these program credits toward graduation because the residence requirement requires that students complete their final 36 credit hours on campus.

UNIVERSITY GROUP PROGRAMS

The University of St. Thomas offers numerous opportunities each year to study abroad with a group of students for two to four weeks. Short–duration programs are conducted during the winter break and during the summer on a rotating basis. These courses are taught by UST faculty and may be 3 or 6 credit hour opportunities. These programs have been conducted throughout the Americas, Europe, South America and Asia. Locations and course content vary from year to year. Below is a list of existing programs. New locations may be added. All group study abroad programs consist of on–campus course requirements prior to departure and include classes and excursions abroad.

University Program in France (summer)
The France program has been recently held in Lyon and La Roche sur Yon. Courses have included French, international studies, history, philosophy, psychology and economics.

University Program in Ireland (summer)
Past programs have been held in Limerick, Maynooth, Belfast, Dublin and Galway. Courses have included Irish literature and culture, international studies, psychology, history, and economics.

University Program in Italy (summer)
Past programs have been held in Assisi, Florence and Rome. Courses have included theology and art history.

University Program in South America (winter/summer)
This program has alternated among countries in South America, such as Chile, Argentina and Peru. Course offerings have included international studies and history.

University Program in England (winter/summer)
Past programs have been held in London. Course offerings have included English and history.

University Program in Spain (summer)
Past programs have been held in Barcelona and Salamanca, Spain. Course offerings have rotated among business administration, international studies, history, psychology, Spanish and economics.

University Program in Taiwan (winter)
The Taiwan program has been conducted in Taipei. Courses have included international studies, history, and political science.
Cameron School of Business Programs (summer)
The Cameron School of Business offers one summer, short duration group program for MBA students. Courses have included marketing, management, finance, and economics. Past programs have toured Europe’s economic capitals, China, India, Argentina, and Morocco.

The International Council of Universities of St. Thomas Aquinas (ICUSTA)
The University of St. Thomas is a founding member of the International Council of Universities of St. Thomas Aquinas (ICUSTA), whose members share an educational philosophy based on the thought of this preeminent philosopher. Bilateral student exchange agreements under ICUSTA allow students to spend a semester in Mar del Plata, Argentina; Santiago de Chile, Chile; or Fredericton, New Brunswick, Canada. Contact: Dr. Ravi Srinivas (Srinivas@stthom.edu).

COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS

Contact: Sheila J. Waggoner, Chair, Department of Mathematics, Computer Science and Cooperative Engineering, sheilaw@stthom.edu

The University of St. Thomas offers students the opportunity to prepare for a career in engineering while obtaining a quality liberal arts education. There is need today for professionals who have both technical training and a broad background in the arts, humanities, logic and philosophy. Engineers apply mathematics, science and technology to utilize the materials and forces of nature for better living. A strong grounding in the liberal arts enables people to view their work in a broad perspective. Engineering executives must make decisions that have social and cultural consequences as well as technical implications. The graduate with resources beyond technical skills is best able to progress in the engineering field.

The University of St. Thomas has cooperative agreements with Texas A&M University, the University of Houston, the University of Notre Dame and The Catholic University of America. The student earns a BA degree in Applied Mathematics from the University of St. Thomas and a BS degree in the chosen discipline at the cooperative institution. During the three years at the University of St. Thomas, the student completes an individualized plan of study that combines a broad liberal arts background with the prerequisites for the program at the chosen school. Students interested in the program should contact the Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Computer Science and Cooperative Engineering early in their first year concerning requirements and the time needed to complete them.

GLASSELL SCHOOL OF THE MUSEUM OF FINE ARTS HOUSTON
AND UST COLLABORATION

The Department of Fine Arts & Drama and the Glassell School of Art collaborate in offering BA and BA/BFA majors, along with a minor and elective courses in Studio Art. This joint effort gives students access to the extraordinary resources of the Glassell School of Art, Museum of Fine Arts, Houston, and to instruction by the outstanding artists on its faculty. At the same time, students experience the broad liberal arts educational program of the University. Interested students should contact the Admissions Office, 713–525–3500, admissions@stthom.edu, or the chair of the Department of Fine Arts & Drama, 713–525–3522, mcdonald@stthom.edu
ARTICULATION AGREEMENTS WITH COMMUNITY COLLEGES

Articulation Agreements between the University of St. Thomas and area two–year community colleges enable the community college student to make a smooth transition from the two–year college to the University. Students work with an academic counselor at the two–year college along with transfer counselors at the University of St. Thomas to select courses appropriate to the individual degree plan. Typically, students complete the first two years of study at the community college, although transfer to the University of St. Thomas may occur at any time. For further information, contact the Admissions Office at 713–525–3500, or admissions@stthom.edu.

ROTC CROSS–ENROLLMENT

AIR FORCE ROTC

Commander and Professor
LTC Lynn Bentley III

Associate Professors
Major Shawn Owens
Major Albert Meza

The Air Force Reserve Officer Training (ROTC) program prepares men and women of character, commitment, and courage to assume leadership positions as commissioned officers in the active duty United States Air Force. Upon completion of the curriculum, students will have a thorough understanding of the core values, leadership, teamwork, and other requirements to be an effective officer in the world’s greatest Air Force. For more information on the Air Force Science program, contact the Air Force Science Department at the University of Houston by calling 713–743–4932 or online at www.uh.edu/afrotc.

All courses and physical training sessions take place at the University of Houston. Flight orientation occurs at airports in the Houston metro area.

Course Credit

ROTC classes may be taken for elective credit toward any degree plan at the University of St. Thomas. Freshman and sophomore level classes are open to all students. No military obligation is incurred as a result of enrollment in these courses. Junior and senior level courses are more restrictive and do require a military obligation. ROTC scholarship students also incur a military obligation.

Four–Year Program

The General Military Course (GMC) is the first half of the four year ROTC program and is taken during the freshman and sophomore years. This program allows the student to experience Air Force ROTC without obligation (unless the student is on an Air Force ROTC scholarship).
Each semester of the GMC consists of one classroom hour of instruction as well as Leadership Laboratory each week. During the first two years, the student will learn about the Air Force and the historical development of aerospace power. During the summer preceding the junior year, the student will compete for the opportunity to attend a four–week Field Training Unit. Successful completion of field training is mandatory for entrance into the Professional Officer Course (POC), the junior and senior years of the four year program. As a junior, the student will study the core values, leadership, teamwork, and management tools required to become an effective Air Force officer.

During the senior year students study the national security policy process, regional and cultural studies, and complete final requirements for commissioning as second lieutenants.

Enrollment in the POC is open to graduate students if they have four semesters of school remaining. Each semester of the POC consists of three classroom hours of instruction as well as Leadership Laboratory each week.

**Leadership Laboratory**

As an Air Force ROTC cadet, each student is required to attend an additional two–hour class known as Leadership Laboratory. Although not part of the academic class requirement, it is an essential element of officer training. Leadership Laboratory is an intensive, military training program in which students gain invaluable leadership and managerial experience while learning about the Air Force way of life. Students have numerous opportunities to hear guest speakers and panel discussions, participate in field trips, and experience practical leadership exercises.

**AFROTC Scholarship Opportunities**

Air Force ROTC offers various scholarship opportunities for students at the University of St. Thomas:

**In–College Scholarship Program (ICSP)** is a highly competitive scholarship program aimed primarily at college freshmen and sophomores in any major (students with a bachelor's degree can compete to earn a master's degree). The ICSP awards cover tuition capped at either $15,000 per year plus $900 per year for books or $9,000 per year plus $900 per year for books.

**The Express Scholarship Program** is operated on a fully qualified basis: those who meet the qualifications are awarded the scholarship. Though the list of eligible college majors differs from year to year, the express scholarship pays up to $15,000 tuition per year and $900 for books. Recent majors which qualified for express scholarships included electrical and environmental engineering, computer science, and strategic foreign languages. The processing of the scholarship award is completed at the local detachment.

For additional information on AFROTC scholarship opportunities, please visit the AFROTC Website at www.afrotc.com or call 1–800–4AFROTC.
Stipend

All AFROTC scholarship recipients and POC cadets receive a nontaxable monthly stipend. The annual stipend amount ranges from $2,000 per year to $4,000 per year depending on the recipient's enrollment year.

Field Training (FT)

Cadets completing the General Military Course attend four weeks of field training (FT) during the summer at a selected Air Force base. Those who have not completed the GMC attend an extended FT Unit. This rigorous program of leadership training, physical conditioning and academics assesses the cadet's potential to be an Air Force officer. Cadets also receive survival and firearms training and career information. Cadets receive travel pay and daily pay for FT.

Flight Orientation Program

All cadets can volunteer to participate in a joint Air Force ROTC/Civil Air Patrol flight orientation program. This consists of eight flights, four in the front seat of a small passenger aircraft and four additional flights in the back seat as an observer. In addition, an abbreviated flying ground school course is taught in the ROTC classrooms using FAA textbooks. The flight orientation and ground school course are both free for all cadets.

Physical Fitness Training

Cadets meet twice per week at the University of Houston Alumni Center to perform physical fitness training. The training is mandatory and emphasizes push–ups, sit–ups, and running in order to pass the USAF physical fitness test.

Professional Development Training (PDT)

Cadets are eligible to compete to attend PDT during the summer months. PDT consists of several programs, including:

- Tours of nearby active duty Air Force bases
- Soaring and free–fall parachuting at the United States Air Force Academy (USAFA)
- Cultural and Foreign Language Immersion
- Hands–on research at Air Force laboratories
- Shadowing a Air Force officer in Operation Air Force
- Internships at NASA and other government organizations

Cadets receive travel pay and daily pay for the majority of these programs.

For more information contact Unit Admissions Officer at 713–746–3703/4932, or visit the University of Houston Air Force Website at www.uh.edu/afrotc.

Summary

During this time of war, our mission of producing Air Force second lieutenants of character, commitment, and courage is more important than ever.

See AFSC in the Courses of Instruction section (these are University of Houston listings).
ARMY ROTC

Commander and Professor
LTC Michael Smith

Although the University of St. Thomas does not have an Army Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) program on campus, students may participate in the Army ROTC program through a partnership with the Military Science Department at the University of Houston. Students may enroll in military science courses through the University St. Thomas registration process and attend the classes at the University of Houston’s main campus.

Students enrolled in the advanced program (junior and senior years) receive a $450–$500 monthly allowance; veterans classified as juniors or seniors may enroll directly in the advanced program. Paid internships are available to students who have earned at least 54 credit hours but have no military experience. Students who complete the internship are eligible for a two–year scholarship. These scholarships pay for full tuition and fees, books, and provide a monthly allowance of $450.

Upon completion of the ROTC program and graduation from the University of St. Thomas, students are commissioned as second lieutenants in the United States Army. A minor is also available in this program. For more information contact the Military Science Department, University of Houston (UH.edu/ROTC), 713–743–3875/3883, or University of St. Thomas Office of the Registrar, 713–525–2150.

PREPROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

HEALTH PROFESSIONS PROGRAMS

Contacts: Michelle Steiger, steigerm@stthom.edu

Preparation for a career in medicine, dentistry or other health profession begins by planning a successful undergraduate education. At the University of St. Thomas, students establish a foundation for entering specialized training in the health professions through our broad–based liberal arts and sciences education. At the University of St. Thomas, we focus on the total undergraduate experience including pre–requisite coursework, career involvement through volunteering in the health field, undergraduate research, and ongoing advisory support and evaluation.

The University of St. Thomas prepares students for a variety of health care fields. We offer programs in:

- Pre–Medical
- Pre–Dental
- Pre–Pharmacy
- Pre–Optometry
- Pre–Physical Therapy
- Pre–Physician Assistant
- Pre–Veterinary Medicine

The nature of the admissions process and required skill set for the graduate programs in these areas is rapidly changing. Students interested in any of these fields should go to the Office of Academic Advising for the most current degree plans and information.
Contact: Rick Young, Prelaw Advisor, cryoung@stthom.edu, 713–525–3816

Applying to Law School

Advising: Pre–law seeks to provide our students with advice useful to preparing for and applying to law school. In addition to assisting pre–law students with law school selection and admissions counseling, the program is also directed to correcting deficiencies identified by low scores in any of the LSAT test areas. As a requirement of the program, during the spring, pre–law students must enroll in POSC 4300 LSAT Review Course.

Cooperative Admission Program with South Texas College of Law: Candidates for the cooperative admission program with South Texas College of Law earn bachelor’s degrees from UST and will have participated in the University Pre–law Program. Please see the Pre–law Advisor for instructions on how to complete the application process.

Scholarship: The University believes that the best preparation for law school is the broad background in the humanities and sciences provided by the University’s core curriculum. Success in law school and in the legal profession requires a strong ethical foundation, an excellent command of the English language, highly developed analytical and critical thinking skills, and academic and professional proficiency in the law. Important to the prospective law student are the intellectual proficiencies: ethical, political, historical, behavioral, social, and economic, that inform a University of St. Thomas graduate. Our goal is to provide students interested in law with the opportunity to explore the discipline and develop an informed understanding of the function of law in American culture. Pre–law students participate in the University’s core curriculum and declare and participate in a major discipline.

Although law schools accept applicants with a baccalaureate degree from any major, the University believes that certain curricular choices are not only preferable but highly desirable. After selecting a major, prelaw students will enroll in pre–law courses that help prepare for the rigors of the Law School Admissions Test (LSAT), Socratic examination and case briefing. Pre–law courses will also provide information about our constitutional system and common law heritage, a background critical to discerning and understanding normative values reflected in the law.

The Pre–law Program begins with the First Year Experience and continues as the student’s interests in law evolve. Incoming first year students should tell the FYE advisor about their interest in law and visit with the Pre–law Advisor. Through participation in the LSAT Review class and Mock Trial, students will hear from practitioners and speak with law school admission counselors.

To remain in the pre–law program, a student must maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.00, make no less than a B– in any prelaw course, be assessed according to the program’s requirements, and show continual progress toward remedying deficiencies identified by pre–LSAT scores in any of the areas tested (reading comprehension, analytical reasoning, and logic).
Program Requirements – Pre–law (15 credit hours)

Pre–requisite courses for the pre–law program:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POSC 2331</td>
<td>American and Texas Government I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 2332</td>
<td>American and Texas Government II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prelaw Course Requirements:

Required (3 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POSC 3333</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose one history of the law courses from the following (3 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST/POSC 3302</td>
<td>History of the Common Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 3304</td>
<td>The Marshall Court</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complete all of the following (9 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POSC 3355</td>
<td>American Constitutional Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 4300</td>
<td>LSAT Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 4311</td>
<td>Mock Trial</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to prelaw courses, prelaw students are encouraged to take law courses specific to their major (COMM 3382 Mass Communication Law; ENVR 4352 Environmental Law; INST 4393 International Law; PHIL 4350 Philosophy of Law: Tradition of Natural Law; THEO 4324 Christian Ethics and the Law; MGMT 4331 Business Law).

Advocacy

The undergraduate Mock Trial Program at the University of St. Thomas is designed to give undergraduate students an opportunity to learn first hand about the advocacy work of attorneys, understand the judicial system, enhance critical thinking skills, and refine oral communication competencies. Progress toward meeting these goals will be accomplished when a student participates at any level of this program.

Prelaw students enroll in the Mock Trial course for the fall semester and learn the techniques, procedures, and information necessary to compete in American Mock Trial Association sanctioned tournaments. Each team of six or more students will be assisted by a local attorney. During February the teams will compete in regional tournaments against Baylor, Rice, Texas, Texas A&M, Houston Baptist, University of Houston, SMU, and other universities. The top teams compete nationally. Mock Trial students will also study evidence and take a one–hour competition course, Mock Trial II.
BIOCHEMISTRY
SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Rev. Joseph Pilsner, CSB, Dean, pilsnerj@stthom.edu
Dr. John Starner, Associate Dean, starner@stthom.edu

110 ART HISTORY
112 BIOCHEMISTRY
114 BIOINFORMATICS
116 BIOLOGY
125 CATHOLIC STUDIES
127 CHEMISTRY
132 CLASSICS
135 COMMUNICATION
197 COMPUTER SCIENCE
140 DRAMA
197 ENGINEERING
144 ENGLISH
153 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES & SCIENCES
168 FRENCH
171 GENERAL STUDIES
172 GEOGRAPHY
172 GEOLOGY
173 GERMAN
174 HISTORY
179 INTERNATIONAL STUDIES
190 IRISH STUDIES
195 LATIN AMERICAN AND LATINO STUDIES
197 LIBERAL ARTS
197 MATHEMATICS
208 MEDIEVAL STUDIES
210 MODERN AND CLASSICAL LANGUAGES
211 MUSIC
217 PHILOSOPHY
224 PHYSICAL EDUCATION
225 PHYSICS
228 POLITICAL SCIENCE
237 PSYCHOLOGY
242 RUSSIAN STUDIES
243 SOCIAL JUSTICE STUDIES
245 SOCIOLOGY
246 SPANISH
250 STUDIO ARTS
262 THEOLOGY
269 WOMEN, CULTURE AND SOCIETY
Art represents and questions the deepest cultural and spiritual values of a society. Knowledge of these values can deepen the life of mind and spirit. The purpose of the University’s Art History Program is to enhance the intellectual, aesthetic and spiritual dimensions of the student’s experience in discovering the communicative power of art.

Ideally the study of all artworks should be in the presence of the original. Although this is usually not possible, art history students at UST do have an exceptional opportunity to experience original art related to that being studied in the program’s illustrated lectures and discussions. Since the campus lies in the heart of Houston’s Museum District, excellent examples of works from ancient to post–modern times are readily available in numerous nearby museums. Especially prominent are the Museum of Fine Arts and the Menil Museum, which are close to the campus. Even though art history faculty make use of these collections in class visits and in assignments, individual visits throughout courses are recommended to heighten recognition of the subjects and styles of works of art and to reinforce understanding of their meanings.

Courses in Art History may be taken for credit as:
1. One of the components in the program of the liberal arts or general studies major (30 hours required):
   a) at least 15 upper–division credit hours in a primary area of concentration,
   b) at least 9 upper–division credit hours in a secondary area of concentration.
2. A minor field (18 credit hours with at least 9 upper–division credit hours).
3. The Fine Arts requirement for the core curriculum (limited to ARTHS. 1350, 2351/3351, or 2352/3352).

**COURSES**

**1350 – Introduction to the Visual Arts**
An appreciation and understanding of the visual arts through study of their basic principles of design, aesthetics and role in society. Examples of all media examined are drawn from diverse historical periods, places, and world cultures. **Fall, Spring, odd & even years.**

**2351/3351 – Survey of Art I**
A basic introduction to the major monuments in the history of art from prehistoric times to the Middle Ages. No student can receive credit for both ARTHS 2351 and 3351. ARTHS 3351 is designed for students with 60 or more credit hours. **Fall, odd & even years.**

**2352/3352 – Survey of Art II**
A basic introduction to the major monuments in the history of art from the Renaissance to the present. No student can receive credit for both ARTHS 2352 and 3352. ARTHS 3352 is designed for students with 60 or more credit hours. **Spring, odd & even years.**
3340 – **Early Medieval Art**
A survey of the stylistic and thematic developments in art and architecture in the late Antique, Early Christian, Byzantine, Carolingian and Ottonian periods. Images are viewed through their religious, political, and cultural contexts. *Spring, even years.*

3341 – **Late Medieval Art**
A survey of Romanesque and Gothic art from the eleventh through the fourteenth century. Included are French pilgrimage churches and cathedrals, sculpture, stained glass windows and manuscripts. *Spring, odd years.*

3361 – **Greek Art**
The beginnings of Western art and thought are studied as they originate in the Aegean Bronze Age civilizations of Crete and Mycenae and develop through the Greek Classical Period. *Spring even years.*

3362 – **Roman Art**
Roman art from its origins to the late Imperial age of Constantine, with attention to the influence of Roman art upon the emerging Early Christian style. *Spring, odd years.*

3372 – **Baroque Art**
Western European architecture, sculpture, painting and decorative arts of the late 16th to the 18th century. *As needed.*

3381 – **Nineteenth–Century Art**
A study of the major currents in European and American art from late 18th century Neoclassicism through Post–Impressionism. *As needed.*

3382 – **Early Twentieth–Century Art**
Art from the end of the 19th century to the middle of the 20th, focusing on principal artists and artistic ideologies that visually define modernity. *As needed.*

3383 – **Late Twentieth–Century Art**
Art in the second half of the 20th century from mid–century Modernism through individual Post–Modern forms of art in the Contemporary world. *As needed.*

3391 – **Early Renaissance Art**
A survey of major works of architecture, painting and sculpture in Italy from the late 13th to the late 15th century. *As needed.*

3392 – **High Renaissance and Mannerist Art**
A survey of major works of architecture, painting and sculpture in Italy from the late 15th century through the 16th century, including the art of Leonardo da Vinci, Michelangelo and Raphael. *As needed.*

4345 – **Iconography of Christian Art**
An introduction to the visual representation of Christian themes from the Early Christian period to the Renaissance. Symbolic and conceptual developments of Christian subject matter in images are studied as informed by the Scriptures, Christian doctrines, and traditions. *Fall, even years.*
4373 – Spanish Art: El Greco to Goya
Painting in Spain under the Habsburg and Bourbon monarchies from late 16th c. Mannerism through 17th c. Baroque into 18th c. & 19th c. Romanticism. El Greco, Velazquez, and Goya are studied in depth. The art of Ribalta, Ribera, Zurbaran, Murillo and other masters of the “Golden Age” is examined as representative of the country’s artistic centers. *As needed.*

4375 – Bernini and Baroque Rome
All the sculpture, architecture, and painting of the 17th–century master who made Rome a great Baroque city through his exuberant statues, portraits, churches, chapels, papal tombs, fountains, and extensive architecture and decorations for St. Peter’s. *As needed.*

4395 – Michelangelo
All the sculpture, painting, and architecture of the great Renaissance master centered in Florence and Rome, including in–depth study of his David, Moses, Pietas, Medici Chapel, Deposition, designs for St. Peter’s and for Rome’s Capitol, and Pauline and Sistine Chapel frescoes. *As needed.*

4191, 4291, 4391 – Internship in Art History
On–the–job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the art history field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the program chair. *As needed.*

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Art History
Student research on a selected problem in art history pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. To be presented as a formal written paper. Repeatable course. Prerequisite: permission of program chair and instructor. *As needed.*

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Art History
Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. When offered, see website course schedule for topic. *As needed.*

BIOCHEMISTRY

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY AND PHYSICS

*Department Chair: John A. Palasota, japalaso@stthom.edu*

Biochemistry focuses on addressing biological questions through the application of chemical principles and techniques. The biochemistry major reflects the chemical theories and approaches that are central to increasing our understanding of biological phenomena. The field of biochemistry is becoming a very complex and wide ranging discipline concomitant with advances in both biology and chemistry. Students will be exposed to the breadth of biochemistry through their courses and research experiences.

This program is designed to give students a strong chemistry and biology background in both the theory and practice of biochemistry. Students from this program will be ready for graduate school, professional school, or employment.
Admission to courses beyond CHEM 1341 requires a “C “or better in their prerequisites at the University of St. Thomas or their equivalents at another appropriately accredited institution. The decision on the adequacy of an equivalent rests with the department chair.

The Bachelor of Science (BS) degrees in Chemistry and Biochemistry have been accredited by the American Chemical Society (ACS) Committee on Professional Training.

**MAJOR IN BIOCHEMISTRY (BS)**

Biochemistry Major Requirements – Chemistry/Biology/Physics/Mathematics: 77–78 credit hours

**Chemistry (44 credit hours):**

- CHEM 1341/1141 General Chemistry I and Laboratory
- CHEM 1342/1142 General Chemistry II and Laboratory
- CHEM 2343/2143 Organic Chemistry I and Laboratory
- CHEM 2344/2144 Organic Chemistry II and Laboratory
- CHEM 3334/3134 Biochemistry and Laboratory
- CHEM 3343/3143 Quantitative Analysis and Laboratory
- CHEM 4112 Seminar in Chemistry
- CHEM 4150 Laboratory Research Methods
- CHEM 4332/4132 Inorganic Chemistry and Laboratory
- CHEM 4334 Advanced Biochemistry
- CHEM 4361/4161 Physical Chemistry I and Laboratory
- CHEM 4362 Physical Chemistry II

Choose from one of the following (4 credit hours):

- CHEM 3344/3144 Instrumental Methods of Analysis and Laboratory
- CHEM 4331/4131 Advanced Organic Chemistry and Laboratory

**Biology (17–18 credit hours):**

- BIOL 1351 Introduction to Population Biology and Evolution
- BIOL 1151 Introduction to Biology Practicum
- BIOL 1352 Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 1152 Basic Lab Techniques in Biology
- BIOL 3321 Genetics
- BIOL 3351 Molecular Biology

Choose from one of the following (3–4 credit hours):

- BIOL 3345 Physiology
- BIOL 3461 Cell Biology and Laboratory

**Mathematics (8 credit hours):**

- MATH 1431 Calculus I
- MATH 1432 Calculus II

**Physics (8 credit hours):**

- PHYS 1331/1111 General Physics I and Laboratory
- PHYS 1332/1112 General Physics II and Laboratory
- OR
- PHYS 2333/2111 University Physics I and Laboratory
- PHYS 2334/2112 University Physics II and Laboratory

Descriptions and prerequisites for the courses in Chemistry, Biology, Mathematics, and Physics can be found in the catalog under their respective headings.
Bioinformatics is a fast growing and newly emerged field in the life sciences that uses mathematics and computer science applications to analyze and store the vast amounts of information produced from the various genome and proteome projects. In a unique combination, the major, housed in the Biology Department, comprises a concentration of courses in biology (BIOL), chemistry (CHEM), mathematics (MATH), computer science (COMSC), and physics (PHYS). Majors will become solidly grounded in the biologically relevant areas of genetics, molecular, and cell biology, and will be trained in both the theoretical and practical aspects behind data manipulation. Graduates will be prepared to enter professional or graduate school in bioinformatics or for entry–level positions in biotechnology firms, genome projects, or the pharmaceutical industry.

**MAJOR IN BIOINFORMATICS**

No bioinformatics major may substitute advanced placement credit or credit by examination for BIOL 1351, 1151, 1352, or 1152.

A grade of “C” or better in BIOL 1351, 1151, 1352, and 1152 and CHEM 1341, 1141, 1342, and 1142 are prerequisites for all other biology courses. No biology course may be taken unless all prerequisites have been completed with a grade of “C” or better.

Students must have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.00 in the required biology/bioinformatics courses in order to graduate with a degree in bioinformatics.

Biology courses may be taken a maximum of three (3) times.

Students completing a major in biology must take the Educational Testing Service Major Field Test in Biology (MFT) in the semester in which they graduate. Students who do not take the MFT will not be allowed to graduate with a major in bioinformatics.

**Bioinformatics Major Requirements – Biology /Chemistry/Mathematics /Computer Science/Physics: 75 credit hours**

**Biology Core (13 credit hours):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1351</td>
<td>Introduction to Population Biology and Evolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1151</td>
<td>Introduction to Biology Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1352</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1152</td>
<td>Basic Lab Techniques in Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3121</td>
<td>Genetics and Molecular Biology Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3111</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3321</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bioinformatics (7 credit hours):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2111</td>
<td>Bioinformatics Colloquium I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3310</td>
<td>Bioinformatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4393</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Additional Biology Courses (11 credit hours):
- BIOL 3151 Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory
- BIOL 3351 Molecular Biology
- BIOL 3461 Cell Biology with laboratory
- BIOL 4332 Evolution

Chemistry (12 credit hours):
- CHEM 1341, 1141 General Chemistry I and laboratory
- CHEM 1342, 1142 General Chemistry II and laboratory
- CHEM 2342, 2143 Organic Chemistry I and laboratory

Physics (4 credit hours):
- PHYS 1331, 1111 General Physics I and laboratory
  OR
- PHYS 2333, 2111 University Physics I and laboratory

Mathematics (15 credit hours):
- MATH 1431 Calculus I
- MATH 1432 Calculus II
- MATH 3360 Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 3450 Biostatistics I

Computer Science (13 credit hours):
- COMSC 1450 Computer Programming I
- COMSC 1351 Computer Programming II
- COMSC 2351 Computer Programming III
- COMSC 3375 Database

COURSES

2111 – Bioinformatics Colloquium
Current topics in Bioinformatics. Topics include but are not limited to whole genomics, proteomics, phylogenetic analysis, new methodologies in DNA sequencing, microarrays, and data analysis. Prerequisites: BIOL 1351, 1151, 1352 and 1152 or current enrollment in 1352, 1152. Fall.

3310 – Bioinformatics
Core course in bioinformatics: nucleotide, protein, and specialized sequence databases; multiple sequence alignments, protein 3–D structures, phylogenetic trees; data mining tools. Theory and practical application. Prerequisites: BIOL 2111, 3321, and 3351. Spring.
This is the era of biology characterized by rapid and amazing advances! The vital and exciting life sciences curriculum at UST emphasizes the full range of this dynamic field, from the biology of ecosystems and organisms to cells and molecules, in an evolutionary context. Students in the program will apply the scientific method to investigate biological phenomena while developing critical thinking, oral communication, writing and computational skills. Students will also develop an ethical approach to the practice of science. The major program is designed to prepare students for graduate and professional schools and for entry-level biologist positions. Students who successfully complete any biology major will exhibit a mastery of the basic subject areas and important biological concepts.

MAJOR IN BIOLOGY

Prerequisites: A grade of “C” or better in BIOL 1351, 1151, 1352, and 1152 and CHEM 1341, 1141, 1342, and 1142 are prerequisites for all other biology courses. No biology course may be taken unless all prerequisites have been completed with a grade of “C” or better. Advanced placement credit or credit by examination may not be used as prerequisites for upper-division biology courses.

Biology courses may be taken a maximum of three (3) times.

Foreign language (6 credit hours) study is required for the Bachelor of Arts degree and strongly recommended for the Bachelor of Science degree.

Students graduating with a BA or BS degree in biology must have a minimum GPA of 2.00 in biology courses.

Students completing a major in biology must take the Educational Testing Service Major Field Test in Biology (MFT) in the semester in which they graduate. Students who do not take the MFT will not be allowed to graduate with a major in biology.

MAJOR IN BIOLOGY – Bachelor of Arts

Biology BA Major Requirements –
Biology/Chemistry/Mathematics/Physics/Foreign Language: 58–59 credit hours

Biology (15 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1351</td>
<td>Introduction to Population Biology and Evolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1151</td>
<td>Introduction to Biology Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1352</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1152</td>
<td>Basic Lab Techniques in Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3111</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3321</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4332</td>
<td>Evolution (Capstone)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Additional Biology Courses (14 credit hours):

Choose ONE course from each of the following 4 areas. Choices must include at least TWO laboratories.

**Ecosystems – Choose one of the following (3–4 credit hours):**

- **BIOL 3300**  
  Field Studies in Ecology and Environmental Studies
- **BIOL 3331**  
  Ecology
- **BIOL 3336**  
  Environmental Toxicology
- **BIOL 3341**  
  Marine Biology
- **BIOL 3440**  
  Plant Physiological Ecology with laboratory
- **BIOL 4440**  
  Microbial Ecology with laboratory
- **BIOL 4393**  
  Special Topics: Tropical Marine Ecology

**Organisms – Choose one of the following courses (3–4 credit hours):**

- **BIOL 2442**  
  Comparative Anatomy with laboratory
- **BIOL 3338**  
  Endocrinology
- **BIOL 3339**  
  Neuroscience
- **BIOL 3345**  
  Physiology
- **BIOL 3440**  
  Plant Physiological Ecology with laboratory
- **BIOL 3444**  
  Invertebrate Zoology with laboratory
- **BIOL 3445**  
  Developmental Zoology with laboratory
- **BIOL 3446**  
  Comparative Histology with laboratory
- **BIOL 4354/4154**  
  Pathogenic Microbiology and laboratory

**Cells – Choose one of the following courses (3–4 credit hours):**

- **BIOL 3333/3133**  
  Microbiology and laboratory
- **BIOL 3334/3134**  
  Biochemistry and laboratory
- **BIOL 3339**  
  Neuroscience
- **BIOL 3445**  
  Developmental Zoology with laboratory
- **BIOL 3446**  
  Comparative Histology with laboratory
- **BIOL 3450**  
  Plant Physiology with laboratory
- **BIOL 3461**  
  Cell Biology with laboratory
- **BIOL 4354/4154**  
  Pathogenic Microbiology and laboratory
- **BIOL 4449**  
  Immunology with laboratory

**Molecules – Choose one of the following courses (3–4 credit hours):**

- **BIOL 3310**  
  Bioinformatics
- **BIOL 3334/3134**  
  Biochemistry and laboratory
- **BIOL 3351/3151**  
  Molecular Biology and Advanced Molecular Lab
- **BIOL 3461**  
  Cell Biology with laboratory
- **BIOL 4450**  
  Microbial Genetics with laboratory

**Chemistry (12 credit hours):**

- **CHEM 1341/1141**  
  General Chemistry I and laboratory
- **CHEM 1342/1142**  
  General Chemistry II and laboratory
- **CHEM 2343/2143**  
  Organic Chemistry I and laboratory

**One course and corresponding laboratory from the following (4 credit hours):**

- **CHEM 2344/2144**  
  Organic Chemistry II and laboratory
- **BIOL/CHEM 3334/3134**  
  Biochemistry and laboratory
- **CHEM 3343/3143**  
  Quantitative Analysis and laboratory
Physics (4 credit hours):
PHYS 1331/1111 General Physics I and laboratory
OR
PHYS 2333/2111 University Physics I and laboratory

Mathematics – Choose one of the following courses (3–4 credit hours):
MATH 1331 Pre–Calculus Algebra and Trigonometry
MATH 1431 Calculus I
MATH 3450 Biostatistics

Foreign Language (6 credit hours)
Choose two sequential courses in any foreign language available

MAJOR IN BIOLOGY – Bachelor of Science

The BS degree emphasizes research and laboratory experience and requires additional courses in biology. All BS students will complete a laboratory or field project under the direction of a faculty member in the Biology Department. BS students will also complete BIOL 4333 or 4334, for which they will prepare a report, in the format of a scientific research article, describing their research.

Biology BS major requirements – Biology /Chemistry/Mathematics/Physics: 69 credit hours

Biology (17 credit hours):
BIOL 1351 Introduction to Population Biology and Evolution
BIOL 1151 Introduction to Biology Practicum
BIOL 1352 Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology
BIOL 1152 Basic Lab Techniques in Biology
BIOL 3321 Genetics
BIOL 3121 Genetics and Molecular Biology Laboratory
BIOL 3111 Junior/Senior Seminar (must take two times)
BIOL 4332 Evolution

Biology Research Methods – Choose one of the following courses (3 credit hours):
BIOL 4333 Research Methods in Biological Investigations
BIOL 4334 Research Methods in Ecology

Additional Biology Courses (21 credit hours):
Choose ONE course from each of following 4 areas plus an additional TWO courses in any area (total 6 courses): Choices must include at least THREE laboratories.

Ecosystems – Choose at least one of the following (3–4 credit hours):
BIOL 3300 Field Studies in Ecology and Environmental Studies
BIOL 3331 Ecology
BIOL 3336 Environmental Toxicology
BIOL 3341 Marine Biology
BIOL 3440 Plant Physiological Ecology with laboratory
BIOL 4440 Microbial Ecology with laboratory
BIOL 4393 Special Topics: Tropical Marine Ecology
Organisms – Choose at least one of the following courses (3–4 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2442</td>
<td>Comparative Anatomy with laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3338</td>
<td>Endocrinology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3339</td>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3345</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3440</td>
<td>Plant Physiological Ecology with laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3444</td>
<td>Invertebrate Zoology with laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3445</td>
<td>Developmental Zoology with laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3446</td>
<td>Comparative Histology with laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4354/4154</td>
<td>Pathogenic Microbiology and laboratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cells – Choose at least one of the following courses (3–4 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3333/3133</td>
<td>Microbiology and laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3334/3134</td>
<td>Biochemistry and laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3339</td>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3445</td>
<td>Developmental Zoology with laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3446</td>
<td>Comparative Histology with laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3450</td>
<td>Plant Physiology with laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3461</td>
<td>Cell Biology with laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4354/4154</td>
<td>Pathogenic Microbiology and laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4449</td>
<td>Immunology with laboratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Molecules – Choose at least one of the following courses (3–4 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3334/3134</td>
<td>Biochemistry and laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3351/3151</td>
<td>Molecular Biology and Advanced Molecular Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3461</td>
<td>Cell Biology with laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4450</td>
<td>Microbial Genetics with laboratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chemistry (12 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1341/1141</td>
<td>General Chemistry I and laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1342/1142</td>
<td>General Chemistry II and laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2343/2143</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I and laboratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One course and corresponding laboratory from the following (4 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2344/2144</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II and laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL/CHEM 3334/3134</td>
<td>Biochemistry and laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3343/3143</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis and laboratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Physics (4 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1331/1111</td>
<td>General Physics I and laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2333/2111</td>
<td>University Physics I and laboratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mathematics (8 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1431</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3450</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MINOR IN BIOLOGY

The minor program allows students majoring in other disciplines to develop a more comprehensive understanding of biology than they would achieve from taking only one or two courses. Students pursuing a minor in biology must complete all prerequisites and BIOL 1351,1151,1352,1152 with a grade of “C” or better before taking other biology courses.

Biology minor requirements – 18 credit hours

Chemistry prerequisites (8 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1341/1141</td>
<td>General Chemistry I and laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1342/1142</td>
<td>General Chemistry II and laboratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biology (11 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1351</td>
<td>Introduction to Population Biology and Evolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1151</td>
<td>Introduction to Biology Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1352</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1152</td>
<td>Basic Lab Techniques in Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3321</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biology (7 credit hours)

Choose an additional 7 credit hours from BIOL 3000 or 4000 level courses

JOINT MAJORS

A joint major is available combining Biology with Theology.

COURSES

Pre–requisites: A grade of “C” or better in BIOL 1351, 1151, 1352, and 1152 and CHEM 1341, 1141, 1342, and 1142 are prerequisites for BIOL 3321 and all other upper–division biology courses. No biology course may be taken unless all prerequisites have been completed with a grade of “C” or better. BIOL 3321 is a prerequisite for all upper–division biology courses except BIOL 3334/3134.

No credit by examination may substitute for any prerequisite for upper–division biology courses, regardless of whether a student is a major or non–major.

1351 – Introduction to Population Biology and Evolution

Overview of biological concepts underlying the unity and diversity of life. Focus on basic Mendelian genetics, population biology, evolutionary concepts, the origins of life, plant colonization of land, animal diversity and ecological concepts. Corequisite: BIOL 1151. Fall, Spring.

1151 – Introduction to Biology Practicum

This course will introduce students to the four major themes of our curriculum: ecosystems, organisms, cells and molecules. Practicum in scientific methodology, critical thinking, reading and writing, focusing on analysis of scientific literature through discussion, team based learning and invited research presentations. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Corequisite: BIOL 1351. Fall, Spring.
1352 – **Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology**  
Continuation of overview of biological concepts underlying the unity and diversity of life. Focus on the molecular and cellular foundations of life as revealed in the study of water, macromolecules, membranes, cellular metabolism, photosynthesis, cellular reproduction, and the molecular basis of inheritance. *Corequisite: BIOL 1152. Fall, Spring, Summer.*

1152 – **Basic Lab Techniques in Biology**  
Introduction to biology as a scientific process as revealed through inquiry–based laboratories. Introduction to quantitative and qualitative laboratory methods in cell and molecular biology. *Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Corequisite: BIOL 1352. Fall, Spring, Summer.*

2201 – **Nutrition**  
A study of the nutrients in foods and the body’s response. Nutrient requirements associated with health at various life stages will be explored. *Fall, Spring.*

2333 – **Introduction to Microbiology**  
Overview of the structure, physiology, culture and control of bacteria and other microbes with a special focus on human diseases. *Lecture: 2 hours per week. Laboratory: 2 hours per week. Fall, Spring.*

2340 – **Pathophysiology**  
Systematic study of the functional changes in human cells, tissues and organs altered by disease and/or injury. Emphasizes alterations in body systems – structural and functional – related to disease and injury states and their impact on individuals across the lifespan. *Prerequisite: BIOL 2445, 2446. Fall, Spring.*

2355 – **Pharmacology**  
Systematic study of the use of drugs to diagnose, prevent or treat disease. Emphasis will be placed on developing an understanding of drug actions – therapeutic and adverse, rationale for selection of dosage, route and schedule for administration in individuals across the lifespan. *Prerequisite: BIOL 2445, 2446. Spring.*

2442 – **Comparative Anatomy**  
Comparative study of the organ systems of chordates. *Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Dissection of representative chordates. Prerequisites: BIOL 1351/1151, BIOL 1352/1152, CHEM 1341/1141, CHEM 1342/1142. Spring.*

2445 – **Human Anatomy and Physiology I**  
Study of the structure and function of the human body with primary focus on the complementarity of structure and function, the hierarchy of structural organization and homeostatic mechanisms. Emphasis will be placed on the study of cells, tissues and the anatomical and physiologic interrelationships of the integumentary, skeletal, muscular, nervous and endocrine systems. *Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours. Fall, Spring.*
2446 – Human Anatomy and Physiology II
Continuation of BIOL 2445. Continues study of the structure and function of
the human body with primary focus on the complementarity of structure and
function, the hierarchy of structural organization and homeostatic
mechanisms. Emphasis will be placed on the study of the anatomical and
physiological interrelationships of the circulatory, immune, respiratory,
digestive, urinary and reproductive systems. Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3
hours. Prerequisite: BIOL 2445. Fall, Spring, Summer.

3111 – Junior/Senior Seminar
Discussion of current topics in biology. Students will be required to read,
present and discuss current articles in the biological literature. Prerequisites:
BIOL 3321 and junior or senior standing. Fall, Spring.

3300 – Field Studies in Ecology and Environmental Science
Field course in ecology and environmental science. Survey of physical and
biological processes and their interactions in different natural settings.
Introduction to field techniques and methodologies, ecosystem dynamics, and
issues in natural resource management and conservation in selected locations
in the United States and abroad. Much of the course time will be spent
outdoors. Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Fall.

3321 – Genetics
Overview of the most relevant achievements in the field of genetics. Study of
the structure and function of DNA, its regulation and role in inheritance.
Prerequisites: BIOL 1351/1151, BIOL 1352/1152, CHEM 1341/1141, CHEM
1342/1142. Fall, Spring.

3121 – Genetics and Molecular Biology Laboratory
Laboratory course introducing classic and molecular methods of genetics
(crosses, DNA extraction, restriction digests, PCR and basic techniques).
Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: BIOL 1351/1151, BIOL
1352/1152, CHEM 1341/1141, CHEM 1342/1142; Prerequisites or
Corequisite: BIOL 3321. Fall, Spring.

3331 – Ecology
Principles governing interactions between organisms and their physical and
biotic environments. Includes study of the ecology of populations,
communities and ecosystems. Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Spring.

3333 – Microbiology
The study of microbes, including microscopic fungi, protists, bacteria, Archae
and viruses. This course focuses on both the classical aspects of microbiology
and the exciting developments that are reshaping the field. Topics include cell
structure and function, growth and metabolism, genetics, microbial genomics,
environmental microbiology, and immunity and pathogenesis. Lecture: 3 hours.
Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Fall.

3133 – Microbiology Laboratory
Laboratory methods to study microbes with a focus on microscopy, classical
biochemical techniques and molecular and bioinformatics techniques.
Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Fall.
3334 – Biochemistry (CHEM 3334)
An introductory course in biochemistry focusing on amino acids, proteins, enzymes, nucleic acids, carbohydrates and lipids. **Prerequisite:** CHEM 2343. **Fall, Spring.**

3134 – Biochemistry Laboratory (CHEM 3134)
Preparation of dilutions, buffer preparation, titration of amino acids, colorimetric tests for proteins, carbohydrates and nucleic acids, chromatography, preparation of standard curves for unknown identification, spectrophotometry, enzyme kinetics and electrophoresis. **Laboratory:** 3 hours per week. **Prerequisites:** CHEM 2343, 2143. **Fall, Spring.**

3336 – Environmental Toxicology
Study of environmental toxins and pollutants in air, water and soil. Emphasis on distribution, dissipation, metabolism, fate. **Prerequisites:** CHEM 2343, BIOL 3321. Offered as needed.

3338 – Endocrinology
An introductory course in endocrinology focusing on the endocrine system of vertebrates, hormones and comparison with the hormones of plants and other animals. **Prerequisites:** BIOL 3321. Offered as needed.

3339 – Neuroscience
Study of the structure and function of the nervous system of vertebrates and invertebrates. **Prerequisites:** BIOL 3321. **Fall.**

3341 – Marine Biology
Description of the physical characteristics of the world ocean and of the plants and animals associated with marine habitats. Emphasis on ecological interactions and adaptations of marine organisms. **Prerequisite:** BIOL 3321. **Fall.**

3345 – Physiology
Introduction to the basic concepts of physiological regulation from cellular level to organ system level. Emphasis on mammalian systems. **Prerequisite:** BIOL 3321. **Fall.**

3351 – Molecular Biology
An examination of the structure, organization and replication of DNA and the control of gene expression through transcription and translation. Emphasis also on theory behind current techniques. **Prerequisites:** CHEM 2343, BIOL 3321. **Spring.**

3151 – Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory
Laboratory course focusing on advanced methods in molecular techniques. Taught from a problems based approach. **Laboratory:** 3 hours per week. **Prerequisites** BIOL 3321, 3121. **Fall, Spring.**

3440 – Plant Physiological Ecology
Study of abiotic and biotic factors that influence the dynamics of plant communities. After initial study of individual leaves and whole plants, the physiological processes are scaled up to canopy and ecosystem level. **Lecture:** 3 hours. **Laboratory:** 3 hours. Laboratory methods in plant physiological ecology. Addresses ecological principles, vegetation sampling methods and physiological and biochemical techniques. Local field trips for sampling. **Prerequisites:** CHEM 2343, BIOL 3321. Offered as needed.
3444 – Invertebrate Zoology
A survey of the invertebrates, with emphasis on their evolution and their morphological and physiological adaptations. Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Offered as needed.

3445 – Developmental Zoology
Embryonic development in vertebrates and invertebrates. Emphasis on early embryonic events, molecular interactions and gene expression. Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, BIOL 3351. Offered as needed.

3446 – Comparative Histology
Comparison of the structure and ultrastructure of cells and tissues that constitute the organs and organ systems of vertebrates and invertebrates. Laboratories will feature the use of the light microscope for study of prepared slides of animal tissues. Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321 and a course from Organisms Category. Offered as needed.

3450 – Plant Physiology
Introduction to basic concepts of plant function, carbon metabolism, energy acquisition, regulation of growth and development, stress responses and nutrient uptake. Lecture: 3 hours, Laboratory: 3 hours: Study of the function and performance of plants in their environment. Focus on physiological and biochemical processes involved in plant growth, development and survival in the environment. Prerequisites: CHEM 2343, BIOL 3321. Offered as needed.

3450 – Cell Biology
Study of cellular structure/function relationships. Focus on membranes, internal compartments, cytoskeleton and cellular communication. Laboratory will include inquiry–based investigations. Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321. Fall.

4192,4292,4392,4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Biology
Student research on a selected problem pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Offered as needed.

4193,4293,4393,4493 – Special Topics in Biology
Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the professor and students. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Offered as needed.

4332 – Evolution
Introduction to modern evolutionary theory. Includes discussion of adaptation, speciation, phylogenetics and molecular evolution. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, senior standing. Spring.

4333 – Research Methods in Biological Investigation
Introduction to methodology utilized in biological studies, including both field and laboratory techniques. Emphasis on student research, including preparation of research proposal and written as well as oral presentation of results. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, senior standing. Fall, Spring.

4334 – Research Methods in Ecology
Introduction to methodology utilized in ecological research, including both field and laboratory techniques. Emphasis on student research, including preparation of research proposal and written and oral presentation of results. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, BIOL 3331, senior standing. Fall, Spring.
4354 – Pathogenic Microbiology
Study of disease-causing microbes with a focus on host–pathogen interactions, virulence factors, host response, transmission, detection, and prevention. The course will stress important human, plant and animal diseases caused by viruses, bacteria and protozoans. Emphasis will be placed on the emerging molecular techniques used to understand, identify and control epidemics. Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Spring.

4154 – Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory
Laboratory course focusing on the study of disease-causing microbes. Emphasis will be placed on the emerging molecular techniques used to understand, identify and control epidemics. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Spring.

4440 – Microbial Ecology
Relationships between microorganisms and their biotic and abiotic environments. Includes the study of fundamental principles of the ecology of microorganisms as well as the significance of microbial interactions with plants and animals and their effect on human health and environmental quality. Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, BIOL 3331. Offered as needed.

4449 – Immunology
The study of the structure and function of the immune system. Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Spring.

4450 – Microbial Genetics
Study of all aspects of the genetics of bacteria, including DNA replication, bacterial genome structure, gene expression and regulation, gene transfer, and bacteriophage genetics. Students will learn about these topics in light of both classical and cutting-edge molecular and bioinformatics-based approaches. The class will also survey the latest applications of microbial genetics to the fields of biotechnology, genetic engineering, agriculture, and medicine. Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, BIOL 3121. Offered as needed.

CATHOLIC STUDIES (CS)

Contact: Christopher P. Evans, evanscp@stthom.edu

The purpose of the Catholic Studies Minor is to foster the integration of knowledge, the dialogue between faith, reason, and culture, and an interdisciplinary approach to learning within the unique orientation given by theology.

A minor in Catholic Studies provides students with skills and resources to assume the mission of the laity in a global culture by understanding the Catholic intellectual tradition and applying its principles in professional and personal life. Students are challenged “to Link Faith, Academics, and Life.”
**MINOR IN CATHOLIC STUDIES**

Requirements: 21 credit hours

**Theology Core Courses (9 credit hours):**
- THEO 1301/3301 Introduction to Sacred Scripture
- THEO 2301/3311 Teachings of the Catholic Church
- THEO 3349 Christ and the Moral Life

Choose two courses from the following (6 credit hours):
- CS 3320 Re–Connecting Catholicism with the Sciences
- CS 3556 Theological Anthropology
- CS 3557 Catholicism and Literature

Choose any two of the following (6 credit hours), or other upper division courses with the permission of the chair.

**Courses in the Humanities**

**Art History**
- ARTHS 3340 Early Medieval Art
- ARTHS 3341 Late Medieval Art
- ARTHS 3372 Baroque Art
- ARTHS 3391 Early Renaissance Art
- ARTHS 3392 High Renaissance Art and Mannerist Art
- ARTHS 4345 Iconography of Christian Art
- ARTHS 4375 Bernini and Baroque Rome
- ARTHS 4395 Michelangelo

**English**
- ENGL 3305 Literature in the Bible
- ENGL 3306 Modern Catholic Writers
- ENGL 3307 Chaucer
- ENGL 3318 Opening to Transcendence: Rediscovering Symbol
- ENGL 3324 Seventeenth–Century Poetry and Prose
- ENGL 4321 Arthurian Legend

**Philosophy**
- PHIL 3318 Bioethics
- PHIL 3314 Business Ethics
- PHIL 4327 Philosophy of Karol Wojtyla
- PHIL 4354 Philosophy of Saint Augustine

**Courses in the Sciences**

**Biology**
- BIOL 4332 Evolution

**Environmental Science and Studies**
- ENVR 2346 Authentic Development and Sustainability

**Courses in History and the Social Sciences**

**Political Science**
- POSC 3360 Introduction to Justice and Peace Studies
COURSES

3320 – Re–Connecting Catholicism with the Sciences
What principles can enrich the encounters between Catholic theology and the natural and applied sciences? Spring – odd years.

3556 – Theological Anthropology
Studies the Christian vision of man under the light of divine revelation: his creation in God’s image and likeness, his ultimate end, and his spiritual and material faculties. Readings focus on the development of Christian anthropology in its historical context, both ancient and modern, as well as the anthropological foundations of moral action, ascetical praxis, and sacramental discipline. Primary source readings will typically be chosen from scripture, the fathers, and recent Magisterium, including documents of the Second Vatican Council, with an eye to comparison and contrast between Christian anthropology and modern and post–modern views of the human person. Key topics may include deification, personhood, freedom, the mind, passions, relationality, or sexuality. Spring – odd years

3557 – Catholicism and Literature
This course examines the ways in which the Catholic faith is presented and illuminated through the literary arts. Spring – odd years.

ELECTIVES are provided by the academic departments of the University, published online and cross listed for Catholic Studies (CS). All department prerequisites for an elective apply. New electives will be developed regularly that elucidate the interrelationship between the Catholic Tradition, various disciplines, and the development of civilizations and culture.

CHEMISTRY (CHEM)
DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY AND PHYSICS

Department Chair: John A. Palasota, japalaso@stthom.edu

Chemistry is the study of matter and the changes it undergoes. A chemist recognizes that there are many different substances in the everyday world created by a world of atoms and molecules whose natures and actions account for the properties of these substances. Studying chemistry requires thoughtfulness and imagination. It also requires exactness as predictions are tested and views of the atomic and molecular world modified based upon the results of measurements. So, studying chemistry involves both analysis and imagination.

Students majoring in chemistry may choose either a Bachelor of Science (BS) or a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree. The department also offers a minor in chemistry. The major focus is on the study of chemistry as both a subject and a process. As a subject, chemistry deals with the properties of atoms and molecules that constitute matter as we experience it, the forces that hold matter together, and the energy changes associated with changes in matter. As a process, chemistry is concerned with the tools and techniques of investigating matter, the interpretation of the results of these investigations, and the application of models used to explain the experimental results.
Admission to courses beyond CHEM 1341 requires a “C” or better in their prerequisites at the University of St. Thomas or their equivalents at another appropriately accredited institution. The decision on the adequacy of an equivalent rests with the department chair.

The BS degrees in Chemistry and Biochemistry have been accredited by the American Chemical Society (ACS) Committee on Professional Training.

**MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY (BS)**

Chemistry BS Requirements – Chemistry/Mathematics/Physics: 64–65 credit hours

Chemistry (45 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1341/1141</td>
<td>General Chemistry I and Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1342/1142</td>
<td>General Chemistry II and Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2343/2143</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I and Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2344/2144</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II and Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3334/3134</td>
<td>Biochemistry and Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3343/3143</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis and Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3344/3144</td>
<td>Instrumental Methods of Analysis and Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4112</td>
<td>Seminar in Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4331/4131</td>
<td>Advanced Organic Chemistry and Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4332/4132</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry and Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4361/4161</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry I and Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4362/4162</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II and Laboratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With permission, one of the following may be substituted for one of the above:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4113</td>
<td>Introduction to Scientific Glassblowing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4150/4250/4350/4450</td>
<td>Laboratory Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4354/4154</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry and Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4193/4293/4393/4493</td>
<td>Special Topics in Chemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mathematics (11–12 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1431</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1432</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose from one of the following (3–4 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2431</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2343</td>
<td>Differential Equations I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3334</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Physics (8 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1331/1111</td>
<td>General Physics I and Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1332/1112</td>
<td>General Physics II and Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2333/2111</td>
<td>University Physics I and Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2334/2112</td>
<td>University Physics II and Laboratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is highly recommended that the BS majors take University Physics instead of General Physics.

**MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY (BA)**

Chemistry BA Requirements – Chemistry/Mathematics/Physics: 56 credit hours
Chemistry (40 credit hours):

CHEM 1341/1141  General Chemistry I and Laboratory
CHEM 1342/1142  General Chemistry II and Laboratory
CHEM 2343/2143  Organic Chemistry I and Laboratory
CHEM 2344/2144  Organic Chemistry II and Laboratory
CHEM 3343/3143  Quantitative Analysis and Laboratory
CHEM 4112  Seminar in Chemistry
CHEM 4332/4132  Inorganic Chemistry and Laboratory
CHEM 4362  Physical Chemistry II

Choose an additional 4 credit hours of upper division (3000/4000) chemistry electives

Mathematics (8 credit hours):

MATH 1431  Calculus I
MATH 1432  Calculus II

Physics (8 credit hours):

PHYS 1331/1111  General Physics I and Laboratory
PHYS 1332/1112  General Physics II and Laboratory
PHYS 2333/2111  University Physics I and Laboratory
PHYS 2334/2112  University Physics II and Laboratory

MINOR IN CHEMISTRY

Chemistry (24 credit hours):

CHEM 1341/1141  General Chemistry I and Laboratory
CHEM 1342/1142  General Chemistry II and Laboratory
CHEM 2343/2143  Organic Chemistry I and Laboratory
CHEM 2344/2144  Organic Chemistry II and Laboratory
CHEM 3343/3143  Quantitative Analysis and Laboratory

Choose an additional 4 credit hours of upper division (3000/4000) chemistry electives

COURSES

1341, 1342 – General Chemistry

Fundamental laws and concepts are presented and studied qualitatively and quantitatively. Topics include atomic theory and molecular structure; states of matter; physical and chemical equilibria; kinetics; electrochemistry; elementary inorganic, organic and nuclear chemistry. Corequisites for CHEM 1341: CHEM 1141; Prerequisite for CHEM 1341: “C” or better in high school chemistry or permission of faculty member. Corequisites for CHEM 1342: CHEM 1142. Prerequisites: for CHEM 1342: CHEM 1341 or permission of faculty member. 1341 – Fall and Spring; 1342 Spring and Summer.

1141, 1142 – General Chemistry Laboratory

The experiments illustrate and reinforce chemical principles and concepts by use of quantitative as well as qualitative methods. Emphasis is on the interpretation and reporting of data as well as facility in handling laboratory equipment. Laboratory: Minimum 3 hours per week. Corequisites for CHEM 1141: CHEM 1341; Corequisites for CHEM 1142: 1342. 1141 – Fall and Spring; 1142 Spring and Summer.
2343, 2344 – Organic Chemistry
Chemistry of carbon–containing compounds. First semester: principles of structure, mechanism and reactivity as a basis for explaining organic chemical reactions. Second semester: these basic concepts are used to develop an understanding of the reactions of functional groups found in organic molecules. Corequisites Chem 2343: CHEM 2143; CHEM 2344: CHEM 2144. Prerequisites CHEM 2343: CHEM 1341, 1342, 1141, 1142. CHEM 2344: CHEM 2343. 2343 – Fall and Spring; 2344 – Spring and Summer.

2143, 2144 – Organic Chemistry Laboratory
Practical experience in the fundamental techniques of preparing, purifying and identifying organic compounds, and investigations into some of the more important reactions of specific compounds. Laboratory: minimum 4 hours per week. Corequisites CHEM 2343: CHEM 2143; Prerequisites for CHEM 2344: CHEM 2144. 2143 – Fall and Spring; 2144 – Spring and Summer.

3334 – Biochemistry (BIOL 3334)
An introductory course in biochemistry, focusing on amino acids, proteins, enzymes, nucleic acids, carbohydrates and lipids. Corequisite: CHEM 3134. Prerequisites: junior standing; CHEM 2343, 2143 or permission of instructor. BIOL 3334 – Fall, CHEM 3334 – Spring.

3134 – Biochemistry Laboratory (BIOL 3134)
Preparation of dilutions, buffer preparation, titration of amino acids, colorimetric tests for proteins, carbohydrates and nucleic acids, chromatography, preparation of standard curves for unknown identification, spectrophotometry, enzyme kinetics and electrophoresis. Accompanies CHEM/BIOL 3334. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Corequisite: CHEM/BIOL 3334. Prerequisites: junior standing; CHEM 2343, 2143 or permission of instructor. BIOL 3134 – Fall, CHEM 3134 – Spring.

3343 – Quantitative Analysis
Classical Quantitative Analysis. Gravimetric and volumetric methods of analysis, including stoichiometry, equilibria, acids, bases, buffers, redox chemistry and electrochemistry. Instrumental methods are introduced. The use of statistics in data analysis will also be covered. Corequisite: CHEM 3143. Prerequisites: CHEM 1341, 1342. Fall.

3143 – Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
Gravimetric and volumetric methods of analysis, the generation and analysis of analytical data and simple instrumental methods are presented. Corequisite: CHEM 3343. Laboratory: minimum 4 hours each week. Fall.

3344 – Instrumental Methods of Analysis
Separations and instrumental methods of analysis. Topics include: extraction, chromatography, spectrophotometry, spectroscopy and electrochemical techniques. Corequisite: CHEM 3144. Prerequisite: CHEM 3343. Spring – odd years.

3144 – Instrumental Methods of Analysis Laboratory
Experiments illustrate the fundamental principles and techniques necessary for the proper use of analytical instruments. Topics include the fundamentals and techniques of separation, several types of spectrophotometry and electrochemical methods. Corequisite: CHEM 3344. Laboratory: minimum 4 hours each week. Spring – odd years.
4112 – Seminar in Chemistry
Students participate in a departmental seminar series. Students research an approved topic and make an oral presentation in the format of a professional meeting. Spring.

4113 – Introduction to Scientific Glassblowing
Students learn the basics of fabricating and working with various types of glasses used in laboratory sciences. The course is conducted as a lecture–demonstration workshop in which the student must submit two “best” samples of each basic operation. Offered Occasionally. (Pass/Fail grade).

4131 – Advanced Organic Chemistry Laboratory
Application of modern laboratory techniques in research projects encompassing use of the literature, modern synthetic protocols, including “green chemistry” and spectroscopic analysis. Minimum 4 hours of laboratory each week. Prerequisites: CHEM 2344, 2144. Corequisite: CHEM 4331. Fall.

4132 – Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory
Main group, transition metal and organometallic compounds are synthesized and characterized by various instrumental techniques. Corequisite: CHEM 4332. Spring.

4150, 4250, 4350, 4450 – Laboratory Research Methods
Students participate in faculty and departmental research programs. The initial project may be continued or a new project undertaken for additional credit. A minimum of 3 laboratory hours per week per credit hour. Nonchemistry majors may enroll with permission of the faculty research advisor. Course is offered when research funding and faculty advisors are available. (Pass/Fail grade). Fall & as needed Spring.

4154 – Environmental Chemistry Laboratory
Experiments illustrate the fundamental principles and techniques necessary for the proper use of analytical instruments. Topics included the fundamental and techniques of separation, several types of spectrophotometry and electrochemical methods. Laboratory: minimum 4 hours each week. Corequisites: CHEM 4354. Prerequisites: CHEM 3143, 3343. As needed Spring semester, odd years; Generally taken with CHEM 3144.

4161, 4162 – Physical Chemistry Laboratory
Laboratory Experiments on the determination of physical properties, thermodynamics, equilibria, electrochemistry, molecular structure and kinetics. Laboratory: minimum 3 hours per week. Corequisites for 4161: CHEM 4361. 4161– Fall; 4162 – Spring as needed.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Chemistry
Individual projects in chemistry. Permission of the department chair required. May be repeated.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Chemistry
Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the professor and students.
4331 – Advanced Organic Chemistry
Concepts of modern organic chemistry with special emphasis on bonding theory, stereochemistry, reaction mechanism, structure determination, synthesis design and heterocyclic chemistry. Prerequisites: CHEM 2344, 2144. Corequisite: CHEM 4131. Fall.

4332 – Inorganic Chemistry
A selection of basic and current topics of inorganic chemistry. Topics include: atomic theory, ionic and covalent bonding, acid/bases and nonaqueous solvents, symmetry, transition metal (structures, chemistry and bonding) and organometallics. Corequisite: 4132. Prerequisites: CHEM 2344, 2144. Spring.

4334 – Advanced Biochemistry
Focus will be on advanced topics such as detailed analysis of nucleic acid chemistry, nucleic acid–protein interactions, protein–protein interactions and some special topics on the biochemistry of diseases. The course will include instructor–led lectures and group discussions of classical and current primary literature papers. Prerequisites: CHEM/BIOL 3334 & BIOL 3351 Fall.

4354 – Environmental Chemistry
Fundamental laws and concepts of chemistry as they relate to the interaction of chemicals with the environment. Corequisites: CHEM 4154. Prerequisites: CHEM 3343, 3143. Spring as needed in odd years.

4361, 4362 – Physical Chemistry
Quantum chemistry, atomic and molecular structure; thermodynamics, including the first, second and third laws; dilute solutions; chemical and physical equilibria; gaseous, liquid and solid states; electrochemical phenomena; chemical kinetics. Prerequisites for CHEM 4631: two years of college chemistry, one year of college physics and differential and integral calculus. Prerequisite for CHEM 4362: CHEM 4361 Fall; 4362 – Spring.

CLASSICS (CLASS)

MODERN AND CLASSICAL LANGUAGES DEPARTMENT

Program Chair: Michael Boler bolerm@stthom.edu

Dealing directly with the classical texts, students return to the beginnings of a philosophical, political and literary tradition that spans three millennia. The program’s goal is to provide a cultural and artistic understanding of classical civilizations and to equip students with the grammatical skills necessary to handle competently ancient Latin and Greek texts of a moderate complexity.

MINOR IN CLASSICAL LANGUAGES

Students may add a minor in Classical Languages to any UST major program. The requirements for the minor are listed below. Each minor must include at least 9 credit hours of upper–division credit.
Classical Languages Minor (18–21 credit hours)

Required LANGUAGE STUDY (9–12 credit hours)
Choose the Latin or Greek track. Complete all 3 courses from the following (9 credit hours):

**Latin Track:**
CLASS 1331 Introduction to Latin I
CLASS 1332 Introduction to Latin II
CLASS Any Latin course 2000 level or higher

OR

**Greek Track:**
CLASS 1341 Introduction to Classical Greek I
CLASS 1342 Introduction to Classical Greek II
CLASS Any Greek course 2000 level or higher

Or, choose the Latin and Greek language track and choose all 4 courses from the following (12 credit hours):

CLASS 1331 Introduction to Latin I
CLASS 1332 Introduction to Latin II
CLASS 1341 Introduction to Classical Greek I
CLASS 1342 Introduction to Classical Greek II

**INTERDISCIPLINARY CONTEXT COURSES: (9 credit hours)**
Choose 3 courses from the following:
CLASS 4320 Greek Mythology
CLASS 4321 Greek Tragedy
THEO 4347 Fathers of the Church
PHIL 4354 Philosophy of St. Augustine
PHIL 3315 Ancient Philosophy
ARTHS 3361 Greek Art
ARTHS 3362 Roman Art

Any upper division Classics (CLASS) course

**LATIN COURSES**

1331 – Introduction to Latin I
An intensive introduction to Latin grammar with selected readings.

1332 – Introduction to Latin II
A continuation of Latin 1331 with selected readings from Latin prose and poetry. *Latin 1331 or the equivalent is recommended.*

2331 – Intermediate College Latin
Readings of Classical Latin texts in prose and poetry.

2332 – Intermediate College Latin
A continuation of Latin 2331 with increasingly more difficult Latin prose and poetry selections.
2351 – Accelerated Introductory Latin
A course designed for those students, such as graduate students, who may need to quickly acquire a working knowledge of Latin for their primary field of study.

4182, 4282, 4382, 4482 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Latin
Student research on a selected problem in the field, pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Prerequisite: permission of program chair.

4183, 4283, 4383, 4483 – Special Topics in Latin
Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. Prerequisite: permission of program chair.

GREEK COURSES

1341 – Introduction to Classical Greek I
An introduction to the morphology and syntax of Classical Greek with selected readings from Classical Greek literature and the New Testament.

1342 – Introduction to Classical Greek II
A continuation of 1341 with selected readings from Classical Greek literature and the New Testament.

2341 – Readings in Classical Greek Prose
A reading of Plato’s Euthyphro.

2342 – Readings in Classical Greek Prose
A reading of Plato’s Apology.

3341 – Readings in Classical Greek
A reading of Euripides’ Medea.

3342 – Readings in Classical Greek
A reading of Euripides’ Hippolytus.

4320 – Greek Mythology
This course explores the impact of literature on the development and interpretation of Ancient Greek mythology. In addition to a study of the traditional stories and characters of Greek mythology, this course will examine how ancient poets and playwrights used myth to explore the relationship between human beings and the divine. All readings are in English.

4321 – Greek Tragedy
This course examines the nature of Greek Tragedy, its impact on the ancient Greek world, and its ability to serve as a means to explore such essential questions as human mortality, the relationship between fate and free-will, and humanity’s relationship with the divine.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Greek
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Prerequisite: permission of program chair.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Greek
Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and student. Prerequisite: permission of program chair.
LATIN COURSES AT SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY AT ST. MARY’S SEMINARY

YAL 4307 – Ecclesiastical Latin I
Preparation to read liturgical, patristic and conciliar texts. On demand. Offered at the School of Theology campus only.

YAL 4308 – Ecclesiastical Latin II
Continuation of preparation to read liturgical, patristic and conciliar texts. On demand. Offered at the School of Theology campus only.

GREEK COURSES

YBAL 1301 – Introduction to Biblical Greek I
For those with no background in the language. Emphasis on grammar, syntax and vocabulary building to enable the student to read biblical texts. Offered at the School of Theology campus only.

YBAL 1302 – Introduction to Biblical Greek II
Continuation of Biblical Greek I: reading biblical texts; emphasis on continued vocabulary–building and understanding of more complex grammatical points. Offered at the School of Theology campus only.

HEBREW COURSES

YBAL 1303 – Introduction to Biblical Hebrew I
For those with no background in the language. Emphasis on basic grammar, syntax and vocabulary building to enable the student to read biblical texts. Offered at the School of Theology campus only.

YBAL 1304 – Introduction to Biblical Hebrew II
Continuation of Biblical Hebrew I: reading biblical texts while progressing through grammar; emphasis on mixture of grammatical drill and reading. Offered at the School of Theology campus only.

COMMUNICATION (COMM)

Department Chair: Robin N. Williamson, robinw@stthom.edu

The Communication Department includes the fields of rhetoric, communication studies, broadcasting, journalism and public relations. Through course offerings and extracurricular activities, the department ensures that its students demonstrate critical thinking, skills in both written and oral communication, professional and technical competencies, and an understanding of the historical, theoretical, ethical and legal parameters of the field. By participating in a program that approaches subject matter from both theoretical and practical perspectives, students are prepared for professional careers and/or graduate study.
In addition to the general University degree requirements, a student wishing to earn a BA degree in communication must complete a minimum of 36 credit hours from the communication course offerings. Included in these 36 credit hours are seven core courses that are required for all communication majors. These core courses and other department requirements may be substituted for transfer students who have completed similar course work at other institutions. However, a minimum of 50 percent of required upper-division courses must be completed at the University of St. Thomas.

**Communication major requirements: 36 credit hours**

**Communication: 18 credit hours**
- COMM 1331 Public Speaking
- COMM 2350 Interpersonal Communication
- COMM 2361 Introduction to the Mass Media
- COMM 3382 Mass Communication Law
- COMM 4383 Communication Theory (capstone experience)
- COMM 4391 Internship in Communication

Choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):
- COMM 3370 Rhetorical Dimensions of the Media
- COMM 4375 Media Ethics

**15 credit hours of communication electives may be selected from departmental offerings.**

Students have the option of completing one of the following concentrations using the above Communication electives.

**Journalism/Public Relations**
- COMM 2341 Newswriting and Reporting
- COMM 3342 News Editing
- COMM 3345 Public Relations I
- COMM 3346 Public Relations II
- COMM 4340 Investigative Reporting: The Innocence Project
- COMM 4350 Feature Writing

**Radio/TV**
- COMM 2362 Radio Production
- COMM 2463 TV Production I
- COMM 3353 Broadcast Journalism
- COMM 3375 Videotape Editing
- COMM 3464 TV Production II
- COMM 4357 Broadcast Programming

**Communication Studies**
- COMM 2131 Forensics
- COMM 2332 Persuasion
- COMM 3333 Nonverbal Communication
- COMM 3381 Social Impact of the Media
- COMM 4385 Small Group Interaction
MINOR IN COMMUNICATION

Communication minor requirements: 18 credit hours

Completion of 18 credit hours to be selected with the approval of the department; 9 of the 18 credit hours must be upper-division.

Communication: 6 credit hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1331</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2361</td>
<td>Introduction to Mass Media</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3370</td>
<td>Rhetorical Dimensions of the Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4375</td>
<td>Media Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4383</td>
<td>Communication Theory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complete 9 additional credit hours of COMM courses. At least 6 hours must be upper-division.

JOINT MAJORS

Joint majors are available combining Communication with Drama, English, International Studies, Philosophy, Political Science and Spanish.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Communication: At least one course is offered in the fall and spring in the evening.

COURSES

Unless otherwise specified, there are no prerequisites for taking any communication course. All communication courses are open to majors and non-majors alike.

1331 – Public Speaking
Study of the fundamental principles and practices of oral communication and rhetorical strategies; methods of selecting, organizing, evaluating and communicating information. Designed to give students an understanding of their own speaking and listening abilities and an opportunity to develop these abilities to make them more effective in various communication situations.

Enrollment limited

1350 – Foundations of Relationship–Centered Care
Study of the fundamental principles of interpersonal communication with emphasis on communication as a tool for building relationships. Students will have the opportunity to understand and practice communication skills related to working in teams —assessment of non-verbal communication, active listening and conflict resolution.

2131 – Forensics
Practicum in intercollegiate debate and speech competition. The course is designed to help students research, prepare and practice for tournament competition in debate, public speaking and oral interpretation of literature. Participation in weekend tournaments is required. May be repeated up to a maximum of 4 credit hours. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.
2332 – **Persuasion and Argumentation**
Study of the process of persuasion, the nature of argumentation, influence, methods and proof. Includes both theory and practice.

2341 – **Newswriting and Reporting**
Introduction to newswriting, news story style, structure and readability. The course also acquaints the student with techniques of interviewing and reporting routine stories, i.e., deaths, crimes, accidents, meetings and simple features.

2350 – **Interpersonal Communication**
Theory, research and practice associated with dyadic interaction. Concepts include disclosure, attraction, relational control, power and inclusion.

2361 – **Introduction to the Mass Media**
History, economics, public control, programming, social effects and future of telecommunications, primarily radio and television broadcasting and broadband cable communication systems. Citizens’ responsibilities in the development of telecommunication systems and services.

2362 – **Radio Production**
Basic orientation in audio production with laboratory experience in programming, writing and performance.

2463 – **Television Production I**
Theoretical background and practical application of television production. Bridges a variety of techniques applied to both commercial and educational fields. Studio practice in the producing and directing of programs for television.

3333 – **Nonverbal Communication**
Analysis of vocal and nonverbal interaction variables, including gestures, posture, territory/space, paralanguage, facial expressions, eye behavior, environment, touch, clothing and time.

3342 – **News Editing**
Functions, responsibilities and techniques of news editing, evaluation and processing of news. Headline writing, picture editing and page makeup. *Prerequisite: COMM 2341.*

3345 – **Public Relations I**
Nature of public relations practices in business, education and government. Emphasis on public relations strategies, identifying target public, press relations, cost management and planning public relations programs. *Prerequisite: at least sophomore standing and COMM 2341 (concurrent registration acceptable).*

3346 – **Public Relations II**
Practical application of public relations theories and strategies; students develop hypothetical persuasive campaigns of “professional” quality. *Prerequisite: COMM 3345.*

3353 – **Broadcast Journalism**
Newswriting and reporting for the electronic media, focusing on the development of a journalistic style applicable to radio and television news gathering. This course will teach students to incorporate aural and visual elements into the rhetorical theory. Study will include criticism, criteria and measures of effectiveness in the media. *Prerequisites: COMM 1331 and 9 credit hours of English.*
3370 – **Rhetorical Dimensions of the Media**  
An analysis of major contributions to rhetorical theory. Study will include criticism, criteria, and measures of effectiveness in the mass media.  
*Prerequisites: COMM 1331 and 9 credit hours of English*

3375 – **Videotape Editing**  
Applied theory and technique involved in videotape editing. *Prerequisite: COMM 2463 preferred.*

3381 – **Social Impact of the Media**  
Study of the process and effects of mass communication, including audience characteristics, diffusion of innovations, political processes, media violence, social learning, children and television and social effects of emerging media technologies. *Prerequisites: junior standing; 9 credit hours of English.*

3382 – **Mass Communication Law**  
Analysis and examination of statutory laws, congressional legislation and federal rules and regulations governing the mass media in the United States. Focus on the First Amendment, libel and slander, privacy, copyright, free press/fair trial, obscenity, advertising, antitrust and monopoly, taxation and licensing. *Prerequisite: junior standing, completion of 6 credit hours of communication.*

3464 – **Television Production II**  
Advanced work in television production, concentrating in electronic field videography and news–gathering techniques. Classroom lecture will be supplemented with extensive practical application. *Prerequisite: COMM 2463 or its equivalent.*

4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691 – **Internship in Communication**  
Practicum or on–the–job experience under guidance of practicing specialists in the communication field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the chair. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – **Directed Reading/Independent Study in Communication**  
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Substantial research paper or audio/video production required. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours. *Prerequisites: junior– or senior–level status; permission of faculty member.*

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – **Special Topics in Communication**  
Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students.

4340 – **Investigative Journalism: The Innocence Project**  
This course is a joint project between the Communication Department and the University of Houston Law Center’s Innocence Network. Students will learn investigative journalism techniques such as interviewing witnesses, searching public records, reviewing case files, plus sorting and weighing evidence. Course participants will serve the ends of social justice by striving to uncover and write about unjust convictions. *Prerequisites: at least junior standing; 9 hours of English.*
4350 – Feature Writing
Techniques of nonfiction feature writing for newspapers and magazines. Students will gain practical experience in preparing query letters and manuscripts for publication. Prerequisite: COMM 2341 or permission of faculty member.

4357 – Broadcast Programming
The decision–making process as it relates to program content and development in the electronic media. Basic principles of program selection, scheduling strategies and evaluation techniques.

4375 – Media Ethics
A systematic, case–study approach to moral dilemmas encountered by media practitioners, including questions of truth, privacy, confidentiality and conflicts of interest. Prerequisites: junior standing or permission of faculty member; PHIL 2314.

4383 – Communication Theory
Analysis of various theoretical models of communication, behavioral science theories and communication research paradigms. Topics include information theory, scientific method, balance and congruity theories, dissonance, perception, attitude change, group dynamics, persuasion, interpersonal communication and nonverbal communication. Prerequisites: completion of or current enrollment in COMM 1331, 2350, 2361.

4385 – Small Group Interaction
Principles of current methods and theories of human interaction in group situations, both formal and informal. Emphasis on behavioral antecedents and consequences of messages and on processes of positive group interaction. Prerequisites: COMM 1331.

4399 – Senior Thesis
Optional research–based written project in which the serious senior communication major, in consultation with the appropriate Communication Department faculty member, selects an issue or problem for scholarly study, chooses a faculty committee (consisting of at least two members of the Communication Department and one member outside the department), undertakes significant and substantial research and produces a major paper of publishable quality. This course may be repeated for up to a maximum of 6 credit hours. The chair of the Communication Department sits as a voting member on all senior thesis committees. Prerequisite: approval of the chair.

DRAMA (DRAM)
FINE ARTS & DRAMA DEPARTMENT

Program Chair: Claire M. McDonald, mcdonald@stthom.edu

The Drama Program provides students with a dynamic, participatory adventure into the world of theatre while remaining firmly rooted in a broad liberal arts foundation. We provide students with extraordinary performance opportunities while they develop an extensive background in dramatic thought and theory. Students completing the program will be prepared to enter the professional theatre, graduate theatre programs and a wide variety of non–theatre professions that seek out vibrant, educated, ethical, articulate people.
All senior drama majors are required to present a capstone performance/technical project, to develop a portfolio and resume, and to score at least 75 percent on an objective examination.


**MAJOR IN DRAMA**

**Drama major requirements: 43 credit hours**

**Drama: 34 credit hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1111/4112</td>
<td>Rehearsal and Production (6 hours minimum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1331</td>
<td>Acting I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1336</td>
<td>Stagecraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2331</td>
<td>Movement for the Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 2335</td>
<td>Theatre Speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 3331</td>
<td>Playwriting OR 3329 Screenwriting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 3333</td>
<td>Scene Design OR approved special topic design course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 3337/3137</td>
<td>Children’s Theatre and laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 3340</td>
<td>Theatre History I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 3341</td>
<td>Theatre History II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose an additional 9 credit hours of drama electives, 3 credit hours of which must be upper–division.

**MINOR IN DRAMA**

**Drama minor requirements: 21 credit hours**

Choose one of the following drama courses (3 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1331</td>
<td>Acting I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1330</td>
<td>Introduction to the Theatre</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 credit hours of the lab series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 1111/4112</td>
<td>Rehearsal and Production</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose 15 credit hours of drama electives, 9 credit hours of which must be upper–division.
JOINT MAJOR

Joint majors are available combining Drama with Communication, English, Psychology, Theology or Philosophy.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Drama: No evening or Saturday course offerings are anticipated for 2014–2016 although credit for Rehearsal and Production involves evening and weekend work.

COURSES

1111, 1112, 2111, 2112, 3111, 3112, 4111, 4112 – Rehearsal and Production
Participation backstage and on stage in Drama Program productions. Fall and Spring.

1330 – Introduction to Theatre
A foundation program in drama. Emphasis is on history, play structure, acting and design. Fall, Spring, Summer.

1331 – Acting I
Development of voice and diction through oral interpretation of dramatic literature. The students are actively involved in live performance. Fall, Spring.

1336 – Stagecraft
The technique of scenery construction and painting. Spring even years.

2331 – Movement for the Theatre
In an effort to shape a more fully responsive, spontaneous and creative actor, this course explores a variety of movement traditions, including Classical Ballet, Stage Combat, Kabuki, Noh, Restoration Behavior and techniques of both Suzuki and Anne Bogart. Fall odd years.

2332 – Acting II
Theory and practice in characterization. Students participate in duet scenes and monologues and appear in one-act plays. Prerequisite: DRAM 1331 or its equivalent. Spring odd years.

2335 – Theatre Speech
A practical and theoretical examination of the basic principles of voice production. The student works with images and characterization necessary for the stage. Emphasis on diction and articulation. Spring odd years.

2340 – The Story of Theatre I
A basic introduction to the major developments in the theatre from antiquity to the restoration. This course will explore the people, the places and the performances in which the human story has come to life on the stage. Play attendance and practical projects are among their requirements for this course. No pre-requisite Fall odd years.

2341 – The Story of Theatre II
A basic introduction to the major developments in the theatre from the restoration through the post-modern era. This course will explore the people, the places and the performances in which the human story has come to life on the stage. Play attendance and practical projects are among their requirements for this course. No pre-requisite Fall even years.
3137 – **Children’s Theatre Laboratory**  
A production and performance laboratory which will involve students in a play for young audiences. *Corequisite: DRAM 3337. May be repeated for credit. Fall.*

3329 – **Screenwriting**  
Theories and techniques of writing feature films and teleplays, including structure, dialogue and characterization. Students write scenes and a short screenplay. *Prerequisite: permission of faculty member. Fall.*

3331 – **Playwriting**  
The study of dramatic structure, dialogue, action and characterization. Students write short scenes and a short play. *Prerequisite: permission of faculty member. Spring.*

3333 – **Scene Design**  
The principles of scene design for the stage. Emphasis is on the execution of designs through drafting and model building. *Prerequisite: DRAM 1336. Spring odd years.*

3337 – **Children’s Theatre**  
Theory and practice in the art of performing for young audiences. Students will participate in a major production for children. *Corequisite: DRAM 3137. Prerequisite: DRAM 1331 or permission of program chair. Fall.*

3338 – **Creative Drama**  
An examination of methods used to teach theatre arts in the elementary classroom. Emphasis is on sensory awareness, pantomime and story dramatization. The students will participate in and lead creative drama sessions with children. *As needed.*

3340 – **Theatre History I**  
Theatre History I provides an understanding of how key shifts in human communication shaped developments in the history of theatre and performance. Focusing on artifacts from antiquity through to the restoration, this course explores the methodologies employed by contemporary theatre historians in an effort to create a truly global perspective on drama, theatre and performance. *Fall odd years.*

3341 – **Theatre History II**  
Theatre History II provides an understanding of how key shifts in human communication shaped developments in the history of theatre and performance. Focusing on artifacts from the restoration through to the post–modern era, this course explores the methodologies employed by contemporary theatre historians in an effort to create a truly global perspective on drama, theatre and performance. *Fall even years.*

4191, 4291, 4391 – **Internship in Drama**  
Practicum or on–the–job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a program faculty member with the permission of the program chair. *Individually arranged with faculty member and department chair.*

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – **Directed Reading/Independent Study in Drama**  
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. *Individually arranged with faculty member and department chair.*
**ENGLISH**

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Drama
Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students, such as costume history and design, advanced stage makeup and stage movement.

4331 – Directing
The fundamentals of play directing. Emphasis is on play analysis, production techniques and the relationship between director, script and actor. The students will direct a one–act play. Prerequisite: permission of program chair. Spring odd years.

4333 – Improvisation for the Actor
Theory and practice in improvisational acting as an approach to characterization and ensemble playing. Prerequisite: DRAM 1331 or permission of chair. As needed.

4334 – Styles of Acting
Theory and practice in the styles of acting. Styles can include Greek, Shakespeare, Restoration, Farce, Absurd, Epic and Artaud. Prerequisite: DRAM 1331 or permission of chair. Spring even years.

**ENGLISH (ENGL)**

Department Chair: Clinton Brand, brandc@stthom.edu

To read well and to write well are fundamental tasks of the literate person. Since the founding of the University, the mission of the English Department has been to teach students those literary texts written or translated into English that express “the best that has been known and said.” The curriculum emphasizes literature because of its power “to teach and to delight” and its attention to truth and beauty. It stresses critical reading to develop analytical skills. The major in English develops language and writing skills because there is a fundamental relationship between accurate reading, clear thinking and well–organized oral and written expression. The ability to write and speak well are, moreover, good in and of themselves. The English major also recognizes the need to nurture the imagination both in its emphasis on the aesthetic values of literature and in its courses in creative writing. The English major prepares students for graduate work in departments of English and in other fields, as well as for careers in writing and in primary and secondary education; the major imparts knowledge, attitudes, and skills appropriate for many types of professional careers.

English majors follow a program of readings in periods of English and American literature; they also take courses that concentrate on single authors. Many courses include the study of films. English majors study literary criticism in a specialized course, but they explore important critical approaches to literature in many classes. Courses in creative writing and in advanced prose writing are important components of the English major curriculum. The department encourages English majors to take elective courses in nontraditional literary studies in order to increase their appreciation of diverse cultures and points of view.
Objectives:

1. Students majoring in English will be competent in oral and written expression and research methods.
2. Students majoring in English will demonstrate a basic knowledge of the major authors, the major literary texts, and the cultural, intellectual, and philosophical backgrounds of the traditional historical periods of English and American literature.
3. Graduates will be capable of analyzing and criticizing literary texts according to historical, formal (generic), and reader–response critical schools. They will understand the major tenets of archetypal and psychological critical schools and of postmodern criticism.

The department assesses students’ achievement in the major by a variety of means, including examinations, oral presentations, and papers in required courses. In their senior year, all English majors must present a thesis or produce a portfolio of creative writing or expository prose prepared under the direction of a professor in a chosen area. A jury of professors before whom the students present and defend their work will judge the thesis or portfolio.

MAJOR IN ENGLISH

English major requirements – English, Foreign Language: 51 credit hours

The English major offers an option between two concentrations: Literature or Writing

ENGLISH MAJOR WITH LITERATURE CONCENTRATION

Required English courses (24 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1341</td>
<td>The Classical Tradition: Literature and Composition I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1342</td>
<td>The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Literature and Composition II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2312</td>
<td>The Modern World: Literature and Composition III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3300</td>
<td>Introduction to Literary Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3310</td>
<td>Chaucer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3316</td>
<td>Shakespeare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3341</td>
<td>Literary Criticism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4399</td>
<td>Senior Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose 15 credit hours with the following distributions:

Renaissance– 3 credit hours from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3320</td>
<td>Sixteenth–Century Poetry and Prose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3324</td>
<td>Seventeenth–Century Poetry and Prose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3326</td>
<td>Milton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>Any upper–division Special Topics course in 16th–17th Century Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restoration–Eighteenth Century– 3 credit hours from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3330</td>
<td>Augustan Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3314</td>
<td>Development of the Novel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>Any upper–division Special Topics course in Eighteenth–Century Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Nineteenth–Century—3 credit hours from the following:
ENGL 3340 English Romantic Poets
ENGL 3344 Victorian Poetry
ENGL 3345 Nineteenth–Century Novel
ENGL Any upper–division Special Topics course in
Nineteenth–Century Literature

Modern – 3 credit hours from the following:
ENGL 4314 Modern Poetry
ENGL 4320 Modern Drama
ENGL 4324 Modern British Novel
ENGL 4325 Modern American Novel
ENGL Any upper–level Special Topics course in
Twentieth–Century or Contemporary Literature

American – 3 credit hours from the following:
ENGL 4310 American Literature I
ENGL 4311 American Literature II
ENGL Any upper–level Special Topics course in American
Literature

Choose an additional 6 credit hours of 3000/4000level ENGL electives.

Foreign Language Requirement (6 credit hours):
Choose two sequential courses in Latin, French or German

ENGLISH MAJOR WITH WRITING CONCENTRATION

Required English courses (15 credit hours):
ENGL 1341 The Classical Tradition: Literature and Composition I
ENGL 1342 The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Literature and
Composition II
ENGL 2312 The Modern World: Literature and Composition III
ENGL 3300 Introduction to Literary Analysis
ENGL 4399 Senior Thesis

One major author course – choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):
ENGL 3310 Chaucer
ENGL 3316 Shakespeare
ENGL 3326 Milton
ENGL 4393 Special Topics (if appropriate)

One genre course – choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):
ENGL 3314 Development of the Novel
ENGL 3315 Development of the Drama
ENGL 3345 Nineteenth–Century Novel
ENGL 4314 Modern Poetry
ENGL 4320 Modern Drama
ENGL 4324 Modern British Novel
ENGL 4325 Modern American Novel
ENGL 4393 Special Topics (if appropriate)
One period course – choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):

- ENGL 3320 Sixteenth–Century Poetry and Prose
- ENGL 3324 Seventeenth–Century Poetry and Prose
- ENGL 3330 The Augustan Age
- ENGL 3340 English Romantic Poets
- ENGL 3344 Victorian Poetry
- ENGL 3345 Nineteenth–Century Novel
- ENGL 4310 American Literature I
- ENGL 4311 American Literature II
- ENGL 4314 Modern Poetry
- ENGL 4324 Modern British Novel
- ENGL 4325 Modern American Novel
- ENGL 4393 Special Topics (if appropriate)

Five upper – division writing courses– choose five courses from the following (15 credit hours):

- ENGL 3307 Creative Writing: Poetry
- ENGL 3308 Creative Writing: Fiction
- ENGL 3335 Professional Writing and Editing
- ENGL 4307 Advanced Creative Writing
- ENGL 4326 Advanced Rhetoric
- ENGL 4360 Advanced Writing (Non–Fiction)
- DRAM 3339 Screenwriting
- ENGL Approved English Writing course

Choose an additional 6 credit hours of 3000/4000 level ENGL electives.

Foreign Language Requirement (6 credit hours):
Choose two sequential courses in Latin, French or German

MINOR IN ENGLISH

English minor requirements: 24 credit hours

English (12 credit hours):

- ENGL 1341 The Classical Tradition: Literature and Composition I
- ENGL 1342 The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Literature and Composition II
- ENGL 2312 The Modern World: Literature and Composition III
- ENGL 3300 Introduction to Literary Analysis

12 additional credit hours must be completed, with the following distributions:

One major author course – choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):

- ENGL 3310 Chaucer
- ENGL 3316 Shakespeare
- ENGL 3326 Milton
- ENGL 4393 Special Topics (if appropriate)
One genre course – choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):

- ENGL 3314 Development of the Novel
- ENGL 3315 Development of the Drama
- ENGL 3345 Nineteenth Century Novel
- ENGL 4314 Modern Poetry
- ENGL 4320 Modern Drama
- ENGL 4324 Modern British Novel
- ENGL 4325 Modern American Novel
- ENGL 4393 Special Topics (if appropriate)

One period course – choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):

- ENGL 3320 Sixteenth Century Poetry and Prose
- ENGL 3324 Seventeenth Century Poetry and Prose
- ENGL 3330 The Augustan Age
- ENGL 3340 English Romantic Poets
- ENGL 3344 Victorian Poetry
- ENGL 3345 Nineteenth Century Novel
- ENGL 4314 Modern Poetry
- ENGL 4310 American Literature I
- ENGL 4311 American Literature II
- ENGL 4324 Modern British Novel
- ENGL 4325 Modern American Novel
- ENGL 4393 Special Topics (if appropriate)

Choose an additional 3 credit hours of ENGL electives (English minors should consult the department chair concerning appropriate elective courses.)

MINOR IN CREATIVE WRITING

Contact: Janet Lowery, lowery@stthom.edu

Creative Writing minor requirements (24 credit hours):

English (18 credit hours)

- ENGL 1341 The Classical Tradition: Literature and Composition I
- ENGL 1342 The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Literature and Composition II
- ENGL 2312 The Modern World: Literature and Composition III
- ENGL 3300 Introduction to Literary Analysis
- ENGL 3307 Creative Writing: Poetry
- ENGL 3308 Creative Writing: Fiction

Choose two courses from the following (6 credit hours):

- DRAM 3332 Screenwriting
- ENGL 4307 Advanced Creative Writing
- ENGL 4323 Literary Magazine
- ENGL Approved ENGL Creative Writing Course

JOINT MAJOR WITH COMMUNICATION OR PHILOSOPHY

Required courses in ENGL: 1341, 1342, 2312, 3300, 3310, 3316, 3341, and five additional upper–division courses, one of which must be in American literature, to be determined in consultation with the student’s advisor.
JOINT MAJOR WITH DRAMA

Required courses in ENGL: 1341, 1342, 2312, 3300, 3310 (or another course from the Medieval period), 3315, 3316, 3341, 4320, and three additional upper–division courses, one of which must be in American literature, to be determined in consultation with the advisor.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in English: The entire core sequence (ENGL 1341, 1342, and 2312) is offered on a two–year basis in the evenings. In addition, at least one upper–division literature and/or writing course is offered every semester or term, including the summer, in the evenings.

COURSES

1111/1112 – Writing for All Disciplines
Open to all students who wish to improve their writing skills. Faculty advisors may require students with deficiencies to enroll. Individualized and/or class session review and development of student writing, including grammar and mechanics, constructing sentences, paragraphs and course papers. One session per week.

1310 – Introduction to Academic Writing
Intensive study of grammar and usage, and development of analytical and writing skills necessary for college level courses. Students must earn a grade of at least “C” for admission to the first core curriculum.

1311 – The Culture of Writing
This course is intended to aid students in their transition into an academic culture that depends on writing for much of its most important communication. The course will include the review and application of principles and techniques of effective writing, critical reading, and critical thinking. Open only to Mendenhall Summer Institute students.

1341 – The Classical Tradition: Literature and Composition I
Major Works of Greek and Roman lyric, drama, narrative and rhetoric, and their enduring presence. Techniques of academic writing and the principles of rhetoric.

1342 – The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Literature and Composition II
Medieval and Renaissance lyric, drama and narrative, and their abiding relevance. Techniques of research writing. Prerequisite: ENGL 1341.

2312 – The Modern World: Literature and Composition III
Representative literature from the Early Modern period to the present day, including works from non–Western perspectives. Continued application of principles of academic writing. Prerequisite: ENGL 1342.

ENGL 1341, 1342 and 2312 or 6 credit hours of ENGL core transfer credit and ENGL 3312 or 9 credit hours of core ENGL transfer credit are prerequisites for all 3000/4000 level English courses.
3300 – Introduction to Literary Analysis
As a required “gateway” course for English majors and minors, this class offers intensive study of the rudiments of literary analysis, focusing on formal and historical criticism applied to representative works of narrative, drama, and lyric poetry. The course builds upon the Core Curriculum in English while preparing students for their upper-division literature courses and for ENGL 3341 – Literary Criticism. The course emphasizes mastery of critical concepts and vocabulary together with the fundamentals of literary interpretation and research. Prerequisite: ENGL 2312 or ENGL 3312. Spring.

3305 – Literature in the Bible
Study of the Bible as a unique masterpiece of world literature. Examination of the forms and genres of various parts of the Bible and the distinctive quality of its literary artistry.

3306 – Modern Catholic Writers
Study of the authors whose Catholicism makes up a significant component of their works. Works studies may range from the nineteenth to the twenty-first century and may include all genres. May focus on the early twentieth century English Catholic literary revival. Authors may include Newman, Hopkins, Belloc, Chesterton, Claudel, von le Fort, Bernanos, Waugh, Tolkien, Flannery O’Connor, and Walker Percy.

3307 – Creative Writing: Poetry
Workshop on writing poetry; emphasis on discussion of students’ writing. Limited enrollment. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.

3308 – Creative Writing: Fiction
Workshop on writing fiction; emphasis on discussion of students’ writing. Limited enrollment. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.

3309 – Modern Irish Literature
Study of Irish poetry, fiction, and drama from the Irish Revival/Modern period through the contemporary renaissance.

3310 – Chaucer
The Canterbury Tales; the nature of Chaucer’s literary achievements.

3312 – Perspectives in World Literature
An overview of Classical, Medieval, Renaissance and Modern world literature, focusing on the abiding impact of this literature across and within cultures. For students with 6 credit hours of transferred English core credit only.

3314 – Development of the Novel
A study of the early development of the novel in English, from Richardson through Austen. May include study of works of Fielding, Sterne, Smollett, Goldsmith, and others; may also include study of works of precursors such as Defoe.

3315 – Development of the Drama
Greek, Roman and Medieval plays as forms that influenced modern drama from its beginnings in the 16th century.

3316 – Shakespeare
A selection of comedies, tragedies, history plays and romances; intellectual and social backgrounds; the theater milieu.
3318 – Opening to Transcendence: Rediscovering Symbol
What images and symbols express the tensions inherent in human existence: body and spirit; time and eternity; good and evil? The Catholic tradition within literature and art.

3319 – Nature and the Environment in Literature
This course combines field experience of living in a relatively undeveloped natural setting with reading literary works that center on the natural world, the place of man in nature, and the problems inherent in finding and maintaining that place in a manner consistent with human and natural goods. Authors read may include Virgil, Herrick, Hopkins, Chesterton, Hemingway, Faulkner, Dillard, Leopold, or Berry. Offered summer or winter break as needed.

3320 – Sixteenth–Century Poetry and Prose
A selection of Early Renaissance writings from More through Hooker; emphasis on the high achievements of the 1580s and 1590s in the Age of Elizabeth.

3324 – Seventeenth–Century Poetry and Prose
A selection of Late Renaissance writings; emphasis on Donne, Jonson and their followers in “metaphysical” and neoclassical poetry; major contributions to devotional and secular prose.

3326 – Milton
Intensive study of Paradise Lost; minor works and selected prose; Milton as Puritan and Humanist.

3330 – The Augustan Age
Major works of Dryden, Pope and Swift; selected plays of the Restoration and 18th century; intellectual background and aesthetic theory of the Enlightenment.

3335 – Professional Writing and Editing
Provides historical and theoretical background in professional writing and editing, including editing in literary and organizational settings. Explores professional writing’s emergence as a field of scholarship and practice.

3340 – English Romantic Poets
Selected works of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Keats and Shelley; historical and intellectual backgrounds; aesthetic theory.

3341 – Literary Criticism
Classical and contemporary theories of literature and schools of criticism. Required of English majors and English joint majors and recommended to minors in their junior year. Oral seminar presentation required as a grade component. English majors and minors only. Prerequisite: ENGL 3300. Spring.

3344 – Victorian Poetry
Selected works of Tennyson, Arnold, Browning and some notable minor poets; historical and intellectual backgrounds; aesthetic theory.

3345 – Nineteenth Century Novel
Study of the British novel from Jane Austen to Joseph Conrad. Authors may include the Brontes, Dickens, George Eliot, Hardy, and others.

4192,4292,4392,4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in English
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty.
4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in English
Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students.

4307 – Advanced Creative Writing
This course will be offered every other year for undergraduate and graduate students who plan to attend graduate school in creative writing, or who simply prefer an advanced workshop in which to hone skills as a poet or fiction writer. Prerequisites: ENGL 3307 and 3308.

4310 – American Literature I
Selected works of the Colonial and Romantic period, with emphasis on Anne Bradstreet, Edward Taylor, Jonathan Edwards, Franklin, Emerson, Hawthorne, Thoreau, Whitman, Melville and Frederick Douglass. An exploration of the Puritan Vision (and critics of it) as well as Transcendentalism and the evolution of distinctively American literature.

4311 – American Literature II
Growth of realism and naturalism. The impact of the two world wars. A detailed study of contemporary writers.

4314 – Modern Poetry
Selected works of major and minor English and American poets; emphasis on Yeats, Eliot and Stevens.

4319 – Shakespearean Topics
Focused study of selected aspects of Shakespeare dramatic artistry and influence; organized around special topics, genres, or themes.

4320 – Modern Drama
Selected plays and major trends from Ibsen to contemporary dramatists.

4321 – Arthurian Literature
Study of the literature that developed around the figure of King Arthur, from medieval to modern times.

4322 – Literature by Women in English
Historical survey of texts written in English by women authors. Introduction to the feminine literary tradition and to feminist criticism.

4323 – Literary Magazine
A production class, responsible for publication of the English Department’s formal literary magazine. Activities include solicitation of works, editing, page layout, graphic design and negotiation with printers. Permission of faculty member required.

4324 – Modern British Novel
Study of the British novel from the beginning of the twentieth century to the present.

4325 – Modern American Novel
Study of the American novel from the beginning of the twentieth century to the present.
4326 – Advanced Rhetoric
Study and application of rhetoric from both historical and practical perspectives. Includes reading and discussion of major texts that address patterns of discourse, communication, and other issues of rhetoric in a classical and a modern context.

4333 – Applied Linguistics (BIED 4333)
General survey and introduction to linguistic theory and practice; emphasis on the practical application of theory in the classroom. Includes contrasts with other languages.

4339 – Dante
Intensive study of the poetry of Dante Alighieri, read in translation, including La Vita Nuova together with the three canticles of the Commedia: the Inferno, Purgatorio, and Paradiso.

4360 – Advanced Writing (Non–Fiction)
Instruction and practice in writing for various purposes and audiences. The skill of editing and critiquing as a means of improving writing skills.

4391 – Internship in English: Writing/Editing
A one–semester internship in advanced writing and editing under the supervision of the department. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.

4399 – Senior Thesis/Writing Portfolio/Internship/Practicum
A 3 credit hour course required of all English majors before graduation. The research project, writing portfolio, service learning internship or teaching practicum includes oral presentation to a jury of faculty and peers. This final writing project (a thesis–length essay for those who choose the internship or practicum) and oral presentation are designed as a part of the major’s capstone experience. Prerequisite: permission of the faculty member in chosen area. Spring.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE AND STUDIES
(ENVR, ENSC, GEOL)

Department Chair: Sister Damien Marie Savino, FSE, savinod@stthom.edu
Website: www.stthom.edu/environmental

The mission of the Department of Environmental Science and Studies is threefold: (1) to offer a holistic and balanced approach to the study of earth systems and natural resources; (2) to prepare students for graduate studies or entry–level positions in environmental science, geology, natural resource management, sustainable development, science education, and related fields; and (3) to educate students as to the moral imperative to care for the earth, especially as advanced by Pope John Paul II and Pope Benedict XVI. A corollary mission is to enhance the environmental awareness of individuals in the University and the community through education, service and outreach.
Through the curriculum and its activities, the department seeks to address the most pressing contemporary environmental issues in light of science, policy, and ethics, and to instill in our students a stewardship ethic – one that includes a sense of awe in the face of the mystery and complexity of creation, a respect for life, an understanding of the proper role of humans in creation, and an awareness of our obligation to future generations.

*For the things of the earth and the concerns of faith derive from the same God. A vital interaction of two distinct levels of coming to know the one truth leads to a greater love for truth itself, and contributes to a more comprehensive understanding of the meaning of human life and of the purpose of God’s creation. (Ex Corde Ecclesiae #17)*

The Department of Environmental Science and Studies offers the following degrees:

- Bachelor of Science (BS), Environmental Science – Earth Systems Track
- Bachelor of Science (BS), Environmental Science – Earth Systems/Teacher Preparation Track
- Bachelor of Science (BS), Environmental Science – Analytical Track (includes a Chemistry minor)
- Bachelor of Arts (BA), Environmental Studies – Natural Resources Track
- Bachelor of Arts (BA), Environmental Studies – Sustainable Cities Track
- Joint Majors of Environmental Studies (Joint BA) with
  - Communications
  - International Studies
  - Political Science
  - Psychology
  - Theology
- Minor in Environmental Science
- Minor in Environmental Studies

**MAJOR IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (BS)**

**BS Environmental Science – Earth Systems Track**

Environmental Science major requirements (Earth Systems Track) –
Environmental Science & Studies/Geology/Chemistry/Biology/Physics/Mathematics/Theology/Catholic Studies: 69 credit hours

Environmental Science/Geology (8 credit hours):

Choose two of the following introductory courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 1343/1143</td>
<td>Science of the Human Environment and lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 1344/1144</td>
<td>Science of the Earth Environment OR GEOL 1341/1141 Physical Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 1345/1145</td>
<td>Watershed Science and lab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Environmental Science/Geology (12 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3351</td>
<td>Oceanic and Atmospheric Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 3330</td>
<td>Energy for the Future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 3360</td>
<td>Coastal Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 4398</td>
<td>Capstone Seminar in Environmental Science &amp; Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Internship or Thesis in Environmental Science (3 credit hours)

Choose either the Internship option or the Thesis Option:

**Internship Option:**

- **ENSC 4391** Internship in Environmental Science

OR

**Thesis Option:**

- **ENSC 3161** Research Proposal
- **ENSC 4162** Research: Data Acquisition and Analysis
- **ENSC 4171** Research: Thesis Writing

**Methods in Environmental Science/Environmental Studies (3 credit hours)**

- **ENSC 3300** Field Studies in Ecology and Environmental Science

**Methods in Environmental Science/Environmental Studies (6 credit hours)**

Choose two from the following:

- **ENSC 3351** Urban Environmental Investigations
- **ENVR 3355** Introduction to GIS
- **ENVR 4356** Advanced Topics in GIS

**Environmental Electives: Choose 2 courses from the following, at least one of which must be ENVR or ENSC (6 credit hours)**

- **ENVR 2346** Authentic Development and Sustainability
- **ENVR/ENGL 3319** Nature and the Environment in Literature (9 hours core English)
- **ENVR 4353** Environmental Policy & Law
- **BIOL 3331** Ecology (BIOL 1351/1151/1352/1152/3321, CHEM 1341/1141/1342/1142)
- **CHEM 4354** Environmental Chemistry (CHEM1341/1141/1342/1142/3343/3143)
- **GEOG 3333** Urban Geography
- **GEOG 4330** Geography of Natural Resources
- **HIST 4353** Environmental Thought in America
- **POSC 3354** Emergency Preparedness (POSC 2331/2332)
- **POSC 3371** Introduction to Public Administration (POSC 2331/2332)
- **ECON 3351** Environment and Natural Resource Economics (ECON 1332)

Or other courses by permission of the department chair.
Chemistry (16 credit hours)
- CHEM 1341/1141 General Chemistry I and laboratory
- CHEM 1342/1142 General Chemistry II and laboratory
- CHEM 2343/2143 Organic Chemistry I and laboratory
- CHEM 2344/2144 Organic Chemistry II and laboratory

Biology (8 credit hours):
- BIOL 1351 Introduction to Population Biology and Evolution
- BIOL 1151 Introduction to Biology Practicum
- BIOL 1352 Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 1152 Basic Lab Techniques in Biology

Mathematics (4 credit hours):
- MATH 1431 Calculus I

Theology or Catholic Studies (3 credit hours) Meets Synthesis Requirement for the Core
Choose one of the following:
- THEO 3322 Theology of Creation
- CS 3320 Re–connecting Catholicism with the Sciences

Or another synthesis course by permission of the department chair

Other recommended coursework:
- MATH 1432 Calculus II
- PHYS Physics I and II

Other Environmental Science/Studies Major Requirements:
All students must complete 40 hours of environmental service.

MAJOR IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (BS)
BS Environmental Science – Earth Systems/Teacher Preparation Track

Environmental Science major requirements (Earth Systems/Teacher Preparation Track) – Environmental Science & Studies/ Geology/ Chemistry/ Biology/ Physics/ Mathematics/ Theology/ Catholic Studies: 69 credit hours

Environmental Science/Geology (8 credit hours):
- ENSC 1343/1143 Science of the Human Environment and laboratory
- GEOL 1341/1141 Physical Geology and laboratory

Environmental Science/Geology (12 credit hours):
- GEOL 3351 Oceanic and Atmospheric Science
- ENSC 3330 Energy for the Future
- ENSC 3360 Coastal Ecology
- ENSC 4398 Capstone Seminar in Environmental Science & Studies
Internship or Thesis in Environmental Science (3 credit hours)

Choose either the Internship option or the Thesis Option:

Internship Option:
- ENSC 4391 Internship in Environmental Science

OR

Thesis Option:
- ENSC 3161 Research Proposal
- ENSC 4162 Research: Data Acquisition and Analysis
- ENSC 4171 Research: Thesis Writing

Methods in Environmental Science/Environmental Studies (3 credit hours)
- ENSC 3300 Field Studies in Ecology and Environmental Science

Methods in Environmental Science/Environmental Studies (6 credit hours)
Choose two from the following:
- ENSC 3351 Urban Environmental Investigations
- ENVR 3355 Introduction to GIS
- ENVR 4356 Advanced Topics in GIS

Environmental/Earth Systems Electives (6 credit hours):
Choose 2 courses from the following, at least one of which must be ENVR or ENSC (some courses might satisfy core requirements).
- ENVR 2346 Authentic Development and Sustainability
- ENVR 4353 Environmental Policy & Law
- ENVR/ENGL 3319 Nature and the Environment in Literature (9 hours core English)
- GEOG 3333 Urban Geography
- GEOG 4330 Geography of Natural Resources
- HIST 4353 Environmental Thought in America

Chemistry (8 credit hours):
- CHEM 1341/1141 General Chemistry I and laboratory
- CHEM 1342/1142 General Chemistry II and laboratory

Biology (8 credit hours):
- BIOL 1351 Introduction to Population Biology and Evolution
- BIOL 1151 Introduction to Biology Practicum
- BIOL 1352 Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 1152 Basic Lab Techniques in Biology

Physics (8 credit hours):
- PHYS 1331/1111 General Physics I and General Physics I laboratory
- PHYS 1324/1124 Stellar and Galactic Astronomy and lab
158 ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE AND STUDIES

Education (4 credit hours) – to be taken during the Junior and Senior Years:

EDUC 3100 Field Experiences Seminar One
EDUC 3101 Field Experiences Seminar Two
EDUC 3102 Field Experiences Seminar Three
EDUC 3103 Field Experiences Seminar Four

Theology or Catholic Studies (3 credit hours) Meets Synthesis Requirement for the Core

Choose one of the following:

THEO 3322 Theology of Creation
CS 3320 Re–connecting Catholicism with the Sciences

Or another synthesis course by permission of the department chair.

Other Environmental Science/Studies Major Requirements:
All students must complete 40 hours of environmental service.

MAJOR IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (BS)

BS Environmental Science – Analytical Track (Includes a minor in Chemistry)

Environmental Science (Analytical Track) major requirements – Environmental Science & Studies/Geology/Chemistry/Biology/Physics/Mathematics/Theology/Catholic Studies: 74 credit hours

Environmental Science/Geology: 4 credit hours

One course and corresponding laboratory from the following:

ENSC 1344/1144 Science of the Earth Environment
GEOL 1341/1141 Physical Geology
ENSC 1345/1145 Introduction to Watershed Science

Environmental Science/Geology (6 credit hours):

Choose two of the following courses:

GEOL 3351 Oceanic and Atmospheric Science
ENSC 3330 Energy for the Future
ENSC 3360 Coastal Ecology

Environmental Science Internship (1 credit hour):
ENSC 4191 Internship in Environmental Science

Choose the Capstone OR the Thesis Options in Environmental Science (3 credit hours):

ENSC 4398 Capstone Seminar in Environmental Science & Studies

OR

Thesis Option:

ENSC 3161 Research Proposal
ENSC 4162 Research: Data Acquisition and Analysis
ENSC 4171 Research: Thesis Writing
Methods in Environmental Science/Environmental Studies (3 credit hours):
ENSC  3300  Field Studies in Ecology and Environmental Science

Methods in Environmental Science/Environmental Studies (6 credit hours):

Choose two from the following:
ENSC  3351  Urban Environmental Investigations
ENVR  3355  Introduction to GIS
ENVR  4356  Advanced Topics in GIS

Environmental Electives: Choose 2 courses from the following, at least one of which must be ENVR or ENSC (6 credit hours):
ENVR  2346  Authentic Development and Sustainability
ENVR/ENGL 3319  Nature and the Environment in Literature
(9 hours core English)
ENVR  4353  Environmental Policy & Law
BIOL  3331  Ecology (BIOL 1351/1151/1352/1152/3321,
CHEM 1341/1141/1342/1142)
CHEM  4354  Environmental Chemistry
(CHEM1341/1141/1342/1142/3343/3143)
GEOG  3333  Urban Geography
GEOG  4330  Geography of Natural Resources
HIST  4353  Environmental Thought in America
POSC  3354  Emergency Preparedness (POSC 2331/2332)
POSC  3371  Introduction to Public Administration
(POSC 2331/2332)
ECON  3351  Environment and Natural Resource Economics
(ECON 1332)
Or other courses by permission of the department chair.

Chemistry (24 credit hours):
CHEM  1341/1141  General Chemistry I and laboratory
CHEM  1342/1142  General Chemistry II and laboratory
CHEM  2343/2143  Organic Chemistry I and laboratory
CHEM  2344/2144  Organic Chemistry II and laboratory
CHEM  3343/3143  Quantitative Analysis and laboratory
CHEM  4354/4154  Environmental Chemistry and laboratory

Biology (14 credit hours):
BIOL  1351  Intro to Population Biology and Evolution
BIOL  1151  Intro to Biology Practicum
BIOL  1352  Intro to Cell and Molecular Biology/
BIOL  1152  Basic Lab Techniques in Biology
BIOL  3321  Genetics
BIOL  3331  Ecology

Mathematics (4 credit hours):
MATH  1431  Calculus I
Theology or Catholic Studies (3 credit hours) Meets Synthesis Requirement for the Core

Choose one of the following:

THEO 3322 Theology of Creation
CS 3320 Catholicism and the Natural and Social Sciences

Or another synthesis course by permission of the department chair.

Other recommended coursework:

MATH 1432 Calculus II
PHYS 2331/2111 University Physics I
PHYS 2332/2112 University Physics II

Other Environmental Science/Studies Major Requirements:
All students must complete 40 hours of environmental service.

MAJOR IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (BA)
ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES BA – NATURAL RESOURCES TRACK

Environmental Studies major requirements – Environmental Science & Studies/Geology/ Mathematics/Theology/ Catholic Studies/Geography/Political Science: 53 credit hours.

Environmental Science/Geology (8 credit hours):

Choose two of the following introductory courses and corresponding laboratories:

ENSC 1343/1143 Science of the Human Environment
ENSC 1344/1144 Science of the Earth Environment OR
GEOL 1341/1141 Physical Geology
ENSC 1345/1145 Introduction to Watershed Science

Additional Environmental Science/Geology/Environmental Studies (12 credit hours):

ENVR 2346 Authentic Development and Sustainability
GEOL 3351 Oceanic and Atmospheric Science
ENVR 4353 Environmental Policy and Law
ENSC 4398 Capstone Seminar in Environmental Science & Studies

Internship or Thesis in Environmental Science (3 credit hours)

Choose the Internship option or the Thesis Option:

Internship Option:
ENVR 4391 Internship in Environmental Studies

OR

Thesis Option:
ENSC 3161 Research Proposal
ENSC 4162 Research: Data Acquisition and Analysis
ENSC 4171 Research: Thesis Writing
Methods in Environmental Science/Environmental Studies (9 credit hours):
- ENSC 3300 Field Studies in Ecology and Environmental Science
- ENSC 3351 Urban Environmental Investigations
- ENVR 3355 Introduction to GIS

Environmental – Natural Resources Electives (15 credit hours):
Choose 5 courses from the following, at least two of which must be ENVR or ENSC:
- ENSC 3330 Energy for the Future
- ENSC 3360 Coastal Ecology
- ENGL/ENVR 3319 Nature and the Environment in Literature
  (9 hours core English)
- ENVR 4356 Advanced Topics in GIS
- GEOG 3333 Urban Geography
- GEOG 4330 Geography of Natural Resources
- HIST 4353 Environmental Thought in America
- POSC 3354 Emergency Preparedness
  (POSC 2331/2332 – American)
- POSC 3371 Introduction to Public Administration
  (POSC 2331/2332)
- ECON 3351 Environment and Natural Resource Economics
  (ECON 1332)

Or other courses by permission of the Department Chair.

Mathematics (3 credit hours):
- MATH 3332 Elementary Statistical Methods for Economics and Business

Theology or Catholic Studies (3 credit hours) Meets Synthesis Requirement for the Core
Choose one of the following:
- THEO 3322 Theology of Creation
- CS 3320 Catholicism and the Natural and Social Sciences

Or another synthesis course by permission of the department chair.

Other Environmental Science/Studies Major Requirements:
All students must complete 40 hours of environmental service.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (BA)
SUSTAINABLE CITIES TRACK

Environmental Studies major requirements – Environmental Science & Studies/Geology/ Mathematics/Theology/ Catholic Studies/Geography/Political Science: 53 credit hours.
Environmental Science/Geology (8 credit hours):

Choose two of the following introductory courses and corresponding laboratories:

- **ENSC 1343/1143** Science of the Human Environment
- **ENSC 1344/1144** Science of the Earth Environment OR GEOL 1341/1141 Physical Geology
- **ENSC 1345/1145** Introduction to Watershed Science

Additional Environmental Science/Environmental Studies (12 credit hours):

- **ENVR 2346** Authentic Development and Sustainability
- **ENVR 3348** Urban Planning
- **ENSC 3351** Urban Environmental Investigations
- **ENSC 4398** Capstone Seminar in Environmental Science & Studies

Internship or Thesis in Environmental Science (3 credit hours):

Choose the Internship option or the Thesis Option:

**Internship Option:**
- **ENVR 4391** Internship in Environmental Studies

**OR**

**Thesis Option:**
- **ENSC 3161** Research Proposal
- **ENSC 4162** Research: Data Acquisition and Analysis
- **ENSC 4171** Research: Thesis Writing

Methods in Environmental Science/Environmental Studies (9 credit hours):

- **ENSC 3300** Field Studies in Ecology and Environmental Science
- **ENVR 3355** Introduction to GIS
- **ENVR 4356** Advanced Topics in GIS

Environmental – Sustainable Cities Electives (15 credit hours):

Choose 5 courses from the following, at least two of which must be **ENVR** or **ENSC**:

- **ENSC 3330** Energy for the Future
- **ENVR 4353** Environmental Policy and Law
- **GEOG 3333** Urban Geography
- **HIST 4353** Environmental Thought in America
- **POSC 3332** Urban Government and Politics
- **POSC 3333** Law & Society
- **POSC 3354** Emergency Preparedness (POSC 2331/2332)
- **POSC 3360** Intro to Justice and Peace Studies (POSC 2331/2332)
- **POSC 3371** Introduction to Public Administration (POSC 2331/2332)

Or other courses by permission of the Department Chair.
Mathematics (3 credit hours):  
MATH 3332 Elementary Statistical Methods for Economics and Business

Theology or Catholic Studies (3 credit hours) Meets Synthesis Requirement for the Core

Choose one of the following:  
- THEO 3322 Theology of Creation  
- CS 3320 Catholicism and the Natural and Social Sciences

Or another synthesis course by permission of the Department Chair.

Other Environmental Science/Studies Major Requirements:  
All students must complete 40 hours of environmental service.

**JOINT MAJORS WITH ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**

The department also offers joint majors with Communication, Political Science, Psychology and Theology. For details see the department chair.

**MINOR IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE**

Environmental Science minor requirements – Environmental Science & Studies/Geology/Biology/Chemistry: 20 credit hours

Introductory Science Courses and corresponding laboratories (8 credit hours):

Choose 2 courses and corresponding laboratories from the following:  
- ENSC 1343/1143 Science of the Human Environment  
- ENSC 1344/1144 Science of the Earth Environment OR GEOL 1341/1141 Physical Geology  
- ENSC 1345/1145 Introduction to Watershed Science  
- BIOL 1351/1151 Intro to Population Biology and Evolution OR CHEM 1341/1141 General Chemistry I

Required Courses (3 credit hours):  
- ENSC 3351 Urban Environmental Investigations

Elective Courses (9 credit hours):  

Choose 3 courses from any upper-division ENSC, ENVR or GEOL courses:  
- 3 credits of the 9 may be from other environmentally-related upper-division science courses (including but not limited to certain offerings in BIOL, CHEM, PHYS, or MATH), by permission of department chair.
MINOR IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Environmental Studies minor requirements – Environmental Science & Studies/Geology: 20 credit hours

Introductory Science Courses and corresponding laboratories (8 credit hours):

Choose 2 courses and corresponding laboratories from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 1343/1143</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Science of the Human Environment lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 1344/1144</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Science of the Earth Environment lecture OR GEOL 1341/1141 Physical Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 1345/1145</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to Watershed Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Courses (3 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4353</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Environmental Policy and Law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective Courses (9 credit hours):

Choose 3 courses from any upper–division ENVR, ENSC, or GEOL courses:

- 3 credits of the 9 may be from other environmentally–related upper–division courses (including but not limited to certain offerings in GEOG, HIST, POSC, INST, PSYC, ECON), by permission of department chair.

COURSES (Also see GEOL offerings)

Evening Offerings in Environmental Science and Studies: Selected courses are offered in the evening in the fall, spring and summer.

Environmental Science (ENSC)

1343 – Science of the Human Environment
Study of the interaction between human and natural systems from a scientific perspective. Particular emphasis is on the structure and function of natural systems and on pollution and other human impacts on air, water and other natural resources. Corequisite: ENSC 1143. Fall, Spring, Summer.

1143 – Laboratory Investigations: Human Environment
Laboratory investigations into the environment and man’s interaction with that environment. Focus on ecology, atmosphere and air/water pollution. Corequisite: ENSC 1343. Fall, Spring, Summer.

1344 – Science of the Earth Environment
Study of the interaction between human and natural systems in the Earth environment. Particular concentration or focus on geology, environmental hazards, flooding and groundwater quality. Corequisite: ENSC 1144. Fall, Spring, Summer.

1144 – Laboratory Investigations: Earth Environment
Laboratory investigations into the environment and man’s interaction with that environment. Focus on geology, environmental hazards, flooding and groundwater quality. Corequisite: ENSC 1344. Fall, Spring, Summer.
1345 – Introduction to Watershed Science
A study of watersheds and the way in which humans interact with those systems. Topics to include the hydrologic cycle, runoff and infiltration, overland flow, stream systems, groundwater, flooding and pollution. Through case studies and field experiences, students will also learn about the effects of air pollution, surface contamination and underground disposal of hazardous wastes on water quality. Fall, Spring.

1145 – Laboratory Investigations: Watershed Science
Students will investigate the scientific principles involving watersheds and the way in which humans interact with those systems. Laboratory exercises will include simulations of the hydrologic cycle, runoff and infiltration, overland flow, stream systems, groundwater, flooding and pollution of natural water systems. Students will study the effects of air pollution, surface contamination and underground disposal of hazardous wastes on water quality. Fall, Spring.

3161 – Research: Literature Search
Identification of thesis topic and development of an annotated bibliography. Students will be required to submit a thesis proposal to the department and will prepare an undergraduate research committee funding proposal for their work. Prerequisites: ENSC 3351, MATH 3332, & department consent.

3300 – Field Studies in Ecology and Environmental Science
Field course in ecology and environmental science. Survey of physical and biological processes and their interactions in different natural settings. Introduction to field techniques and methodologies, ecosystem dynamics, and issues in natural resource management and conservation in selected locations in the United States and abroad. Much of the course time will be spent outdoors.

3330 – Energy for the Future
This course will deal with issues related to the local and global energy supply, the chemistry and geology of energy resources (both conventional and alternative), and the environmental impacts of various energy technologies. Conventional and alternative energy sources will be critically evaluated based upon principles of sustainability, and problems and projections related to the current energy picture will be discussed. Prerequisites: ENSC 1344/1144 or permission of the department chair. Fall, odd years.

3351 – Urban Environmental Investigations
Application of basic field techniques to sampling in the environment, with emphasis on the constructed environment of urban areas. Topics include sampling and analysis of the air, water and soils as well as wetland studies. Students prepare environmental study proposals for selected areas in Houston and Texas and participate in two weekend field trips, one of which is overnight. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member. Spring, even years.

3360 – Coastal Ecology
Study of the coastal zone, including terrestrial and aquatic environments and their relationships to each other. Coastal ecosystems are dominated by water in a variety of ways from freshwater to saltwater and even hypersaline conditions. This course will study the complex relationships between biotic and abiotic controls as they influence the development of coastal ecosystems. It will also investigate the “rules” that we, as humans, must follow when using them. Spring, odd years.
166 ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE AND STUDIES

4162 – Research: Data Acquisition and Analysis
Thesis data acquisition; collection of data, identification of analytical techniques and data analysis. Prerequisite: ENSC 3161 & Department Consent. Fall, Spring, Summer.

4171 – Research: Thesis Writing
Completion of the research process. Students will complete the research process by submitting a written thesis. Prerequisites: ENSC 4162 & department consent. Fall, Spring, Summer.

4191 – Internship in Environmental Science
Work experience in environmental research for a business, government or not-for-profit agency in the environmental field. To be arranged by the student with the approval of the chair and advisor. Required for the degree. Prerequisite or corequisite: ENSC 1343/1143, 1344/1144 or equivalent, or permission of the faculty member. May repeat for credit. No more than three hours of internship credit will be counted toward graduation.

4391 – Internship in Environmental Science
Work experience in environmental research for a business, government or not-for-profit agency in the environmental field. To be arranged by the student with the approval of the chair and advisor. Required for the degree. Prerequisite or corequisite: ENSC 1343/1143, 1344/1144 or equivalent, or permission of the faculty member. May repeat for credit. No more than three hours of internship credit will be counted toward graduation.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Readings/Independent Study
Student research on a selected problem in the field, pursued under the guidance of an assigned faculty member. May repeat for credit.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Environmental Science
Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the professor and students. May repeat for credit. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.

4354 – Environmental Chemistry (cross-listed as CHEM 4354)
Fundamental laws and concepts of chemistry as they relate to the interaction of chemicals with the natural environment. Corequisites: CHEM 4154. Prerequisites: CHEM 1341, 1141, 1342,1142, 3343,3143.

4154 – Environmental Chemistry Laboratory (cross-listed as CHEM 4154)
Experiments illustrate the fundamental principles and techniques necessary for the proper use of analytical instruments. Topics included: the fundamental techniques of separation, several types of spectrophotometry and electrochemical methods. Corequisites: CHEM 4354. Prerequisites: CHEM 3143, 3343.

4398 – Capstone Seminar in Environmental Science and Studies
An integrative seminar–based course addressing key global environmental issues as they relate to the natural and social sciences and the Catholic intellectual tradition. Includes a research project or practicum on an approved subject or setting and an oral presentation to a jury of faculty and peers.
Environmental Studies (ENVR)

2346 – Authentic Development and Sustainability
An interdisciplinary introduction to sustainable development, green design, local and global sustainability issues, and the social teachings of the church regarding authentic development and the common good. Creative approaches to development that benefit human and ecological communities are considered. Prerequisites: ENSC 1343, 1143 recommended. Fall, even years.

3319 – Nature and the Environment in Literature
This course combines field experience of living in a relatively undeveloped natural setting with reading literary works that center on the natural world, the place of man in nature, and the problems inherent in finding and maintaining that place in a manner consistent with human and natural goods. Authors read may include Virgil, Herrick, Hopkins, Chesterton, Hemingway, Faulkner, Dillard, Leopold, or Berry. Prerequisite: 9 hours English core.

3348 – Urban Planning
Introduction to theory, concepts and practical applications of environmental planning. Includes a survey of planning tools such as zoning, comprehensive plans, assessments and growth management. Specific focus will be on legislation and government programs pertaining to planning and on environmental impact assessment and statements required under the National Environmental Policy Act. Prerequisites: ENSC 1343/1143, 1344/1144 or permission of faculty member.

3355 – Introduction to GIS
Introduction to the fundamental concepts in Geographic Information Systems and the use of GIS in professional practice. Introduction to ArcView, a popular GIS package. Students will prepare a portfolio of their work and a course project. Prerequisites: ENSC 1344, 1144 or permission of faculty member. Fall.

4191 – Internship in Environmental Studies
Work experience in environmental research for a business, government or not–for–profit agency in the environmental field. To be arranged by the student with the approval of the chair and advisor. Required for the degree. Prerequisite or corequisite: ENSC 1343/1143, 1344/1144 or equivalent, or permission of the faculty member. May repeat for credit. No more than three hours of internship credit will be counted toward graduation.

4391 – Internship in Environmental Studies
Work experience in environmental research for a business, government or not–for–profit agency in the environmental field. To be arranged by the student with the approval of the chair and advisor. Required for the degree. Prerequisite or corequisite: ENSC 1343/1143, 1344/1144 or equivalent, or permission of the faculty member. May repeat for credit. No more than three hours of internship credit will be counted toward graduation.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Readings/Independent Study
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned faculty member. May repeat for credit.
4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Environmental Science
Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. May repeat for credit. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.

4353 – Environmental Policy and Law
A study of the relationship of environmental policy and management practice, especially as it is related to practices that directly impact the quality of the environment. The application of law and the social teachings of the Church to the protection of the environment. Prerequisites: ENSC 1343/1143 & 1344/1144, junior or senior standing, or permission of the chair. Spring, odd years.

4356 – Advanced Topics in GIS
Advanced treatment of GIS, including the use of 3D Analyst and Spatial Analyst to solve environmental problems. Students will take a series of courses taught through the Internet and will complete a final project at the University. Prerequisites: ENVR 3355. Spring, odd years.

4398 – Capstone Seminar in Environmental Science and Studies
An integrative seminar–based course addressing key global environmental issues as they relate to the natural and social sciences and the Catholic intellectual tradition. Includes a research project or practicum on an approved subject or setting and an oral presentation to a jury of faculty and peers. Spring, odd years.

FRENCH
Modern and Classical Languages Department

Program Chair: Rev. Edward J. (Ted) Baenziger, ejb@stthom.edu

French language studies offer a complete program of literature, culture and application of language skills to prepare students for many career paths, with major, minor and joint major tracts. The major track prepares the student for further studies as well as for teaching and other career choices. We offer a joint major combining French with Spanish (Romance Languages), as well as Romance Languages with International Studies; and, in cooperation with the School of Education, we offer courses leading to primary and secondary teaching certification in French.

Graduating majors demonstrate an advanced level of proficiency in their listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. Culture includes France and the francophone countries of the world. We recommend study abroad and/or courses in French speaking universities to complete the major’s competence. The program collaborates with universities and institutions in French–speaking countries. We also advise study in history, art history, and another foreign language.

MAJOR IN FRENCH

A major in French consists of 30 credit hours in an approved program, including at least 24 credit hours at the 3000 and 4000 level. No grade lower than a “C” will count toward a major. In the last semester of their course work, graduating majors are required to prepare an exit portfolio and to make oral presentations in French before the French Program faculty and interested students.
French major requirements: 30 credit hours

Prerequisites courses for the French major:

The following courses must be completed before beginning a French major, unless testing indicates placement beyond these prerequisite courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 1331</td>
<td>Elementary French I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 1332</td>
<td>Elementary French II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 2331</td>
<td>Intermediate French I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 2332</td>
<td>Intermediate French II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required for all French majors (18 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 3324</td>
<td>Phonetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 3334</td>
<td>Oral Communication I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 3337</td>
<td>Advanced Grammar and Guided Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 4333</td>
<td>Survey of French Literature I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 4334</td>
<td>Survey of French Literature II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 4371</td>
<td>French Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

French electives: 6–12 credit hours from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 3331</td>
<td>Business French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 3338</td>
<td>Introduction to Research &amp; Literary Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 3340</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 4331</td>
<td>Survey of Francophone Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 4338</td>
<td>Historical Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 4391</td>
<td>Internship in French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 4392</td>
<td>Directed Reading/Independent Study in French. Prerequisite: permission of program chair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 4393</td>
<td>Special Topics in French. Prerequisite: permission of program chair.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A maximum of 6 credit hours of prerequisite coursework may apply to the elective category in the French major.

Supporting study in humanities and arts, art history, European history, and linguistics is strongly recommended.

MINOR IN FRENCH

The minor consists of 18 credit hours, of which no more than 6 may be lower-division; the last 9 must be taken at the University of St. Thomas.

French minor requirements: 18 credit hours

Required for French minors (9 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 3335</td>
<td>Oral Communications II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 3337</td>
<td>Advanced Grammar and Guided Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 4371</td>
<td>French Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose 9 additional credit hours of French courses. At least 3 credit hours in this category must be 3000/4000 level.

No grade lower than a “C” will count toward a French minor.
JOINT MAJORS

Joint majors combining French and Spanish (Romance Languages), Romance Languages and International Studies majors are available.

COURSES

Lower–division courses are closed to native speakers.

1331, 1332 – Elementary French
The study of the structural patterns of French expression by concentrating on the development of speaking and understanding, with emphasis on correct pronunciation, ear training and oral practice. Laboratory work is mandatory and will form an integral part of the course.

2331 – Intermediate French I
A continuation of the development of basic language skills. The course is a review of grammar as well as an introduction to culture, civilization and literature.

2332 – Intermediate French II
A combination of conversation and composition.

3331 – Business French
Provides the directed student with the specific vocabulary, structure, and cultural insight to deal effectively with the growing French speaking component of U.S. or international commerce.

3334 – Oral Communication I
A conversation course designed to develop fluency in speaking French. For non–native speakers.

3335 – Oral Communication II
An advanced conversation course designed to develop fluency in speaking French. For non–native speakers.

3337 – Advanced Grammar & Guided Composition
An advanced composition course designed to refine writing skills. Some creative writing is expected. Open to native speakers.

3338 – Introduction to Research and Literary Analysis
Written and oral analysis of various French texts. The student will also receive guidance in doing research, preparing bibliographies and producing original papers.

3340 – Translation
Provides the student with the specific vocabulary, structure and cultural insight in order to effectively interpret the message intended in translating French/English or English/French. While incorporating the necessary grammar and vocabulary, the course emphasizes the translation of the underlying message and its implications based upon cultural context. Prerequisite: FREN 3337.

4333 – Survey of French Literature I
The main works of French literature from the medieval period to the middle of the 19th century.

4334 – Survey of French Literature II
The main works of French Literature from the middle of the 19th century to the present.
4338 – Historical Linguistics
A study of the historical background of modern French and the main features and trends of phonetic, morphological and syntactical developments that have made the language what it is today.

4371 – French Culture
France, its physical and human aspects; its political, economic, religious and cultural life.

4191, 4291, 4391 – Internship in French
A one–semester stay in a local French organization.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in French
Supervised work done under the direction of a faculty member of the department. May be repeated under a different title. *Prerequisite: permission of program chair.*

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in French
Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. *Prerequisite: permission of program chair.*

**GENERAL STUDIES**

Contact: Lee Holm, lholm@stthom.edu

The general studies major gives students the opportunity to develop a different range of courses than allowed by a single, double or joint major program. It serves especially those students who wish to incorporate professional courses in the School of Business or the School of Education with the broader University curriculum. With the help of academic advisors, students in this major may design the interdisciplinary curriculum that best fits their individual plans. This program also offers the flexibility sometimes needed by transfer students seeking to complete a degree.

**General Studies major requirements: 30 credit hours**

Students enrolled in the general studies major must complete the following:

1. All core curriculum and general degree requirements of the University;
2. At least 30 credit hours in two disciplines distributed as follows:
   a. at least 15 upper–division credit hours (plus all department prerequisites) in a primary discipline of concentration;
   b. at least 9 upper–division credit hours (plus all departmental prerequisites) in a secondary discipline;
   c. Six (6) additional credit hours, in either or both concentrations, may be completed at the lower or the upper–division level.

The credit hours for the major may be brought in as transfer hours or completed at the University of St. Thomas.

The coordinator will serve as the student’s advisor or assign the student an academic advisor, typically in the primary discipline.
Housed within the Center for International Studies, the Geography Program offers students the opportunity to explore relationships between local physical and cultural environments as well as those elsewhere in the world. Courses are required for majors in education, history and international studies.

**COURSES**

2332 – *World Regional Geography*
A description and analysis of the different culture areas of the world. Human use of the physical environment in shaping cultural heritage. *Fall, Spring.*

3333 – *Urban Geography*
The historical development of the urban environment on a global basis. Special attention focuses on the internal spatial structure of cities, their functions and problems. *Fall.*

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – *Directed Reading/Independent Study in Geography*
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. *Permission to enroll required: Instructor.*

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – *Special Topics in Geography*
Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. *Permission to enroll required: Instructor.*

4330 – *Geography of Natural Resources*
A spatial analysis of the earth’s natural resources, including mineral and energy resources as well as forests, fisheries and agricultural lands. Special attention focuses on political, economic and environmental aspects of the exploitation and use of resources. *Spring.*

---

**GEOLOGY (GEOL)**

**ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE AND STUDIES (ESS) DEPARTMENT**

Geology courses are offered through the Environmental Science and Studies Department. Lower-division courses may be taken for credit to fulfill the University’s core curriculum science requirements or as electives. Students must take the laboratory concurrent with the course.

*Evening Offerings in Geology:* Selected courses are offered in the evening in the fall, spring and summer.
COURSES

1341 – Physical Geology
Study of the principles of the science of geology, emphasizing the physical processes that constantly change the earth’s surface. The main themes are rock cycle, plate tectonics and the effects of erosion. Corequisite: GEOL 1141.

1141 – Physical Geology Laboratory

1342 – Historical Geology
The study of the principles of interpretation as they are used to understand the earth’s history with special reference to the North American continent. Students are advised, but not required, to take GEOL 1341 prior to taking this course. Corequisite: GEOL 1142.

1142 – Historical Geology Laboratory
The study of interpretation techniques, geologic maps and fossils Corequisite: GEOL 1342.

3351 – Oceanic and Atmospheric Science
A study of the principles of the sciences of oceanography and meteorology with emphasis on the interaction of the oceans and atmosphere. Prerequisites: GEOL 1341, 1141 or ENSC 1344, 1144, or permission of the department chair.

4361 – Field Instruction A
Field instruction in geological concepts. Travel to and camping at sites of geological interest throughout the United States. Fee required for travel, food and lodging. Corequisite: Geology 1341, 1141 or permission of faculty member.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Geology
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned faculty member. May repeat for credit.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Geology
Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. May repeat for credit. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.

GERMAN (GERM)

Modern and Classical Languages Department

Contact: Elizabeth Coscio, coscioe@stthom.edu

COURSES

1331, 1332 – Elementary German
A study of the fundamentals of the language, vocabulary, sentence structure, oral practice and reading comprehension; first contact with the German culture. Laboratory work is mandatory and will form an integral part of the course.
The following courses may be offered depending on student interest.

2331 – **Intermediate German I**  
Review of grammar and sentence structure with emphasis on composition. Readings from modern German prose and poetry for content and insight into the German culture.

2332 – **Intermediate German II**  
Continuation of 2331. Includes some readings in each student’s major field as a special individual project.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – **Directed Reading/Independent Study in German**  
Supervised work done under the direction of a faculty member of the department. May be repeated under a different title. *Prerequisite: permission of MACL Chair.*

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – **Special Topics in German**  
Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. *Prerequisite: permission of MACL Chair.*

### HISTORY (HIST)

**Department Chair:** Lisa Mundey, mundeyl@stthom.edu

The major in history provides a knowledge of past civilizations and cultures that enriches the study of the liberal arts, ensures an awareness of the role of Christianity in the ancient and modern world and develops the historian’s skills of research and writing.

History majors will demonstrate a basic knowledge of world, European and American history during the course of their studies. They will also demonstrate mastery of research and writing skills in a capstone project, a senior paper that will be evaluated by the department faculty. Students with the BA degree in history will be able to use their knowledge, research and writing skills in careers related to history, such as teaching, law, journalism, librarianship, archival work, museum studies, etc. The best students will be well prepared for graduate school and the pursuit of advanced degrees.

The Lamb Scholarship, a grant established in honor of Rev. R. E. Lamb, CSB, late Professor Emeritus in History, is awarded each spring to an outstanding history major at the end of the sophomore year. This award is to be applied to school–related expenses. There are also the Joseph and Norma McFadden, Rowan and Mae Cardwell, and Crow Family Scholarships for history majors who have completed at least 24 credit hours. All of the above scholarships are awarded by the History Department.

### MAJOR IN HISTORY

All history majors will complete the following course requirements or, in the case of transfer students, a program approved by the department chair:
History major requirements – History/Geography: 39 credit hours

History (9 credit hours):

Choose 3 of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1335</td>
<td>World Community I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1336</td>
<td>World Community II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2333</td>
<td>United States to 1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2334</td>
<td>United States since 1877</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

History (6 credit hours):

Complete all of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4330</td>
<td>Historiography and Historical Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4394</td>
<td>Capstone Thesis Preparation Course I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4094</td>
<td>Capstone Thesis Preparation Course II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose two courses from the following (6 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3303</td>
<td>Europe: The Middle Ages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3304</td>
<td>Europe: The Early Modern Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3331</td>
<td>Age of Revolutions: Europe 1715–1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3332</td>
<td>Era of the Great Wars: Europe 1870–1950</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose 15 additional credit hours of 3000 or 4000 level history courses

Geography (3 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 2332</td>
<td>World Regional Geography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

History majors are encouraged to complete one year of a foreign language and to follow the historical sequence in philosophy.

Seniors will complete a capstone project related to a term paper in the upper–division course of their choice during the last 30 credit hours of work toward the BA degree. This project may draw upon previous course work and must result in a paper of 32 pages (minimum) that demonstrates the student’s ability to organize, analyze and synthesize material from a variety of sources. The capstone paper is to be accompanied by a bibliographical essay on the relevant literature and historiography of the topic or by an annotated bibliography.

In order to graduate with a BA in history, students must have a minimum GPA in history courses of “C” (2.0).

MINOR IN HISTORY

All history minors will complete 18 credit hours from the following courses, or in the case of transfer students, a program approved by the department chair.

History minor requirements: 18 credit hours

Choose three courses from the following (9 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1335</td>
<td>World Community I to 1750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1336</td>
<td>World Community II since 1750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2333</td>
<td>United States to 1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2334</td>
<td>United States since 1877</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose 3 additional history courses at the upper–division (3000/4000) level (9 credit hours).
JOINT MAJOR

The joint major, taken in combination with a major in another discipline, will fulfill the basic requirements for the major in history but the 15 credit hours of 3000/4000 level history electives will be reduced to 9 credit hours. If history and the other major discipline both require a senior project/experience, usually the student will choose one. Joint majors currently exist with Philosophy, Political Science, and Theology.

History majors should take note of the minors in Irish Studies, Medieval Studies, Russian Studies and Women, Culture and Society.

COURSES

1335 – **World Community I**
Ancient, medieval and early modern. *Fall, Spring.*

1336 – **World Community II**
The far–reaching social, political, industrial and technological revolutions that have shaped the modern world. *Fall, Spring.*

2333 – **United States to 1877**
The 13 colonies, the Revolution, the creation of a new nation, the Civil War and Reconstruction. *Fall.*

2334 – **United States since 1877**
Social, political and economic changes from the Gilded Age to the era of Vietnam, Watergate and beyond. *Spring.*

The following courses require at least junior–level status or the permission of the faculty member:

3302 – **History of Common Law (POSC 3302)**
An introduction to the development of the principal English legal institutions and doctrines. *Fall.*

3303 – **Europe: The Middle Ages**
The development of European civilization in the Middle Ages; the culture of Christendom (300–1300). *Fall, odd years.*

3304 – **Europe: The Early Modern Age**
The European Renaissance, the Protestant and Catholic Reformations and the Age of the Baroque. The dividing of Europe in religion and politics (1300–1715). *Spring.*

3331 – **Age of Revolutions: Europe 1715–1870**
Enlightenment, French Revolution and Napoleon, political and cultural revolutions of Liberalism, Romanticism, Socialism and Nationalism.

3332 – **Era of the Great Wars: Europe 1870–1950**
The two world wars, the rise of Communism and National Socialism, the search for peace. *Fall.*
3333 – **England under the Tudors and Stuarts 1485–1714**  
From Henry VII to Queen Anne: the Elizabethans, Civil War, Commonwealth and Restoration.

3334 – **England since 1714**  
The Georgian, Victorian and Edwardian periods; the rise of the British Empire and modern Britain.

3336 – **Texas History**  
From the early explorers to the present day: the six flags over Texas, the struggle for independence, the Lone Star Republic, statehood and the creation of the “Texas Mystique.”

3340 – **Colonial Latin America**  
A study of ideas and attitudes, institutions and events in Latin America from the preconquest era to the wars for independence.

3343 – **Latin America since Independence**  
A topical examination of the history of one or more Latin American nations since independence, with a concentration on the persons, events and institutions that help to explain current developments in Latin America.

3350 – **Revolutionary America**  
A study of colonial origins and revolutionary results such as how Great Britain lost an empire and how Americans created the first democratic republic. This course will focus on society, politics and culture from 1607–1789.

3353 – **Civil War and Reconstruction in the United States, 1840–1877**  
A study of the contributing factors that help explain the coming of the Civil War, and the resulting failure of attempts to reconstruct the South along desired lines. *Fall – Even years.*

3354 – **United States from the Gilded Age to the Progressive Era, 1877–1920**  
A course that explains how the U.S. dealt with the massive transformation of society that challenged its basic values and assumptions, led to the U.S. as a world power and culminated in the reform era of the progressives. *Spring, even years.*

3365 – **History of Ireland since 1600**  
Irish History from the end of the reign of Elizabeth I to the recent Time of Troubles. Special emphasis on the influence of English history, the revolutions of the 18th century, the development of Irish nationalism, the emergence of an Irish nation under the leadership of de Valera and the unsettling issues in the Time of Troubles. *Spring, odd years.*

3367 – **New Deal & World War II**  
Causes of the Great Depression, the evolution of social welfare liberalism, Franklin D. Roosevelt’s response to the Great Depression, the growth of the federal government, the development of Keynesian economics, the rise of labor unions, conservative and liberal critiques of the New Deal, and the impact of Depression and New Deal programs on women, African–Americans, Mexican–Americans, Native Americans, the working class, and the rural poor will be examined. The World War II content includes
178 HISTORY

U.S. foreign policy in the 1930’s, U.S. entry into World War II, mobilization of the U.S. economy and society for war, the war against Germany and Japan, the impact of war on the home front (including Japanese–American internment), developments in science and technology, diplomatic developments throughout the war, and the dropping of atomic bombs on Japan. *Spring, even years.*

4319 – Medieval & Imperial Russia
A study of the major forces and figures that shaped Russian history through the Kievan, Mongol/Appanage, Moscovite and Imperial Russian periods to the mid–19th century. *Fall, odd years.*

4320 – Russia since Alexander II
Intellectual and political thought and Russian historical development from Alexander II through the collapse of the Soviet Union. *Spring, even years.*

4325 – Ancient Britain
The Roman occupation, the Saxons, the Danes, and the Norman Conquest.

4328 – Family in America
Love, marriage, children, old age and death from the colonial period to the present.

4330 – Historiography and Historical Method
Historical writing in the Western tradition from antiquity into the modern era. Included are works of historians such as Herodotus, Thucydides, Tacitus, Eusebius, Froissart, Machiavelli, Voltaire, Gibbon, Ranke, Toynbee, Turner, Beard, Hofstadter and Bailyn. Students will examine the nature of historical development and causation, the reasons for writing and studying history, the nature of historical evidence, “objectivity” in history, and the emergence of quantitative, oral, social and women’s history. History majors only. *Spring.*

4337 – Magic and Witchcraft to 1700
A study of the occult (astrology, divination, magical healing, necromancy, witchcraft) and its place in the development of Western civilization from late antiquity through the “witch craze” of early modern times. The practice of the occult arts will be related to the political, social and religious history of Europe. *Fall, odd years.*

4344 – Great Presidents of the United States
A course that focuses on the Presidency and the men recognized by most historians as the most successful and effective leaders. The class will review five such leaders and look for commonalities that help explain why they were successful. Students will also identify one President not previously studied in the class and decide whether he should be included.

4346 – U.S. War & Society
The anti–militarist tradition and development of militarism in American culture, the development of the United States’ dual military tradition of regulars and citizen–soldiers, the Constitution and its influence on civil–military relations and civilian control of the military, the interactions of the military and civilian society during peace and war, and mobilization, volunteerism, conscription, and conscientious objection during times of war. *Fall, odd years.*
4353 – Environmental Thought in America
A history of the attitudes the U.S. as a nation has had toward the environment and the historic forces that helped shape these attitudes.

4191, 4291, 4391 – Internship in History
Practical experience in historical research and archival work under the direction of professionals. Maximum: 3 credit hours. Open only to majors who qualify for the program. Fall, Spring.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in History
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Fall, Spring.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in History
Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to faculty and students. Fall, Spring.

4394 – Capstone Thesis Preparation Course I
This course is the first part of the year long capstone thesis experience in history and is taken in the fall semester of the students’ senior year. This course provides preparation for the students to research, write and present a capstone thesis in history. The students will be guided in the initial steps of the topic selection and research. A substantial rough draft of the thesis will be completed by the end of the semester. History majors only. Fall.

4094 – Capstone Thesis Preparation Course II
This non–credit course is a continuation of the year long capstone thesis experience in history and is taken in the spring semester of the students’ senior year. The students will complete their capstone thesis under the direction of a mentor and second reader. The successful completion of a capstone thesis and the presentation of the research at UST research day are requirements for graduation. History majors only. Spring.

INTERNATIONAL STUDIES (INST)

Director: Hans Stockton, stockth@stthom.edu

International Studies is an interdisciplin ary approach to identifying and understanding ways in which the human family is politically, socially, geographically, and economically interconnected and to exploring the implications of these connections. Rooted in the liberal arts curriculum, this major systematically combines courses from several disciplines to prepare students for complex, multi–faceted, and integrated analysis and decision–making. Course work, research, internships, and study abroad programs are focused toward two major goals. First, students are prepared for post–graduate employment, or should they choose, post–graduate studies in law, business, or the social sciences. Secondly, students will develop an in–depth understanding of and respect for the variety of cultural, political, economic, philosophical, and social conditions within the human family. Academic studies of commercial, political, and social factors challenge students to analyze the intersection of global economic and technological change with varied heritages of history, tradition, and institutionalized response. Examination of these encounters leads to a
well-developed awareness of serious contemporary problems which affect human dignity, justice, economic development, governance, peace, security, dispute resolution, and resource allocation. The program requires some proficiency in a non-English language, emphasizes superior ability in written expression, and promotes critical analysis and independent inquiry through research.

Students have the option of pursuing one of three concentrations within international studies: development studies, diplomacy and conflict, and social enterprise. The broad, extensive knowledge of international affairs provided by this major is sound preparation for private endeavors in the professional and business worlds, for public service, for careers in teaching and research or writing, for personal or organizational vocations to human or societal improvement, or for life as an informed and active citizen in an increasingly integrated world. While imparting knowledge and skills fundamental to the field, the major allows the individual student to combine assorted courses into a program of study adapted to selected personal interests and career objectives.

CENTER FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

Director: Hans Stockton, stockth@stthom.edu

The Center for International Studies houses the Department of International Studies that offers the majors in international studies and international development. Additionally, the Center houses the Geography Program, Social Entrepreneurship Program, Distinguished Diplomacy Program, and manages the University’s Study Abroad Program. The Center is the University’s principal vehicle for communication and cooperation with internationally related community and foreign organizations. The Center, in cooperation with other academic or public affairs organizations, sponsors conferences, symposia, seminars, and programs on scholarly or current issues in the international field. These are open to the public as well as to the entire University community.

In response to the U.S. Catholic Bishops’ letter on “Catholic Education and the Church’s Pastoral Mission,” international studies brings an international point of view to the University campus. The Center’s various activities and programs are together directed to fostering actively a “closer union of the peoples of the world” which bishops noted is becoming ever more possible through the development and spread of “modern means of transportation and communication.”

MAJOR IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

International Studies major requirements – International Studies/Geography/Foreign Language: 48–51 credit hours

International Studies (24 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INST 1351</td>
<td>Introduction to International Studies</td>
<td>(fall, spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 3351</td>
<td>Comparative Political Systems</td>
<td>(fall, spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 3352</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>(fall, spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 3354</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>(fall, spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 3355</td>
<td>Intercultural Issues</td>
<td>(fall, spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 3364</td>
<td>Research Methods in International Studies</td>
<td>(fall, spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 3366</td>
<td>The American Foreign Policy Process</td>
<td>(fall, spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 4398</td>
<td>Senior Thesis in International Studies</td>
<td>(fall, spring)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):
- INST 3357 Regional Study of Europe
- INST 3359 Regional Study of Latin America
- INST 3360 Regional Study of East Asia
- INST 3363 Regional Study of North Africa and the Middle East

Choose 3 additional INST courses from departmental offerings (9 credit hours)

Foreign Language (6 –9 credit hours)
Choose 2 – 3 courses in sequence of available languages to reach intermediate level

Geography (3 credit hours):
- GEOG 2332 World Regional Geography

Geography: Choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):
- GEOG 4330 Geography of Natural Resources
- GEOG 3333 Urban Geography

Suggested minors include General Business, Communications, Economics, Environmental Studies, Foreign Languages, History, and Political Science.

Other Requirements:

Language Training: The ability to communicate in foreign communities is fundamental to effective international work and must be demonstrated by a minimum of 6–9 credit hours in a foreign language. Majors in International Studies and International Development are strongly encouraged to pursue upper level proficiency in a foreign language.

Practical International Experience: Being immersed in an international environment is one of the most effective means for gaining an international perspective. Therefore, each student majoring in International Studies will complete one of the following practical international experiences in consultation with the INST academic advisor:

1. Study Abroad. Depending on the courses taken, credit hours will apply to the University core, international studies requirements or electives.
2. Internship in international business. May substitute for one of the requirements within the international studies core.
3. Structured experience abroad without academic credit. Requires prior approval by the director of the Center for International Studies.

TOPICAL CONCENTRATIONS

Students majoring in International Studies and International Development have the option to develop a concentration in one of three areas. Concentrations are composed of four courses (12 credit hours) of closely related topics.

Development Studies Concentration (choose four courses):
- INST 4369 Seminar in International Development Studies
- INST 4377 Business–Government Relations in the Developing World
- INST 4393 Social Entrepreneurship
- GEOG 3333 Urban Geography
- GEOG 4330 Natural Resources
- INST 4393 Special Topics (with approval of department chair)
Diplomacy and Conflict Concentration (choose four courses):

- INST 4364 International Law
- INST 4366 International Security
- INST 4393 Global Conflict Management
- INST 4377 Business–Government Relations in the Developing World
- INST 4393 Special Topics (with approval of department chair)

Social Enterprise Concentration

- INST 4369 Seminar in Development Studies
- INST 4393 Social Entrepreneurship

2 additional courses (with approval of department chair)

MINOR IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

In the modern interconnected world, students majoring in other fields can benefit from gaining an international perspective through the international studies program. An academic minor in international studies is available to these students. It requires completion of the following:

International Studies minor requirements: 18 credit hours

International Studies (9 credit hours):

- INST 1351 Introduction to International Studies
- INST 3352 International Politics
- INST 3355 Intercultural Issues

One course from the following (3 credit hours):

- INST 3357 Regional Study of Europe
- INST 3359 Regional Study of Latin America
- INST 3360 Regional Study of East Asia
- INST 3363 Regional Study of North Africa and the Middle East

Choose two additional upper level courses from international studies and geography (6 credit hours).

With the approval of the director of the Center for International Studies, a Directed Readings/Independent Study, Special Topics course or other appropriate course may be substituted for one of the above requirements.

JOINT MAJORS

Joint majors are available that integrate International Studies requirements with those of Catholic Studies, Communication, Environmental Studies, Political Science, Romance Languages and Spanish. Please see your academic advisor or the director of the Center for International Studies for more information on these joint major programs.

MAJOR IN INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

International Development major requirements – International Studies/Geography /Foreign Language/ Mathematics/Accounting/Economics/Finance: 66–69 credit hours
International Studies Courses (24 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INST 1351</td>
<td>Introduction to International Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 3351</td>
<td>Comparative Political Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 3352</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 3354</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 3355</td>
<td>Intercultural Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 3364</td>
<td>Research Methods in International Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 3366</td>
<td>The American Foreign Policy Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 4398</td>
<td>Senior Thesis in International Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INST 3357</td>
<td>Regional Study of Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 3359</td>
<td>Regional Study of Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 3360</td>
<td>Regional Study of East Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 3363</td>
<td>Regional Study of North Africa and the Middle East</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose 2 additional INST or GEOG courses from departmental offerings (6 credit hours)

Foreign Language (6 – 9 credit hours)

Choose 2 – 3 courses in sequence of available languages to reach intermediate level.

Mathematics (3 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3332</td>
<td>Elementary Statistical Methods for Economics and Business</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

 Geography (3 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 2332</td>
<td>World Regional Geography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International Development required business courses (21 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1341</td>
<td>Principles of Accounting I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1331</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1332</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3331</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3332</td>
<td>Theory of Economic Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3334</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3335</td>
<td>Financial Institutions and Markets</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements:

**Language Training:** The ability to communicate in foreign communities is fundamental to effective international work and must be demonstrated by a minimum of 6–9 credit hours in a foreign language. Majors in International Studies and International Development are strongly encouraged to pursue upper level proficiency in a foreign language.
Practical International Experience: Being immersed in an international environment is one of the most effective means for gaining an international perspective. Therefore, each student majoring in International Development will complete one of the following practical international experiences in consultation with the INST academic advisor:

1. Study Abroad. Depending on the courses taken, credit hours will apply to the University core, international studies requirements or electives.
2. Internship in international business. May substitute for one of the requirements within the international studies core.
3. Structured experience abroad without academic credit. Requires prior approval by the director of the Center for International Studies.

COURSES

1351 – Introduction to International Studies
A survey of factors affecting interaction within the international community. The focus is on the meaning, purposes and methodologies of international studies as a framework for better understanding historical, social, cultural, economic and political issues and trends within the human family. Fall, Spring.

3351 – Comparative Political Systems
An overview of the world’s political cultures, systems, behavior, and institutions. The objective is to develop a background with which to assess and explain differences in political culture, governmental structures and political behavior, and to appreciate the effects these factors have on international relations. Prerequisite: INST 1351 or permission of faculty member. Fall, Spring.

3352 – International Politics (POSC 3352)
Theories of international politics and the decision–making process that generates foreign policy. An examination of the role of power in the modern world and the utility of force in conflict resolution versus the multilateral, collaborative approach. An introduction to the way current international politics is increasingly related to the world economic situation with special attention to the role of multinational corporations, international trade and finance. Prerequisites: INST 1351 or permission of faculty member. Fall, Spring.

3354 – International Political Economy
This course examines the interrelationship between political and economic factors in international relations. Theoretical perspectives on the relationship between international economics and politics, trade policies, trends in integration of political and economic systems, the role of multinational corporations and economic organizations in the modern world. Prerequisites: INST 3352 or permission of faculty member. Fall, Spring.

3355 – Intercultural Issues
A survey of world cultures, the factors distinguishing them from one another and the impact that cultural differences have on international relations. Special emphasis is placed on current cultural issues of major concern to the international community. Prerequisite: INST 1351 or permission of faculty member. Fall, Spring.
3357 – Regional Study of Europe
An interdisciplinary survey of Europe, focusing on the geographic, historical, cultural, economic and political factors most affecting the role of this region in the international community today. Prerequisite: INST 1351 or permission of faculty member. Fall.

3359 – Regional Study of Latin America
An interdisciplinary survey of Latin America, focusing on the geographic, historical, cultural, economic and political factors most affecting the role of this region in the international community today. Prerequisite: INST 1351 or permission of faculty member. Spring.

3360 – Regional Study of East Asia
An interdisciplinary survey of East Asia focusing on the geographic, historical, cultural, economic and political factors most affecting the role of this region in the international community today. Prerequisite: INST 1351 or permission of faculty member. Spring.

3363 – Regional Study of North Africa and the Middle East
An interdisciplinary survey of the Middle East, focusing on the geographic, historical, cultural, economic and political factors most affecting the role of this region in the international community today. Prerequisite: INST 1351 or permission of faculty member. Fall.

3364 – Research Methods in International Studies
An overview of research and writing techniques used in the field of international studies to develop evidence-based solutions to global issues. This course introduces data collection and analysis techniques that lead to understanding and addressing issues of global concern. Additional emphasis is placed on standard academic writing in the field. Prerequisite: INST 1351. Fall, Spring.

3366 – The American Foreign Policy Process (POSC 4354)
The foreign-policy-making process and factors influencing U.S. international behavior since 1945. Special emphasis on foreign policy issues affecting United States’ interests in the coming decade. Prerequisite: INST 1351 or permission of faculty member. Fall, Spring.

4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691 – Internship in International Studies
Work experience in business, government, media or private, not-for-profit agencies in the international field. To be arranged with the director. Permission required: Department. Course offered Pass/Fail basis only. Fall, Spring.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in International Studies
Student research on a selected problem in the field under the guidance of an international studies faculty member. Permission of professor required.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in International Studies
Upper-division treatment of selected topics in international studies.

4358 – Contemporary Mexico
This course is an introduction to the political and economic trends underway in Mexico. The political sphere includes features of the current political system, electoral processes, the evolution of nongovernmental organizations and the relation of the Mexican government with civil society, business and
labor sectors. The economic sphere focuses on Mexico’s role in NAFTA and regional integration, and the bilateral relationship of Mexico with the United States. Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.

4359 – Latin America Cultures: Diversity, Paradoxes and Transformation
This course examines how the interplay of cultures affects our daily lives and how values and beliefs can shape cultural regions. While the course will cover broad theory, particular focus will be on Latin America. The key question is: who is the Latin American? This course will review and deconstruct the paradigm of Latin American character and how it impacts and is impacted by the church, work relations, family, race and gender. The influences of particular historical, geographic and socio-economic forces in Latin American build an image of a coherent cultural region. This is an image, however, full of intra-regional diversity. To what extent then does the cultural ideal type accommodate this diversity? Mexico, Brazil and Argentina will be examined for answers to these questions. Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.

4360 – Perspectives on Modern China
This course presents the history of modern China from 1860s to today. The course begins with China’s forced opening to the West after the Opium Wars and concludes with China’s transition at the start of the 21st Century. While emphasizing the chronological record of China’s development, discussion also focuses on the changing images of China at home in the West over one and a half centuries. Reliance upon text material is accented by frequent use of film to bring these images and events to life. Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.

4361 – Global Energy
This course explores the political, social and economic issues surrounding the global exploration, supply, and consumption of energy. The politics of energy examines the national, multinational, and transnational actors that compete for energy resources. The relationship between energy and security is investigated with special attention to the Middle East, China, India, and the United States. The social consequences of the search for and use of fossil fuels is examined, as well as the economics of fossil fuels, biomass, and renewal energy resources. Considerable attention will be granted to studies forecasting future supply and demand, as well as the cost benefit analysis of alternative energy sources. Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.

4362 – Globalization and Gender Issues
This course examines the relationship between the globalization phenomena and issues related to gender treatment and equity. Primary emphasis will be granted to the effect of globalization on female labor. This topic will be explored in the context of socioeconomic development within and across developed and developing societies. Major conceptual approaches to understand development will be addressed and assessed through quantitative and qualitative analyses. Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.

4363 – Labor Markets and International Migration
The expansion of globalization has not been limited to the flow of goods and investment. Ascending in importance and complexity has been that of the role of international migration in pursuit of labor markets. People struggle with their desire to obtain work and their ability to leave their national territory to seek such opportunities. States struggle with their desire to fill needed labor markets while also controlling their borders. This course offers an
examination of the transformations in modern labor markets under globalization and the role played by immigrant workers in the context of these transformations. Primary concentration will be granted to analysis of the agricultural, industrial and service sectors. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.*

### 4364 – **International Law**
Beginning with the customs and sources of international jurisprudence, this course introduces essential legal terminology and distinctions focusing on the lawful exercise of power of nations. Relevant topics include international organizations and methods of dispute resolution, especially armed conflict, human rights, global environmental law, and law of the sea, air, and space. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours. Spring.*

### 4365 – **Development and Democracy**
This course provides an extensive examination of the conceptualization and measurement of “development” and “democracy.” The course begins with discussion and analysis of the extant model of development as it developed in Western Europe and North America. This model is then applied and tested in regions of the world outside of the core–industrialized states to ascertain its applicability historically and empirically. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.*

### 4366 – **International Security**
This course exposes students to a focused look at security studies of peace and war, with application to understanding the source and nature of conflicts over time. State and systemic security is approached from a perspective broader than traditional conventional security by examining economic, health, and environmental challenges to states. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours. Fall.*

### 4367 – **U.S. Security Policy and Strategy**
This seminar examines the challenges that the United States confronts in international affairs in the first decades of the twenty–first century; will analyze the foreign and national security policies the country pursues to meet these challenges; and will evaluate the strategies it deploys to implement those policies. The course will place these themes in their historical context. Among the subjects explored are nature of power and the uses of diplomacy in the contemporary world; United States’ diplomatic, foreign policy, and national security traditions; the National Security Strategy of the United States; the utility of the concepts of sovereignty, hegemony, and the balance of power; the impact of globalization and anti–Americanism on U.S. policy and strategy; and the U.S. approach to failed states, transnational threats, democracy promotion, and conflict termination. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.*

### 4368 – **International Projects: Structuring and Development**
This course exposes students to the basic analytical skills and practical experiences needed to generally understand the rationale for and execution of international projects from identification to start of operations. It covers the general theories and practices used by multilateral and governmental organizations as well as large corporations to identify, justify, structure, negotiate and fund international projects. The course is designed to provide practical analytical skills to students who would like to develop careers in the international arena. Among the subjects this course will explore are project development; project finance; risk identification and mitigation; international legal structuring and negotiations; and project viability analysis. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.*
4369 – Seminar in International Development Studies
This course sees individuals as active agents of change in any given society. Through an integrated analysis of economic, social and political activities involving a variety of institutions and many interactive agencies it seeks to understand and analyze the roles and interconnections between certain crucial instrumental freedoms and their prospects for development. In part, these include economic opportunities, political rights, social facilities, transparency guarantees, and protective security. Course format will present opportunities for exploring development, including a formal debate on the role of societal arrangements. Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours. Spring.

4370 – Global Health
The study of global health requires the examination of predominant health issues and current health policy from the local to international perspectives and analysis. The increasingly open flow of resources, including human capital, and the potential of the catastrophic impact of epidemics and pandemics has transformed health from a domestic to a multi-national concern and challenge. Emphasis will be on the international health regime characterized by the institutional rules, norms, and organizations that address global health. Specifically, this course examines and discusses topics in health- and organization-related issues, including a current survey of global health problems, surveillance of diseases and injuries, basic methods for outbreak investigation, international health policies and treaties, and introduction to organizational theories relevant to global health. Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.

4371 – International Human Rights
This course introduces the theoretical, legal and policy issues of importance in human rights discourse. Students will be provided a solid grounding in the key texts, documents and literature on the subject and will be equipped with a knowledge and understanding of the fundamental legal, political and nongovernmental organizations which underpin human rights practice. Emphasis will be international in nature and will focus on the international rules and institutions that address human rights. No prior knowledge of the law or any particular legal system is required. Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.

4372 – International Organizations and Global Governance
A course that inquires into global governance as a policy arena and examines the contributions that international organizations make. Economic and cultural integration over recent decades have given rise to new problems facing requiring concerted solutions. In addition to states increasing numbers of intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations seek input into the shaping of global policy. How well do they do? The course asks “what is global governance?” and “what should it be?” It then delves into the workings of several intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations and evaluates their potential for finding innovative answers to the challenges facing the world community. Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.

4373 – European Integration
This course will provide an in-depth knowledge of the politics, institutions and economic development of the European Union from the collapse of the Soviet bloc to the present. It examines the continent’s development through detailed analysis of the rise, fall and attempted reconstitution of the post Cold
War settlement through Europe’s multiple actors. Critical exploration of theoretical and empirical literatures on the emergence, evolution and present dilemmas of the European integration project, from the Coal and Steel Community to Europe’s Constitutional Treaty to the latest European Enlargement will lead to understanding political and economic integration during the last decades and effects on average European citizens. Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.

4374 – Seminar in Middle East Studies
This course complements INST 3363 (Regional Study: North Africa and the Middle East) by examining the dynamics, debates, and crises that mark the modern Middle East. Topically it includes women and gender in the Middle East; the economics of oil; water as a scarce and contentious resource; Muslim fundamentalism; the Arab–Israeli conflict; the politics of armament. Topics rotate from semester to semester. It will strengthen methods and analytical capabilities for understanding the complexities of current affairs in this strategic world region. Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours. Spring.

4375 – Contemporary Brazil
This course deals with key factors in the historical formation of Brazil which have shaped major contemporary issues. Among them, the course will highlight the formation of the territory and Brazilian identity, miscegenation and racial identity, land and income distribution, urbanization and urban violence. Students will learn to discuss contemporary attempts of development in the country, their failures and successes, and the involvement of the different social classes and major religious groups in these attempts. Furthermore, the discussion will place the Brazilian experience within the context of Latin America and the International community. Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.

4376 – Contemporary Taiwan
This course is a survey of the contemporary history, politics, economics, and external relations of the Republic of China on Taiwan, known to most of the world as simply Taiwan. While founded on mainland China in 1912, the Republic of China we know today has been shaped largely by events after 1949. On the verge of total defeat near the end of China's civil war, the Nationalist government reestablished itself on the island of Taiwan. Since 1949, Taiwan has transitioned from abject poverty to one of the wealthiest societies in the world; from fascism to liberal democracy; and from near universal diplomatic recognition to nearly complete diplomatic isolation. This course will explore the immense challenges faced by Taiwan's people and government and investigate the manner in which such an imperiled island managed such a fascinating process of change. Highlighted as well is the prominent role played by the United States in guaranteeing the regional security necessary for Taiwan's ascendance. Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours. Spring, two year rotation.

4377 – Business–Government Relations in the Developing World
This course explores the country risks businesses and non–profit organizations face in the developing world, including government instability, the lack of government capacity, insecurity, dysfunctional legal systems, corruption, human rights violations, poverty, poor infrastructure, and a low level of social services, including poor education and health care. Examined will be how
such entities evaluate these risks before entering a country and how they manage these risks once on the ground. The course also analyzes the ethical issues encountered in doing business in developing countries. **Prerequisite:** 60+ credit hours, Spring.

**4398 – Senior Thesis in International Studies**
Capstone course in which majors develop, elaborate, and research a topic of historical and/or contemporary relevance. The result of this intensive research and writing exercise will be a thesis fit for presentation at a professional conference. Students work closely with the faculty thesis director to develop sound theory, research design, and analysis. **Prerequisite: INST 3364, senior standing, and permission of professor. Fall, Spring.**

---

**IRISH STUDIES**

**Contact:** Lori Meghan Gallagher, J.D., irishstudies@stthom.edu

Irish Studies is an interdisciplinary program of courses focused on Irish and Northern Irish history, politics, law, literature, theology, language, music, art history, drama, heritage and culture, contemporary life and the Irish American Experience. The Northern Ireland Peace Process, explored through courses on campus and in study abroad programs, serves as a model for peace around the world. Faculty members in Irish Studies as well as other disciplines teach these courses.

As part of the University’s liberal arts curriculum, Irish Studies courses prepare students for post–graduate employment in Irish Studies, law, business, the social sciences, teaching and the international diplomatic corp. Many students choose to pursue post–graduate study in Irish Studies or one of these other fields. Irish Studies students develop an understanding of diverse cultural, political, historical, socio–economic, legal and other factors affecting our world today.

---

**CENTER FOR IRISH STUDIES**

**Director:** Lori Meghan Gallagher, J.D., irishstudies@stthom.edu
Website: www.stthom.edu/irishstudies

The William J. Flynn Center for Irish Studies is one of the University’s most active Centers for Excellence. Building on the international dimension of the University’s educational mission, the Center affirms the historic and contemporary connections among Ireland, Northern Ireland, the Irish American community and the University.

The University offers a minor and a graduate concentration in the Master in Liberal Arts program in Irish Studies. Through support from the Irish Government, the Center promotes the Irish language and preserves Irish heritage and culture. The Irish Studies Program curriculum enhances the University’s study abroad opportunities.

In partnership with the University’s Study Abroad and International Studies Programs, the Center offers opportunities for study in Ireland and Northern Ireland at various colleges and universities. The University has an agreement with Mary Immaculate College in Limerick, Ireland, for study abroad at the undergraduate and graduate levels. The University also invites foreign exchange students to the University from Irish and Northern Irish universities and colleges. The Center facilitates study abroad scholarships and research to enhance and serve the intellectual life of the University and the community.
Through the Center’s Cultural Outreach Series, each month during the academic year leading scholars from Ireland, Northern Ireland and around the world speak to well-attended audiences on a wide range of issues. Irish and Irish American storytellers, musicians, songwriters and other performance artists complete the diverse cultural offerings.

MINOR IN IRISH STUDIES

The interdisciplinary Irish Studies minor enables students to combine Irish-related courses and core requirements into a unified program of studies. The minor prepares students for post-graduate work in the field or enables them to satisfy a special interest by acquiring a more comprehensive understanding of Irish Studies at the undergraduate level.

Irish Studies minor requirements – Irish Studies/English/History/Art

History/Drama/Political Science/Theology: 18 credit hours

Required for Irish Studies minor (9 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IRST/ENGL 3309</td>
<td>Modern Irish Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRST/HIST 3365</td>
<td>History of Ireland Since 1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRST 4392</td>
<td>Directed Reading/Independent Study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose 3 courses from the following (9 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTHS 4392</td>
<td>Directed Readings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 4392</td>
<td>Directed Readings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4392</td>
<td>Directed Readings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4393</td>
<td>Irish Literature and Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4393</td>
<td>Irish Literary Renaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4393</td>
<td>James Joyce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4393</td>
<td>Modern Irish Playwrights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4393</td>
<td>Modern Irish Women Writers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4393</td>
<td>Travel Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4393</td>
<td>Ulysses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRST 1331</td>
<td>Elementary Irish I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRST 1332</td>
<td>Elementary Irish II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRST 3309</td>
<td>Modern Irish Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRST 3365</td>
<td>History of Ireland Since 1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRST 3366</td>
<td>Historical and Political Perspectives on Irish Law and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRST 3367</td>
<td>Irish Diaspora: Irish American Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRST 3368</td>
<td>Northern Ireland: Conflict and Peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRST 4336</td>
<td>American Catholic Heritage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRST 4339</td>
<td>Celtic Spirituality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRST 4392</td>
<td>Directed Readings/Independent Study in Irish Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRST 4393</td>
<td>Special Topics in Irish Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRST 4393</td>
<td>Intermediate Irish Language I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRST 4393</td>
<td>Intermediate Irish Language II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRST 4393</td>
<td>Celtic Notes: An Introduction to Traditional Irish Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRST 4393</td>
<td>Contemporary Ireland: Society and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 4393</td>
<td>Contemporary Irish Political and Social Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEO 4336</td>
<td>American Catholic Heritage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEO 4339</td>
<td>Celtic Spirituality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1331 – Elementary Irish I
Elementary instruction in vocabulary, grammar and cultural insight into the Irish language and culture.

1332 – Elementary Irish II
Advanced elementary instruction in vocabulary, grammar and cultural insight into the Irish language and culture.

3309 – Modern Irish Literature
Study of Irish poetry, fiction, and drama from the Irish Revival/Modern period through the contemporary renaissance. Required for Irish Studies minor.

3365 – History of Ireland Since 1600
Irish history from the end of the reign of Elizabeth I to the recent Time of the Troubles. Special emphasis on the influence of English history, the revolutions of the 18th century, the development of Irish nationalism, the emergence of an Irish nation under the leadership of Eamon de Valera and the unsettling issues in the time of The Troubles. Required for Irish Studies minor.

3366 – Historical and Political Perspectives on Irish Law and Culture
This course explores the historical and political perspectives of Irish law and culture as a means of social expression. It investigates the political, economic, social, religious, legal, linguistic and cultural aspects of Ireland as it developed throughout history. The course reviews Irish and English laws affecting the Irish throughout key periods in history, such as the English and Scottish plantations in Ireland and land confiscations, the flight of the Irish from Ireland in response to English laws and other events and key insurrections and uprisings. Students will analyze the role of law and politics in shaping history and culture.

3367 – Irish Diaspora: Irish American Experience
This course examines the causes of transatlantic migration of the Irish and Northern Irish people and the development of a subculture of Irish Americans in the United States in the context of key periods of departure. It addresses the political, social, legal, religious, cultural and economic aspects of life in Ireland and Northern Ireland that gave rise to emigration. The course investigates how the Irish and Northern Irish made a mark on American society, politics, law and culture. It uses the Irish American experience as a case study for other immigrant experiences today.

3368 – Northern Ireland: Conflict and Peace
This course is divided into three parts: (i) Historical Context, (ii) the “Conflict,” and (iii) the “Peace.” The historical context explores some of the key events that led to the conflict and the current situation in Northern Ireland. The Conflict portion reviews the current dispute between the various political parties in Northern Ireland and the groups they represent: nationalists (who want to reunite Northern Ireland with Ireland) and unionists (who want to keep Northern Ireland separate from Ireland and united with Britain). The Conflict also reviews the use of physical force (violence) to achieve these goals versus constitutional, peaceful means (the ballot box and dialogue). The Peace portion discusses the various agreements and movements among Britain, Ireland and Northern Ireland from 1922 to today to stop the violence and to bring peace to Northern Ireland, Britain and Ireland. The course also covers current events in Northern Ireland, such as ongoing elections and other governmental, political, social and cultural issues.
4336 – American Catholic Heritage
This course surveys, critically analyzes and increases appreciation for American Catholic Heritage as well as Irish and Irish American Heritage and Culture.

4339 – Celtic Spirituality
This course is a systematic study of the concepts and practices of the Christian spiritual life, with a special emphasis placed upon an understanding of Celtic Spirituality and the influences of Anglo–Saxon spirituality on Celtic Spirituality. This study is undertaken by reading and studying selected texts by the great spiritual masters and writers of the Church from the Celtic and Anglo–Saxon tradition.

4392 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Irish
Independent study or directed reading study under a faculty member’s direction. Required for the Irish Studies minor.

4393 – Special Topics Courses: Selected Topics in Irish Studies
These courses are offered as needed and cross–listed with courses in other disciplines, as applicable and with the approval of the chairs of those departments.

4393 – Intermediate Irish Language I
Intermediate instruction in vocabulary, grammar and cultural insight into the Irish language and culture.

4393 – Intermediate Irish Language II
Advanced intermediate instruction in vocabulary, grammar and cultural insight into the Irish language and culture.

4393 – Ireland and Education: The Language and the Culture
This course explores the history and development of the Irish educational system since the inception of the Republic of Ireland, in 1922. The course covers various theories and applications of research regarding the process of Irish language acquisition and development in the Irish educational system. Students become familiar with teaching and learning strategies that can be applied to any second–language learning situation.

The target language used for this course is Irish. Students have the opportunity to acquire basic level conversational skills in Irish, including basic pronunciation, vocabulary and grammar, as well as cultural aspects of Ireland, including music, literature, dance and song.

4393 – Irish Literature and Film
This course introduces students to a selection of Irish films in regard to the original literary text on which they are based, the historical or social/political event that is reported in them and their artistic and literary merit. Focus is on films covering political/historical events in Ireland during the 20th – 21st centuries, as well as several literary adaptations of plays written by Irish writers, including Sean O’Casey, George Bernard Shaw, James Joyce, Oscar Wilde and others.

4393 – Irish Literary Renaissance
This course provides an introduction to the works of four major Irish writers of the Irish Literary Renaissance: Synge, O’Casey, Yeats, and Joyce.
4393 – James Joyce
This course provides an overview of James Joyce’s primary texts, with the exception of *Finnegans Wake*. Students will read *Dubliners, A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*, and *Ulysses*, as well as Joyce’s one play, *Exiles*. They also will have a brief introduction to his life and Dublin, Ireland, the center of his works.

4393 – Irish Playwrights
This course covers key Irish playwrights throughout Irish literary history.

4393 – Modern Irish Women Writers
Through a study of selected works by several Irish women writers, students will increase awareness of the vast literary output of Irish women in the last century, gain an understanding of the subjects, both universal and particular to Irish women and explore the treatment by writers of various concerns identified with the women’s movement and the troubles in Northern Ireland.

4393 – Travel Writing
This course is a writing intensive course in a workshop format. Students complete various readings and keep a travel journal while studying abroad in Ireland.

4393 – *Ulysses*
This course is in–depth study of James Joyce’s novel *Ulysses*.

4393 – Celtic Notes: Introduction to Traditional Irish Music
This course introduces students to the rich musical heritage of Ireland. No previous experience of studying music is required. The course traces the evolution of Irish music, exploring the impact of social history, emigration and the advent of recording in shaping Irish traditional song and dance music. Form, style and instrumentation are examined while introducing students to a wide range of listening material and encouraging the development of aural appreciation skills.

4393 – Contemporary Irish Political and Social Issues
This course is a basic introduction to politics in the Republic of Ireland. Although at the outset the course briefly reviews the historical context out of which Irish politics has evolved over the past century, most of the course focuses on the institutional processes of government of the Republic of Ireland. In the latter part of the course, the course explores the politics of “the six counties” of Northern Ireland and Ireland’s growing integration into the European Union.

4393 – Contemporary Ireland: Society and Culture
This course has several dimensions: Political, economic, religious, social, linguistic and cultural. The course explores the rich cultural heritage of Ireland, expressed in the language, music, folklore, dance and sport. The course examines the ideology associated with these traditions and their frequent use as a tool to highlight the political position of the country as a separate and independent state and to legitimize its claim to self–determination. Additionally, the course looks at the recent transformations of Irish society due to rapid economic growth, the flow of immigration into the country and an increasing involvement in European and global affairs, and assesses the impact of these changes on Irish politics, society, culture and identity. The course also covers basic aspects of Ireland’s government and economy as well as its role in cross–border initiatives with Northern Ireland to promote the peace process and an all–island diversified economy.
The United States Southwest, specifically Texas and Houston, has a unique cultural history in its Latin American and Latino people and with its relationship with Latin American and Latino neighbors to the South. Both have contributed to the transformation of the economics, education, and politics of the Southwest. Houston integrates all aspects of Latin American and Latino reality into its fabric of daily living and working.

The Latin American and Latino students at the University of St. Thomas have risen from near invisibility to over one in four of the student population, reflecting the change permeating this region and the United States as a nation. The Latin American & Latino Studies (LALS) Program seeks through scholarship and learning to foster the hope and opportunities inherent in the change of which it is a part. The University of St. Thomas is the best choice when considering a Latin American and Latino studies program.

Program Description

The Latin American and Latino Studies Minor (LALS) provides students with a balanced and specialized curriculum.

- Analyzes the mutually influencing histories, cultures, and societies of Latin America and Latino students;
- Provides opportunities to develop critical understanding of their arts, social realities, migration patterns, politics, economics, and literature; and
- Delves into the soul of Latin American and Latino people.

MINOR IN LATIN AMERICAN & LATINO STUDIES

International Studies/Political Science/Spanish/History: 18 credit hours

Prerequisite coursework for minor (9 – 21 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INST</td>
<td>1351</td>
<td>Introduction to International Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC</td>
<td>2331</td>
<td>American and Texas Government I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC</td>
<td>2332</td>
<td>American and Texas Government II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Placement into upper–division Spanish or coursework to reach upper–division level, contingent upon decisions by Spanish program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN</td>
<td>1331</td>
<td>Elementary Spanish I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN</td>
<td>1332</td>
<td>Elementary Spanish II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN</td>
<td>2331</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN</td>
<td>2332</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN</td>
<td>2333</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish I for Heritage Speakers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN</td>
<td>2334</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish II for Heritage Speakers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required for minor in Latin American and Latino Studies (3 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INST</td>
<td>3359</td>
<td>Regional Study of Latin America</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose one course from the following Political Science courses (3 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POSC</td>
<td>3366</td>
<td>Mestizaje: Multiculturalism in the Americas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC</td>
<td>3363</td>
<td>Latino Politics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Choose one course from the following Spanish coursework (3 credit hours):

SPAN  4372  Hispanic American Culture
MACL  4372  Culture in Translation

Interdisciplinary Electives for Latin American and Latino Studies minor (9 credit hours):

Choose three courses from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIED 3339</td>
<td>Teaching Multicultural Populations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIED 4365</td>
<td>Spanish Literature for Children &amp; Adolescents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 4358</td>
<td>Contemporary México</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 4359</td>
<td>Latin American Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 4393</td>
<td>Contemporary Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 4393</td>
<td>Latin American International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3340</td>
<td>Colonial Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3343</td>
<td>Latin American History since Independence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 4391</td>
<td>Latin American and Latino Studies Internship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 4392</td>
<td>Directed Reading/Independent Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 4393</td>
<td>Special Topics in Latin American and Latino Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 4399</td>
<td>Senior Research in Latin American and Latino Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MACL 4372</td>
<td>Culture in Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 3363</td>
<td>Latino Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 4362</td>
<td>Minority Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 4393</td>
<td>Latin American Religion and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3362</td>
<td>Hispanic Theater Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3360</td>
<td>Literature of the Mexican Revolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3363</td>
<td>Masterworks of Mexican Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4331</td>
<td>Survey of Latin American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4335</td>
<td>Hispanic Writers in the US</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4336</td>
<td>Hispanic Women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4363</td>
<td>Hispanic Cinema</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Language Requirement:
Completion of UST core requirement in Spanish at placement level is required, or alternative proficiency, as determined by MACL.

For students seeking internships, a high intermediate proficiency (ACTFL–Criteria) in Spanish, as determined by MACL, is highly recommended.
LIBERAL ARTS

Contact: Lee Holm, lholm@stthom.edu

The liberal arts major gives students the opportunity to develop a different range of courses in the School of Arts and Sciences than allowed by a single, double or joint major program. The areas of concentration required must come from disciplines within the School of Arts and Sciences. A concentration in economics (Cameron School of Business) is also acceptable. With the help of academic advisors, students in this major may design the interdisciplinary curriculum that best fits their individual plans. This program also offers the flexibility transfer students sometimes need to complete a degree. Students enrolled in the liberal arts major must complete the following:

Liberal Arts major requirements: 30 credit hours

1. All core curriculum and general degree requirements of the University;
2. At least 30 credit hours in two disciplines distributed as follows:
   a. at least 15 upper–division credit hours (plus all departmental prerequisites) in a primary discipline of concentration;
   b. at least 9 upper–division credit hours (plus all departmental prerequisites) in a secondary discipline;
   c. Six (6) additional credit hours, in either or both concentrations, may be completed at the lower or the upper division level.

The credit hours for the major may be brought in as transfer hours or completed at the University of St. Thomas.

The Director of Academic Advising will either serve as the student’s advisor or assign the student an academic advisor in the Academic Advising Center or in the primary discipline.

MATHEMATICS, COMPUTER SCIENCE AND COOPERATIVE ENGINEERING

Department Chair: Sheila Waggoner, sheilaw@stthom.edu

Mathematics is one of the most permanent and universal of the liberal arts and sciences. The courses offered by the department recognize mathematics as the universal tool for the life, natural, and social sciences. The program's core consists of topics chosen to ensure students understand and appreciate the nature of mathematical thought and the role abstraction and logic play in it.

The Department of Mathematics, Computer Science and Cooperative Engineering at UST offers degree programs in a variety of mathematics and mathematics–related fields for undergraduate students. Students can pursue a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major or minor in mathematics, a Bachelor of Science degree with a major or minor in computer science and a minor in Applied Statistics. The department also houses the Cooperative Engineering Program for students preparing for a career in engineering while pursuing a liberal arts education. Students interested in a teaching career may select courses specifically designed to support their goals. In addition, the department also offers a variety of courses that fulfill the University’s core curriculum requirement.
The Distinguished Student of Mathematics Scholarship Endowment Fund and the Dr. William A. and Margaret Reddie Endowed Scholarship in Mathematics provide financial assistance to majors in mathematics. The Mathematics Department Research and Development Endowment Fund supports the Department of Mathematics, Computer Science and Cooperative Engineering.

**BACHELOR OF ARTS MAJOR IN MATHEMATICS**

Mathematics major requirements – Mathematics/Computer Science: 41 credit hours

Required Courses in Mathematics and Computer Science: 32 credit hours:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMSC</td>
<td>1450</td>
<td>Introduction to Programming and Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>1431</td>
<td>Calculus I (<em>Satisfies the UST Core Curriculum in Mathematics</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>1432</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>2431</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>2340</td>
<td>A Transition to Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>2343</td>
<td>Differential Equations I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>3334</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>4181</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>4331</td>
<td>Real Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>4338</td>
<td>Abstract Algebra I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9 credit hours: Elective Courses in Mathematics

Three additional courses chosen from any 3000 or 4000 level course in mathematics except for the following: MATH 3133, 3332, 3333, 3336, 3341, 3342 or 3354

All graduating seniors who major in mathematics must take the Educational Testing Service (ETS) Major Field Test in Mathematics before graduation but no earlier than the penultimate semester.

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE MAJOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE**

Computer Science major requirements – Computer Science/Mathematics/Physics or Chemistry: 64 credit hours

Required Courses in Computer Science (31 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMSC</td>
<td>1450</td>
<td>Introduction to Programming and Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMSC</td>
<td>1351</td>
<td>Object Oriented Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMSC</td>
<td>2351</td>
<td>Data Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMSC</td>
<td>3365</td>
<td>Computer Organization and Programming Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMSC</td>
<td>3375</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMSC</td>
<td>3385</td>
<td>Computer and Network Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMSC</td>
<td>4320</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMSC</td>
<td>4330</td>
<td>Human and Social Factors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMSC</td>
<td>4350</td>
<td>Software Project Management (<em>Capstone</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMSC</td>
<td>4393</td>
<td>Special Projects with Department Chair Approval</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Courses in Mathematics: (25 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>1431</td>
<td>Calculus I (<em>Satisfies the UST Core Curriculum in Mathematics</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>1432</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>2431</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>3334</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>3335</td>
<td>A First Course in Probability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>3360</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>3450</td>
<td>Biostatistics I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Required Courses in Physics or Chemistry 8 credit hours:
(Satisfies the UST Core Curriculum in the Natural Sciences)

- PHYS 2333/2111 University Physics I and Laboratory
- PHYS 2334/2112 University Physics II and Laboratory
- OR
- CHEM 1341/1141 General Chemistry I and Laboratory
- CHEM 1342/1142 General Chemistry II and Laboratory

COOPERATIVE ENGINEERING PROGRAM

The University of St. Thomas has cooperative agreements with Texas A&M University, the University of Houston, the University of Notre Dame and The Catholic University of America. The student earns a BA degree in Applied Mathematics from UST and a BS degree in the chosen engineering discipline at the cooperative institution upon completion of the program.

Students interested in participating in the Cooperative Engineering Program must formally apply to the program by contacting the Coordinator of the Cooperative Engineering Program in the Department of Mathematics, Computer Science and Cooperative Engineering. Students must maintain certain GPA standards and complete 97 credit hours at UST. The courses in UST’s core curriculum have been adapted for the Cooperative Engineering Program. A student should contact the coordinator of the program for a complete description of these core courses. Required courses in mathematics, computer science, chemistry and physics to be completed at UST are listed below.

UST Core Requirements Adapted for the Cooperative Engineering Program
Complete all of the following (37 credit hours):

- THEO 1301 Introduction to the Sacred Scripture
- THEO 2301 Teachings of the Catholic Church
- THEO 3349 Christ and the Moral Life
- PHIL 1311 Philosophy of the Human Person
- PHIL 2314 Ethics
- PHIL 3333 Logic
- ENGL 1341 The Classical Tradition: Literature and Composition I
- ENGL 1342 The Middle Ages: Literature and Composition II
- ENGL 4393 Technical Writing
- HIST 2333 United States to 1877
- HIST 2334 United States since 1877
- ARTHS 2352 Survey of Art II
- UNIV 1111 Freshman Symposium (required for all entering freshmen)

Choose one course from the following: (3 credit hours):

- POSC 2331 American and Texas Government I
- POSC 2332 American and Texas Government II

Choose one course from the following: (3 credit hours):

- ECON 1331 Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECON 1332 Principles of Microeconomics
- GEOG 2332 World Regional Geography
- PSYC 1332 General Psychology
- SOCI 1331 Principles of Sociology
Applied Mathematics BA requirements – Mathematics, Computer Science, Physics, Chemistry: 54 credit hours

**Required Courses in Computer Science and Mathematics (38 credit hours)**

- COMSC 1450 Introduction to Programming and Computer Science
- MATH 1354 Computer–Aided Design
- MATH 1431 Calculus I *(Satisfies the UST Core Curriculum in Mathematics)*
- MATH 1432 Calculus II
- MATH 2431 Calculus III
- MATH 2344 Mathematics for Engineering I with Matlab Applications
- MATH 3354 Mathematics for Engineering II with Matlab Applications
- MATH 3336 Thermodynamics
- MATH 3333 Electrical Circuits
- MATH 3133 Electrical Circuits Laboratory
- MATH 3341 Mechanics I (Statics)
- MATH 3342 Mechanics II (Dynamics)

**Required Courses in Chemistry (8 credit hours):**

- CHEM 1341/1141 General Chemistry I and Laboratory *(Satisfies the UST Core Curriculum in the Natural Sciences)*
- CHEM 1342/1142 General Chemistry II and Laboratory

**Required Courses in Physics (8 credit hours):**

- PHYS 2333/2111 University Physics I and Laboratory
- PHYS 2334/2112 University Physics II and Laboratory

**MINOR IN APPLIED STATISTICS**

Applied Statistics Minor Requirements (19–22 credit hours)

**Required Statistics Courses (10 credit hours):**

- MATH 3450 Biostatistics I
- MATH 4350 Biostatistics II
- MATH 4381 Advanced Topics in Applied Statistics *(May be cross–listed with Special Topics (4393) courses from other disciplines)*

**Statistics Electives (9–12 credit hours):**

Choose 3 courses from the following:

*(Students must meet prerequisites for courses listed below)*

- MATH 3334 Linear Algebra I (MATH 1431, 1432)
- MATH 3335 A First Course in Probability (MATH 1431, 1432)
- MATH 3339 Topics in Numerical Analysis (COMCS 1450, MATH 1431)
- MATH 3360 Discrete Mathematics (MATH 1431)
- BIOL 3310 Bioinformatics (BIOL 1351, 1151, 1352, 1152, 2111, 3321, 3351 CHEM 1341, 1141, 1342, 1142)
- BIOL 4333 Research Methods in Biological Investigation (BIOL 1351, 1151, 1352, 1152, 3321, CHEM 1341, 1141, 1342, 1142, senior standing, ongoing research in biology)
MATHEMATICS

MKTG 3351 Marketing Research (MATH 1353, 3332, MKTG 3343)
DEIS 4333 Principles of Operations Management (MATH 1353, 3332)
FINA 3350 Investment Analysis (ECON 1331, ECON 1332, MATH 3332, ACCT 1341)
POSC 3301 Statistics for Political Science (POSC 2331, 2332)
OR
PSYC 3433 Foundations of Statistical Analysis (PSYC 1332)
(Students may select POSC 3301 or PSYC 3433, but only one of these courses will be counted to the minor.)
PSYC 3434 Inferential Statistics (PSYC 1332, PSYC 3433)
PSYC 3338/3138 Experimental Psychology and Laboratory (PSYC 1332, 3433, and 3434)
PSYS 4440 Psychometrics (PSYC 1332, 3433, 3434, 3338 and 3138)

Or any course approved by the Department of Mathematics, Computer Science and Cooperative Engineering may also count as electives.

MINOR IN MATHEMATICS

Mathematics Minor (24 credit hours):

Required Courses in Mathematics (18 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1431</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1432</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2431</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2343</td>
<td>Differential Equations I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3334</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective Courses in Mathematics 6 credit hours:
Two additional courses chosen from any 3000 or 4000 level course in mathematics except for the following: MATH 3133, 3332, 3333, 3336, 3341, 3342 or 3354

MINOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

Computer Science minor requirements – Computer Science/Mathematics: 19 credit hours

Mathematics prerequisite courses (8 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1431</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1432</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Courses in Computer Science (13 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMSC 1450</td>
<td>Introduction to Programming and Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMSC 1351</td>
<td>Object Oriented Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMSC 2351</td>
<td>Data Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMSC 3375</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMSC 3365</td>
<td>Computer Organization and Programming Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMSC 3385</td>
<td>Computer and Network Architecture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Course in Mathematics (3 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3334</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JOINT MAJOR

Mathematics: 35 credit hours
Joint majors combining mathematics with philosophy or Spanish are available. The student must complete the core courses for the mathematics major (32 units) and three credit hours chosen from Math 4332, 4339, 4341, or 4335.

COURSES IN MATHEMATICS (MATH)

1325 – The Nature of Mathematics
This course is an exploration of great ideas of mathematics. The course describes the nature of mathematics and provides insights into various strategies used by mathematicians in solving problems. The course emphasizes creative and effective thinking through an introductory examination of a wide variety of topics such as number theory, geometry, infinity, topology, chaos and fractals, and decision making. Prerequisite: Acceptance in the Mendenhall Summer Institute.

1331 – Pre–Calculus Algebra and Trigonometry
An integrated review course in pre–calculus algebra and trigonometry covering function concepts and symbols, rectangular coordinates, linear and quadratic functions, polynomial and rational functions, trigonometric functions, inequalities, systems of equations, complex numbers and analytic geometry. Fall, Spring.

1351 – Finite Mathematics
Topics from contemporary mathematics, their development, applications and role in society. Some typical topics, to be chosen by the instructor include graph theory, mathematical finance, critical path analysis, statistical inference, coding, game theory and symmetry. Applications are in the management, natural and social sciences. Fall, Spring.

1353 – Mathematics for Economics and Business
Mathematics of finance, linear equations, inequalities and mathematical models with emphasis on applications. Fall, Spring.

1354 – Computer–Aided Design
CAD is a course that provides fundamentals of engineering graphics to include use of scales, orthographic projections, primary auxiliary views, sectional views, fastener notes, dimensioning and tolerance. This course also provides the student a strong foundation in utilizing Auto–Cad through drawings applied to civil and mechanical engineering disciplines. Fall, Spring.

1425 – Success Through Enhancement of Mathematical Skills (STEMS)
Topics covered will include numerical evaluation of logarithms and the use of methods for working with them, the interpretation and manipulations of numbers in scientific notation, trigonometric functions, the quantitative interpretation and generation of graphs, the evaluation of ratios of numbers with integer exponents, the simplification of rational expressions, the use of percentages, estimation methods without the use of calculators, and dimensional analysis. The course emphasizes creative and effective problem solving techniques in a real world context and an enhancement of mathematical skills leading to greater achievement in STEM (Science, Technology, Engineering and Mathematics) courses. Prerequisite: Acceptance in the Science and Mathematics Summer Institute.)
1431 – Calculus I
Limits, continuity, differentiation, integration and applications of both differentiation and integration. *Fall, Spring.*

1432 – Calculus II
Transcendental functions, techniques of integration, applications of integration, parametric equations, polar coordinates, infinite sequences and series. *Prerequisite: Grade of “C” or better in Math 1431. Fall, Spring.*

2330 – Introduction to Statistics for Nursing Research
Provides students with the methods and logic to perform elementary statistical analysis commonly used in clinical research including descriptive measures, probability, sampling, normal distribution, Student t and chi-squared distributions, estimation and hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, regression, and correlation. *Fall, Spring.*

2340 – A Transition to Mathematics
Methods of proof (direct, contradiction, conditional, contraposition); valid and invalid arguments. Examples from set theory. Quantified statements and their arguments. Functions, indexed sets, set functions. Proofs in number theory, algebra, geometry and analysis. Proofs by induction. Equivalence and well-defined operations and functions. The axiomatic method. *Prerequisite: Math 1432 with a grade of "C" or better. Spring.*

2343 – Differential Equations I
Basic concepts, theory, methods, and applications of ordinary differential equations. *Prerequisite: MATH 1432 with a grade of "C" or better. Fall, Spring.*

2344 – Mathematics for Engineering I with Matlab Applications
In this course, the student will learn the fundamentals of linear algebra and programming within Matlab. The student will then go on to understanding how to solve linear ordinary differential equations (ODEs) of first and second order and systems of linear ODEs. The student will then apply this knowledge to solving dynamic systems associated with environmental engineering, chemical engineering, mechanical engineering, civil engineering, and electrical engineering. *Prerequisite: MATH 1432 Calculus II with a grade of "C" or better. Fall, Spring.*

2431 – Calculus III
Vectors and the geometry of space, vector functions, partial derivatives, multiple integrals, Green’s Theorem, curl and divergence, Stokes’ Theorem, The Divergence Theorem. *Prerequisite: Math 1432 with a grade of “C” or better. Fall, Spring.*

2434 – Applied Statistical Concepts
Data collection and experimental design, descriptive statistics, confidence intervals, parametric and nonparametric one and two–sample hypothesis tests, analysis of variance, correlation, simple and multiple linear regression, chi–square tests. Not open to students with credit in MATH 3332 or MATH 3450. This course may not be used as part of the mathematics courses required of mathematics majors. *Spring.*
2435 – *Introduction to Statistical and Quantitative Analysis*
An introduction to quantitative and statistical analyses focusing on applications of algebraic and statistical methods. Topics to be covered include functions and graphs, break–even analysis, descriptive statistics, probability distributions, estimation, simple linear regression and basic hypothesis testing. Not open to students with credit in MATH 3332 or MATH 3450. This course may not be used as part of the mathematics courses required of mathematics majors. *Spring.*

2437 – *Contemporary Mathematics for Elementary Teachers*
A modern approach to the mathematics commonly taught to young children. Theoretic bases for computation and measurement are established. The geometric properties of shapes and solids are explored both visually and through computations. The basics of theoretical and empirical probability are developed using models and manipulatives. Additional topics such as problem solving algorithms, elementary logic and statistics are introduced. Prerequisite: Successful completion of a University core mathematics course. Does not satisfy the University core requirement in mathematics. *Spring.*

3193, 3293, 3393, 3493 – *Special Topics in Mathematics*
Junior division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. *Prerequisite: Consent of Department Chair.*

3332 – *Elementary Statistical Methods for Economics and Business*
Basic concepts of statistics with emphasis on statistical inference. Sampling and experimentation, descriptive statistics, confidence intervals, probability, two–sample hypothesis tests for means and proportions, Chi–squared tests, linear and multiple regressions, analysis of variance. Not open to students with credit in MATH 2434 or MATH 3450. This course may not be used as part of the upper–division mathematics courses required of mathematics majors. *Fall, Spring.*

3333/3133 – *Electrical Circuits and Electrical Circuits Laboratory*
Electrical circuit laws and theorems, natural and forced response to DC and AC excitation, transfer functions, systems analysis, transformers, electromechanics, power generation and distribution. The laboratory accompanying Electrical Circuits MATH 3333 will cover basic material such as Ohm’s and Kirchoff’s laws, go on to explore temperature sensors and Op Amps, strain gauges, passive and active filers, and finish on programming PLCs. MATH 3333 and MATH 3133 provide a sound foundation in mechatronics, which is the application of computers and electrical and electronic principles to mechanical systems. (Cross–Listed with PHYS 3333/3133) *Prerequisites: PHYS 2334 and MATH 2343. Spring.*

3334 – *Linear Algebra I*

3335 – *A First Course in Probability*
An elementary introduction to the mathematical theory of probability for students of mathematics, engineering and the sciences (including the social sciences and management science). Topics include combinatorial analysis, axioms of probability, conditional probability and independence, and random variables. *Prerequisite: MATH 1432. Fall.*
3336 – Thermodynamics
Fundamental properties of heat, work and energy. Analysis of thermodynamics systems, control–volume analysis and the mathematical modeling of energy transfer systems. (Cross–Listed with PHYS 3336) Prerequisites: CHEM 1342, MATH 2431, PHYS 2333. Fall.

3337 – Modern Geometry
A study of the foundations of Euclidean geometry; non–Euclidean geometry. Prerequisite: Successful completion of a University core mathematics course. Fall.

3339 – Topics in Numerical Analysis
Numerical algorithms as applied to differential and integral calculus; stability and convergence of methods with error estimates. Prerequisite: COMSC 1450, MATH 1431. Fall.

3341 – Mechanics I (Statics)
The concepts of force, momentum, balance and friction are used in the application of vector algebra and the calculus to the modeling and analysis of force systems, free–body diagrams and the equilibrium states of rigid bodies. (Cross–Listed with PHYS 3341) Prerequisites: PHYS 2333, MATH 2431. Fall.

3342 – Mechanics II (Dynamics)
The concepts of force, acceleration, work, energy, impulse, momentum and vibration are used in the application of vector and differential equations to the modeling and analysis of particle kinetics, planar and three–dimensional particle kinematics, and the behavior of rigid bodies. (Cross–Listed with PHYS 3342) Prerequisite: MATH 3341. Spring.

3343 – Differential Equations II
Continuation of Math 2343. Power series solutions of differential equations and Bessel functions, Fourier series and transforms, matrices, systems of differential equations, introduction to generalized functions. Recommended for students interested in applications of mathematics and engineering. Prerequisite: Math 2343 with a grade of “C” or better. Spring.

3346 – History of Mathematics
Evolution of mathematics from earliest to modern times. Major trends in mathematical thought, the interplay of mathematical and technological innovations, and the contributions of great mathematicians. Appropriate for prospective and in–service teachers. Prerequisite: Successful completion of a University core mathematics course. Fall.

3354 – Mathematics for Engineering II with Matlab Applications
This course applies advanced mathematical techniques such as Laplace transformations, Fourier series, linear programming, and nonlinear optimization to a broad array of engineering problems to include classic partial differential equations in heat transfer, engineering optimization problems, and AD circuit analysis from electrical engineering. Execution of projects will be done through Matlab. Prerequisite: A grade of “C” or higher in MATH 2344 Mathematics for Engineering I with Matlab Applications. Spring.

3360 – Discrete Mathematics
Topics chosen at the discretion of the instructor from logic, set theory, combinatorics, and graph theory: Methods of enumerative combinatorics: sum, product, and division rules, bijective and recursive techniques, inclusion and
exclusion, generating functions, and the finite difference calculus. Advanced
topics to be selected from the theory of partitions, Polya theory, designs, and
codes, graphs and trees with applications including games of complete
information. Combinatorial existence theorems, Ramsey’s theorem.
Prerequisite: MATH 1431. Spring.

3450 – Biostatistics I
Basic concepts leading to advanced applications in biostatistics. Topics
include descriptive statistics, random variables, simulation of
interrelationships among the commonly used probability distributions by
Monte Carlo methods, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing including
p–values with respect to various distributions and the power of statistical tests,
simple regression with an emphasis on applications in the biomedical sciences,
and introduction to study design. Essential models to be built using the
statistical building blocks within EXCEL. Prerequisite: Six credit hours in a
natural science or six credit hours in mathematics. Fall, Spring.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Mathematics
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of
an assigned member of the faculty. Prerequisite: Consent of Department Chair.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Mathematics
Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty
member and students. Prerequisite: Consent of Department Chair.

4181– Senior Seminar
Written and oral analysis and presentations by students on topics from
mathematics. Student research projects. Prerequisite: Math 2340. Fall.

4329 – Number Theory
Properties of numbers, Euclid’s Algorithm, greatest common divisors,
diophantine equations, prime numbers, congruences, number theoretic
functions, the quadratic reciprocity laws, primitive roots and indices.
Prerequisite: MATH 2340. Spring.

4331 – Real Analysis I
Introduction to concepts and methods basic to real analysis. Topics such as the
real number system, sequences, continuity, uniform continuity, differentiation,
infinite series and integration. Prerequisite: Math 2340. Fall.

4332 – Real Analysis II
Continuation of Math 4331 covering such topics as uniform convergence and
functions of several variables. Strongly recommended for students planning to
enter graduate school or secondary teaching and those interested in applied
mathematics. Prerequisite: MATH 4331. Spring.

4335 – Topology
The basics of point–set topology. Open and closed sets, limit points,
topological spaces, countability, compactness, connectedness, metrics and
metric topologies. Prerequisite: MATH 2340. Spring.

4336 – Complex Analysis
Calculus of a function of a complex variable. Prerequisite: MATH 2340. Spring.
4338 – Abstract Algebra I
Fundamental algebraic systems including groups, rings and fields. The
structure of a system as a set with its operations and relationships between
systems. Prerequisite: MATH 2340. Fall.

4339 – Abstract Algebra II
Direct products, Sylow theory, ideals, extensions of rings, factorization of ring
elements, modules, and Galois theory. Prerequisite: MATH 4338. Spring.

4341 – Linear Algebra II
Continuation of Math 3334. Linear transformations and similarity, eigenvalues
and diagonalization, complex vector spaces, unitary and self–adjoining
matrices, Spectral Theorem, Jordan canonical form. Selected topics in linear
programming, convexity, numerical methods, and functional analysis.
Prerequisite: MATH 3334. Spring.

4343 – Introduction to Partial Differential Equations
Mathematical formulation of physical laws. Existence and uniqueness for Cauchy and
Dirichlet problems, classification of equations, potential–theoretic methods, and other
topics at the discretion of the instructor. Recommended for students interested in
applications of mathematics and engineering. Prerequisite: Math 3434. Spring.

4350 – Biostatistics II
Application and extension of Biostatistics I MATH 3450 with a focus on advanced
statistical concepts which recur in biomedical research literature, multiple
regression, logistic regression and survival analysis. Other topics may include time
series analysis and clinical trials. Practical experience with the widely used
statistical research software package R. Emphasis on realistic data typically
encountered in applications of biostatistics. Prerequisite: MATH 3450. Spring.

COURSES IN COMPUTER SCIENCE (COMSC)

1450 – Introduction to Programming and Computer Science
Algorithms and programming in a selected computer language; variables,
expressions, statements; simple data types; sequence, decision, iteration;
functions and procedures; input and output; sequential files; one–dimensional
arrays; elementary sorting and searching; loop invariants; syntax analysis; and
program design, documentation, and debugging. Fall, Spring.

1351 – Object–Oriented Programming
Continuation of COMSC 1450: two–dimensional arrays; object–oriented
programming, and algorithm analysis; GUI programming; topics in
programming with another high–level language. Prerequisites: COMSC 1450
and MATH 1431. Spring.

2351 – Data Structures
Continuation of COMSC 1351: Introduction to abstract data types, records,
linked lists, stacks, queues, trees and graphs; recursion; analysis of algorithms;
additional sorting and searching techniques. Prerequisite: COMSC 1351. Fall.

3365 – Computer Organization and Programming Languages
The organization of programming languages with emphasis on language
semantics; language definition, data types, and control structures of various
languages. Principles of Object oriented and functional programming and the
translation and execution of programs. Prerequisite: COMSC 1351. Spring.
3375 – Database Systems
Organization concepts and terminology of data models and the underlying data structures needed to support them. Thorough presentation of the relational database management system including an introduction to SQL programming, normalization entity–relationship modeling and database design. Introduction to the programming interface to databases. Prerequisite: COMSC 1351. Spring.

3385 – Computer and Network Architecture
Introduction to digital logic, machine representation of data, assembly programming, memory organization, and interface communication. Network design, routing, reliability and networked applications. Introduction to parallel architectures and systems Prerequisite: COMSC 1351. Fall.

4320 – Operating Systems
A Study of concurrency, process scheduling, memory management, security, and device management. Topics in System support for parallelism, virtualization and reliability. Prerequisite: COMSC 3385. Spring.

4330 – Human and Social Factors
Topics include human interaction with computers, user interface design, professional ethics, sustainability, security policy, computer crime and law, and history of computing. Prerequisite: COMSC 2351. Fall.

4350 – Software Project Management
This course is intended as a capstone. Topics include software project management, software design, reliability, verification and validation. The course includes the team development of a software system. Prerequisite: Senior Standing. Spring.

4393 – Special Projects with Department Chair Approval
Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. Prerequisite: Consent of Department Chair.

MEDIEVAL STUDIES

Contact: Irving A. Kelter, kelter@stthom.edu

Medieval studies is a broad term that covers the full range of human activities as they appear in the period 500–1500 A.D., particularly, but not exclusively, in Europe and Asia Minor. This is a cultural, rather than a disciplinary, approach to academic subjects and seeks to integrate separate fields into a coherent whole within this chronological frame.

MINOR IN MEDIEVAL STUDIES

This interdisciplinary minor enables the student to coordinate many courses, both core requirements and electives, into a more unified and meaningful secondary course of study. This minor is, of course, useful to any student considering graduate work in any field involving the medieval period, but it is also intended for students who desire to concentrate their studies and to obtain a more comprehensive understanding of the period.
Medieval Studies minor requirement: 18 credit hours

Choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):

- HIST 3303 Europe: The Middle Ages
- HIST 3304 Europe: The Early Modern Age
- HIST 4325 Ancient Britain
- HIST 4337 Magic and Witchcraft to 1700
- HIST 4393 Special Topics in History (when applicable)
- HIST/POSC 3302 History of the Common Law

English, French or Spanish Literature

Choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):

- ENGL 1342 The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Lit. & Comp. II
- ENGL 3310 Chaucer
- ENGL 4321 Arthurian Literature
- ENGL 4339 Dante
- ENGL 4393 Special Topics (when applicable, e.g., Medieval Vision Literature)
- FREN 4333 Survey of French Literature I
- FREN 4393 Special Topics
- SPAN 4333 Survey of Spanish Literature
- SPAN 4393 Special Topics

Arts: Art History or Music

Choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):

- ARTHS 3340 Early Medieval Art
- ARTHS 3341 Late Medieval Art
- ARTHS 4345 Iconography of Christian Art
- ARTHS 4393 Special Topics (when applicable, e.g., Christian Art and Architecture)
- MUSC 3341 Survey of History and Literature I: Medieval and Renaissance

Philosophy or Theology

Choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):

- PHIL 2316/3316 Medieval Philosophy
- PHIL 3353 Aquinas Seminar
- PHIL 4341 Major Philosophers (when applicable)
- PHIL 4354 Philosophy of St. Augustine
- PHIL 4393 Special Topics in Philosophy (when applicable)
- THEO 3345 Theology of St. Thomas Aquinas
- THEO 3363 Church History I
- THEO 4347 Fathers of the Church

Choose two additional courses from the options above (6 credit hours)

Other courses, depending on their content, may fulfill the above requirements with the approval of the medieval studies advisor.
MODERN AND CLASSICAL LANGUAGES (MACL)

Department Chair: Elizabeth Coscio, coscioe@stthom.edu

The Modern and Classical Languages Department aims to give the student, whether major, joint-major, minor or non-major, an opportunity to become familiar with different languages, cultures and literatures. To achieve this aim, the department offers:

2. Course offerings in various languages, cultures and literatures;
3. The facilities of McManus International Languages Acquisition Base (MILAB), which are available to students on all levels of instruction during scheduled MILAB hours, or for target-language placement evaluation at other hours by prior arrangement with the department administrative assistant;
4. Courses leading to primary and secondary teaching certification (French and Spanish), in cooperation with the School of Education;
5. Courses leading to interdisciplinary joint-majors (See French and Spanish Program details);
6. Courses leading to interdisciplinary majors and minors in special-area programs such as Latin American – Latino Studies.

In addition, all students are strongly encouraged to participate in extracurricular activities sponsored by the individual language programs (e.g., clubs, honor societies, lectures, films, cultural and social events), in community-sponsored related activities, on and off-campus, and to participate in Study Abroad opportunities.

CLASSICAL LANGUAGES

Classics offers basic and advanced courses in both Latin and Greek. The student is given progressively more challenging material that not only sharpens skills in the respective language but also opens up in a special way the whole history and literature of the classical period, the wellspring of our 20th-century culture.

MODERN LANGUAGES

For majors, the programs provide a thorough background in LOTE (languages other than English) literatures, cultures and linguistics in preparation for advanced study and the fluency necessary to find a position where bilingualism is useful.

For non-majors, the programs introduce LOTE (language other than English) and the associated literatures and cultures, fulfilling the language requirement in the University’s core curriculum, and/or laying groundwork for graduate school language-proficiency requirements.

In practice, the department aims to balance opportunities to practice the oral, aural, reading and writing skills and acquire cultural knowledge in courses offered in the target languages.

All students are required to present written proof of recent placement evaluation done through the UST MILAB and to consult with a target-language MACL advisor before enrolling in a target-language course.
First- and second-year courses are closed to native speakers of target languages.

Students who have completed the first two years of target-language study or their equivalent and have acquired at least intermediate fluency may take the upper-division courses (3000 and 4000 levels) in no predetermined order although counseling by the department is highly encouraged.

**Major in Modern Languages:** Majors are offered in French, Spanish and Romance Languages (French and Spanish). Refer to the sections on individual languages for requirements.

Native speakers of languages other than English (LOTE) may fulfill their foreign language requirement by one of the following options offered by the department:

1. Two of the department’s 1000-2000 level courses in any one target language other than their dominant or native language.
2. Two 3000-4000 level courses in their dominant or native language.

---

**MUSIC (MUSC)**

**Department Chair:** Dr. Glenn Garrido, garridog@stthom.edu

A major in music performance or music education provides a comprehensive background in music theory, music history and performance. The vast majority of the department’s offerings emphasize Western music with performance concentrations in vocal and instrumental music.

Students who major in these programs will achieve a thorough grasp of academic knowledge about music; will be able to demonstrate their research, writing and performing ability through a variety of tests, concerts and recitals; and will be prepared for further education and for employment in the field of music. Those students who complete the music education program will be able to pass the Texas Education Agency mandated examinations for teachers.

A minor in music provides a structured program for students following other major programs. The program also serves as one of the bases of the University’s interdisciplinary fine and performing arts offerings.

The department also offers academic and applied studies for non-majors. It maintains an active recital series for the University and community.

**MAJOR IN MUSIC**

**Music major requirements:** 52 credit hours

**Music Theory (16 credit hours):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2362/2162</td>
<td>Music Theory I &amp; Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2364/2164</td>
<td>Music Theory II &amp; Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3363/3163</td>
<td>Music Theory III &amp; Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3364/3164</td>
<td>Music Theory IV &amp; Laboratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Required
Music History (3 credits):
MUSC 3341 Survey of History and Literature I

Music History (3 credit hours)
Choose one course from the following:
MUSC 3342 Survey of History and Literature II
MUSC 3343 Survey of History and Literature III

Application (24 credits):
MUSC 1114/3114 Applied Lessons
Music Department private instruction (16 credit hours)
Enroll in 2 credit hour private instruction each semester
MUSC 1105/1106/1107/1108/1109/1120 Music Ensemble
Music Department ensemble (8 credit hours):
Enroll in a music program ensemble every semester

Academic Music Courses (6 credit hours):
Choose an additional 6 credit hours of academic music courses

Students must enroll in a Music Department ensemble and in private instruction from a Music Department applied music teacher each semester. In addition, non–piano majors must pass a piano proficiency examination.

Students enrolled in the BA program in music or music education must fulfill the following requirements:

1. Achieve at least “C–” in all required music courses.
2. Attend 10 University of St. Thomas or local professional concerts each semester.
3. Present a Senior Recital or substantial research project in the senior year.
4. Take a standardized major field test during the senior year.

MAJOR IN MUSIC EDUCATION

Specific requirements, in addition to those for the BA in music (37 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POSC</td>
<td>2332</td>
<td>Federal, State and Local Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>3100</td>
<td>Field Experience Seminar I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>3101</td>
<td>Field Experience Seminar II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>3102</td>
<td>Field Experience Seminar III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>3304</td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum and Instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>3339</td>
<td>Multicultural Populations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>4338</td>
<td>Classroom Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>4360</td>
<td>Student Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>4370</td>
<td>Student Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDGED</td>
<td>3303</td>
<td>Content Area Reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIED</td>
<td>4330</td>
<td>Foundations of Bilingual Education &amp; English as a Second Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED</td>
<td>4320</td>
<td>Exceptionality in Children and Youth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional music courses required for music education majors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC</td>
<td>3234</td>
<td>Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC</td>
<td>3235</td>
<td>Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC</td>
<td>3334</td>
<td>Basic Conducting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MINOR IN MUSIC

Music minor requirements: 20 credit hours

Music (11 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2362/2162</td>
<td>Music Theory I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2364/2164</td>
<td>Music Theory II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3341</td>
<td>Survey of History and Literature I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose one of the following (3 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3342</td>
<td>Survey of History and Literature II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3343</td>
<td>Survey of History and Literature III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose 5 credit hours of music program ensembles and/or private instruction (5 credit hours):

Three (3) hours of private instruction must be at the 3000 level or higher

Non–piano minors must pass a piano proficiency examination.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Music: Some Applied Music classes and ensembles can be taken in the evening or on Saturdays, depending on faculty member availability.

COURSES

ENSEMBLES

1105 – Jazz Ensemble
Repertoire emphasizes current and historical trends in jazz music. Open to all members of the University community with permission of faculty member.

1106 – University Singers
A group of singers who perform music of many styles and periods. Open to all members of the University community with permission of faculty member.

1107 – Chamber Music Ensemble
Performance of instrumental duos, trios, quartets, etc., from the classic period to the present. Open to all members of the University community with permission of faculty member.

1108 – Wind Ensemble
An ensemble of wind, brass and percussion instruments that performs music from the 18th century to the present. Open to all members of the University community with permission of the music director.

1109 – Opera and Musical Theater Workshop
The workshop is designed for students to explore and perform a varied repertoire from opera and musical theater in fully–staged productions. Open to all members of the University community with permission of faculty member.

1120 – Orchestra
An ensemble of strings, winds and percussion that performs music from the Baroque period to the present. Open to all members of the University community with permission of the music director.
APPLIED MUSIC STUDY

1110 – Class Piano or Voice
Beginning group instruction in physical and intellectual mastery of a musical instrument/voice. 3–4 students per class.

1113 – 3113 – Class Composition or Improvisation
Melodic, harmonic and rhythmic approach toward form leading to composition or improvisation. Prerequisite: MUSC 2362, 2162.

INDIVIDUAL APPLIED MUSIC LESSONS
(Voice, Piano and All Other Instruments)
Credit for individual instruction is given on the basis of one credit hour for a half–hour lesson per week during the semester. A maximum of two credit hours on one instrument may be taken in a single semester. During each summer session, a maximum of one credit hour may be taken. All students taking applied music are required to perform before the music faculty at the end of each semester unless the faculty member and the department chair waive this requirement.

After 60 credit hours, four semesters of private instruction and permission of the department chair and faculty members at the semester jury, a student may enroll in upper–division applied music credit.

1114 –1224 – Applied Music Lessons
Private study in piano, voice or other instrument.

3114 –3224 – Applied Music Lessons
Private study in piano, voice or other instrument. Prerequisite: permission of the music faculty.

MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE

1331– Introduction to Music
An appreciation and understanding of music through study of its basic elements, aesthetics and role in society. Examples of music are drawn from diverse historical periods, places and world cultures. Listening assignments and concert attendance required. Open to all students.

3341– Survey of History and Literature I: Medieval and Renaissance
A study of the stylistic development of music. Prerequisite: Permission of faculty member. Fall.

3342 – Survey of History and Literature II: Baroque and Classical
A continuation of the study of music. Prerequisite: Permission of faculty member. Spring, odd years.

3343 – Survey of History and Literature III: Romantic and Modern
A continuation of the study of music. Prerequisite: Permission of faculty member. Spring, odd years.

3351 – Art Song
An historical survey of the art song, Lieder, chanson and vocal chamber music repertoire from the Baroque period to the present. Spring, odd years.
MUSIC THEORY

2362 – Music Theory I
An accelerated introductory course covering the elements of music, melody, harmony, texture, terms, aural memorization of classical works, ear training and sight singing. Fall.

2162 – Music Theory I Laboratory
Sight singing, ear training and keyboard practice correlated to material presented in MUSC 2362. Fall.

2363 – Music Fundamentals (for Non–Majors)
An introductory course covering the elements of music, melody, harmony, texture, terms, ear training and sight singing. Open to all students.

2364 – Music Theory II
Continued study of melody harmony, style, basic forms and seventh chords and aural memorization of classical works. Prerequisite: MUSC 2362. Spring.

2164 – Music Theory II Laboratory
Sight singing, ear training and keyboard practice correlated to material presented in MUSC 2364. Prerequisite: MUSC 2362. Spring.

3363 – Music Theory III
Introduction of contrapuntal procedures, further study of dissonances and larger forms and aural memorization of classical works. Prerequisite: MUSC 2364. Fall.

3163 – Music Theory III Laboratory
More advanced practice in sight singing, ear training and keyboard harmony, correlated with MUSC 3363. Prerequisite: MUSC 2364. Fall.

3364 – Music Theory IV
Chromaticism, extended musical forms, analysis and composition, extension of traditional harmony and aural memorization of classical works. Prerequisite: MUSC 3363. Spring.

3164 – Music Theory IV Laboratory
Continuation of MUSC 3163. Prerequisite: MUSC 3163. Spring.

3333 – Form and Analysis
The structure of music from its smallest motivic elements through larger complete movement forms; simple and compound song forms, rondo, sonata, dance forms, techniques of variation, fugue and canon. Prerequisites: MUSC 3164, 3364. Fall.

3337 – Counterpoint
A study of two–, three– and four–part contrapuntal compositions in the style of 18th century composers. Writing of exercises of two, three and four parts, culminating in composing three–part inventions. Prerequisites: MUSC 3164, 3364. Spring.
TECHNIQUES

3234 – 3235 – Techniques
The teaching of applied music in school settings: voice, keyboard, string, wind and percussion instruments. Emphasis on music resources for teachers. 
Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.

3236 – Piano Pedagogy
The teaching of piano in private and school settings. Emphasis on music resources for piano teachers. Prerequisite: Permission of faculty member. Fall.

3237 – Vocal Pedagogy
The teaching of voice in private and school settings. Emphasis on music resources for voice teachers. Prerequisite: Permission of faculty member. Spring.

3334 – Basic Conducting
This is an introductory course that emphasizes on basic patterns of conducting, baton technique, left hand technique, non–verbal communication, terminology, transpositions, score reading and leadership.

3335 – Orchestral Conducting
Study of the director’s role relative to instrumental music, including rehearsal techniques, auditions, tone, balance, articulation, phrasing and interpretation. Practical experience in rehearsing an orchestral, ensemble. Selection of appropriate literature. Prerequisites: MUSC 3364, 3164. Permission of faculty member. Fall.

3336 – Choral Conducting
Study of the director’s role relative to choral music, including rehearsal techniques, auditions, tone, balance, diction, phrasing and interpretation. Practical experience in rehearsing choral, ensemble. Selection of appropriate literature. Prerequisites: MUSC 3364, 3164, Permission of faculty member. Spring.

SPECIAL PROJECTS

0115 – 0116– Supplemental Study
Special work in areas of need. Conducted under the supervision of a faculty member.

0117 – Supplemental Study – English and Italian Diction. Fall.

0118 – Supplemental Study – French and German Diction. Spring.

4132, 4232 – Workshops
Short–term (one or two weeks, usually in summer) intensive study (morning, afternoon, evening) of limited scope. Master classes, lecture demonstrations, etc. Fees vary with the event.

4191, 4291, 4391 – Internship in Music
Practicum or on–the–job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the music field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the department chair.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Music
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Prerequisites: MUSC 2364, 2164.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Music
Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students.
Philosophy is the science which by the natural light of reason studies the first causes or highest principles of all things. It is in other words, the science of things in their first causes in so far as these belong to the natural order. Philosophy on the level of natural reason, like theology on the level of supernatural faith, pursues answers to the deepest questions concerning reality and the meaning of life. As St. Thomas Aquinas argued, faith and reason cannot ultimately be in conflict; and any apparent conflict is the result of faulty understanding on one side or the other. While all major philosophers are studied at the University of St. Thomas, the philosophy of St. Thomas provides the unifying viewpoint. Pope John Paul II explained that “Thomas Aquinas possessed supremely the courage of the truth, a freedom of spirit in confronting new problems, the intellectual honesty of those who allow Christianity to be contaminated neither by secular philosophy nor by a prejudiced rejection of it. He passed therefore into the history of Christian thought as a pioneer of the new path of philosophy and universal culture.” *Fides et Ratio* #43

The courses in philosophy are designed to promote these aims of a liberal education:

1. to develop a capacity and love for disciplined and critical thinking about ultimate issues such as the existence of God, the freedom and spirituality of the person, the degrees of knowledge, and good and evil;
2. to expand the mind through vital contact with many of the greatest and most influential thinkers of all time;
3. to recognize and evaluate the underlying assumptions that govern contemporary opinion and to consider alternatives;
4. to facilitate the integration of study in the pursuit of wisdom and the knowledge of principles of order;
5. and to prepare for graduate study in philosophy, theology, law and other disciplines as well as for a variety of careers.

Assessment in large part will be done in connection with the Senior Seminar, which is required of all majors.

**MAJOR IN PHILOSOPHY**

**Philosophy major requirements: 42 credit hours**

Philosophy majors must complete all the courses in either Group I or Group II, plus five additional philosophy courses.

**Group I (21 credit hours):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHIL</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1311</td>
<td>2314</td>
<td>3333 3313 3353 4312 4390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Philosophy of the Human Person</td>
<td>Ethics Logic (Traditional Logic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Metaphysics Aquinas Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophy of Knowledge (Epistemology)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Group II (21 credit hours):

- PHIL 1315/3315 Ancient Philosophy
- PHIL 2316/3316 Medieval Philosophy
- PHIL 3333 Logic (Traditional Logic)
- PHIL 3317 Modern Philosophy
- PHIL 3353 Aquinas Seminar
- PHIL 4318 Contemporary Philosophy
- PHIL 4390 Senior Seminar

Choose 5 additional philosophy courses (15 credit hours)

Foreign Language Requirement (6 credit hours):

- CLASS 1331 Introduction to Latin I
- CLASS 1332 Introduction to Latin II
  OR
- CLASS 1341 Introduction to Classical Greek I
- CLASS 1342 Introduction to Classical Greek II

MINOR IN PHILOSOPHY

Philosophy: 18 credit hours

Students minoring in philosophy must complete one of the three–course sequences to satisfy the University core requirement, PHIL 3353 Aquinas Seminar, plus two additional courses. The 18 credit hours must include at least 9 hours at the 3000 or 4000 level. For general University policies regarding minors, see the section on the minor under requirements for the bachelor’s degree.

JOINT MAJORS

Joint majors are available that combine Philosophy with Communication, English, History, Mathematics, Political Science, Psychology or Theology. Students pursuing a joint major with Philosophy as one of the major fields of study must complete all of the courses in either Group I or Group II.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Philosophy: Students who intend to take all their courses in the evening/Saturdays, and who must complete 9 or more credit hours in philosophy to satisfy the core requirement, should take the systematic sequence in order to accomplish this requirement in the most time–effective way. Students who intend to take all their courses in the evening/Saturdays, and who have transferred more than 60 credit hours, may take either the systematic or the historical sequence to satisfy their 6 credit–hour requirement with comparable time efficiency. (The historical sequence, however, offers these students upper–division credit hours that they may need for graduation requirements.)

BA/MA PROGRAM

The BA/MA Program in the Philosophy Department and Center for Thomistic Studies allows qualified UST philosophy majors (or double majors) to earn a BA and an MA in philosophy in 5 years instead of the standard 6.5. Students receive the BA after completing all requirements for a UST undergraduate degree and the MA after completing all remaining requirements of the BA/MA Program. Students may apply in their junior year.
Requirements for admission:

1. At least 18 hours of undergraduate philosophy.
2. An undergraduate grade point average in philosophy of at least 3.5 and 3.3 overall GPA.
3. Successful completion of CLASS 1331–1332 (Latin) or the equivalent.
4. Two letters of recommendation from members of the UST philosophy faculty.
5. GREs are not required.

Application forms are available online at the website of the Center for Thomistic Studies. There is no deadline date for applications, but students are advised to apply as early as possible—and no later than February 1—to assure full consideration for scholarships and fellowships.

The BA/MA Program of Studies:

30 credit hours of graduate philosophy including:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHIL</th>
<th>5314</th>
<th>Aquinas on Human Nature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>5338</td>
<td>Thomistic Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>5304</td>
<td>Thomistic Metaphysics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>5359</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophical Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>5340</td>
<td>MA Comprehensive Exam Course or PHIL 5300 M.A. Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15 credit hours of philosophy electives.

First year: Students take 12 credit hours of graduate philosophy courses, including PHIL 5359 Philosophical Latin, and at least one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHIL</th>
<th>5314</th>
<th>Aquinas on Human Nature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>5338</td>
<td>Thomistic Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>5304</td>
<td>Thomistic Metaphysics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year: Students take 18 credit hours of graduate philosophy courses including either PHIL 5340 – MA Comprehensive Exam Course or PHIL 5300 – MA Thesis.

**PHILOSOPHY COURSES**

**SYSTEMATIC SEQUENCE**

1311 – The Philosophy of the Human Person

A study of the many aspects of human nature: sensation, emotion, thought, will, habits, soul and body.

2314 – Ethics

A study of the components of the moral life and moral decision–making: freedom, obligation, conscience, objective goods and values. Application of moral principles to particular circumstances. Prerequisite: PHIL 1311 or PHIL 1315/3315, 2316/3316, 3317.

3313 – Metaphysics

A study of the fundamental aspects of physical things insofar as they are things, and existent, to see whether they lead to a realm that is “beyond the physical” (“metaphysical”). Prerequisites: PHIL 1311 and 2314 or PHIL 1315/3315, 2316/3316, 3317.
HISTORICAL SEQUENCE

1315 – Ancient Philosophy
A study of being, nature, knowledge, man and the state, as developed by the pre–Socratics, Plato, Aristotle, the Epicureans, the Stoics and Plotinus.

2316 – Medieval Philosophy
A continuation of the study of classical philosophical problems from the Christian perspectives of St. Augustine, St. Thomas Aquinas, St. Anselm, St. Bonaventure and others, while also noting Islamic and Jewish influences. Prerequisite: PHIL 1315/3315 or PHIL 1311, 2314, 3313.

3315 – Ancient Philosophy
Same subject matter as PHIL 1315, satisfying all its requirements in the historical sequence but taught at an upper–division level.

3316 – Medieval Philosophy
Same subject matter as PHIL 2316, satisfying all its requirements in the historical sequence but taught at an upper–division level. Prerequisite: PHIL 1315/3315 or PHIL 1311, 2314, 3313.

3317 – Modern Philosophy
A study of the rise of secular views of knowledge, ethics and politics as discussed by such philosophers as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Descartes, Locke, Rousseau and Hume. Prerequisites: PHIL 1315/3315 and PHIL 2316/3316 or PHIL 1311, 2314, 3313.

OTHER COURSES

Completion of PHIL 2314 or PHIL 2316/3316 is the minimum prerequisite for all the following courses in philosophy:

3314 – Business Ethics
A second course in ethics with emphasis on the moral issues that arise in modern business life. Among issues to be considered are the role of profits, property rights, workers’ rights, fairness in hiring, truth–telling and whistle–blowing. Synthesis. Additional Prerequisite: PHIL 2314.

3318 – Bioethics
A second course in ethics with emphasis on the moral issues that arise in modern health care. Issues to be discussed include patient autonomy, life issues, the right to refuse treatment and the right to health care. Synthesis. Additional Prerequisite: PHIL 2314.

3319 – Philosophy of Mind
A study of major approaches to dealing with the nature of mind, mental causation, mental content, and consciousness. Synthesis.

3333 – Logic (Traditional Logic)
A practical study of the rules of correct reasoning, both inductive and deductive, together with analysis of the concept, the proposition and fallacies.

3336 – Political Philosophy
An evaluation of the historically significant political theories in the Western tradition: classical, medieval and modern. Synthesis.
3338 – God in Philosophy
A study of the teachings of some of the major philosophers, including St. Thomas Aquinas, concerning the existence and attributes of God and the consequences of theism and atheism in philosophy.

3350 – Contemporary Logic
This course aims to introduce students to the significant philosophical advances made in the past 150 years in the field of logic. Some of this material can be grouped under the rubric of symbolic logic, but this course will go beyond the field of mathematical logic by discussing theories of modal and tense logic, and, more generally, by discussing why 20th–century philosophers see such formal logic as the most suitable tool for the discovery and development of logical truth. Synthesis.

3352 – Philosophy of Aristotle
A special study of the philosophical thought of Aristotle based on selected texts from his works.

3353 – Aquinas Seminar
A study of the philosophy of St. Thomas Aquinas based on selected texts from his works. This course functions as a Junior Seminar for philosophy majors and is required of, and reserved exclusively for, philosophy majors and minors. Prerequisites: PHIL 1311, 2314, and 3313 or PHIL 1315, 2316, and 3315.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Philosophy
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Philosophy
Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students.

4312 – Philosophy of Knowledge (Epistemology)
A study of how we know, covering the kinds of knowledge, the role of the senses and the intellect, abstraction, intentionality and the challenge of various forms of skepticism. Synthesis.

4318 – Contemporary Philosophy
A study of recent philosophical developments from Kant and Hegel to the existentialists and pragmatists. Synthesis.

4324 – Faith and Reason
A study of the relationship between faith and reason. Examines possible conflicts between what reason (or science) discovers and what faith believes. Considers classical, modern, and contemporary authors. Synthesis.

4327 – Philosophy of Karol Wojtyla
This course will study the thought of Karol Wojtyla (Blessed John Paul III). The course will consider his poetic, dramatic, philosophical and theological works as they pertain to these themes the dignity of the person, love and marriage, work and society, politics and human rights, the existence of God and humanism.
222 PHILOSOPHY

4329 – Pascal
A study of the thought of the 17th century genius Blaise Pascal. The Pensees will be examined closely; the student shall understand how Pascal used the modern developments of mathematics and science to address the question of the relationship of the human being to God in light of fundamental features of human existence.

4331 – Philosophy of Art and Beauty
The metaphysics of beauty and its role in the metaphysics of art; artistic creation and the work of art (form, medium, style); the experience of art and aesthetic appreciation. Selected writings and works of art. Synthesis.

4335 – Analytical Philosophy
A study of the origins, development and doctrine of the Analytical Schools. Selected readings. Synthesis.

4336 – Special Problems in the Philosophy of St. Thomas Aquinas
A study of the texts relating to one or more special questions, such as human freedom, truth, good and evil, the division and methods of the sciences, love and the passions, friendship, being and essence, law, teaching and learning.

4337 – Philosophy of History and Culture
The nature of culture and civilization, the relationship of religion and culture, and the communication media and culture; the possibility of a philosophy of history, types of the philosophy of history. Synthesis.

4340 – Phenomenology and Existentialism
The philosophy of Husserl, Kierkegaard, Nietzsche, Heidegger, Sartre and Marcel, with a concentrated study of one or more of these. Synthesis.

4341 – Major Philosophers
The study of one major philosopher or of a group of two or three closely related major philosophers with selected readings.

4350 – Philosophy of Law: Tradition of Natural Law
A critical study of the various versions of natural justice theory in historical perspective from the classical philosophers and jurists through the Christian conceptions of St. Augustine, St. Thomas Aquinas, Scotus and the Spanish scholastics up to the modern secular schools of natural right. Synthesis.

4352 – Philosophy of Science
A study of the methods of science and the extent of scientific knowledge from classical cosmology through the Newtonian and Darvinian revolutions, with an assessment of more recent scientific achievements. Synthesis.

4354 – Philosophy of Saint Augustine
An introduction to the philosophical thought of St. Augustine based on selected texts from his work. Synthesis.
4360 – Philosophy of War and Peace
An examination of issues arising within the Just War Theory, with special emphasis on the history and development of philosophies of war and peace; attention will be given to issues of wars of intervention, humanitarian intervention, nuclear war, and the war on terrorism. *Synthesis.*

4361 – John Henry Newman

4362 – Philosophy of Woman
This course is an examination of the relationship between philosophical and theological theories about the nature of woman and how these theories envision her “citizenship” in political and religious communities. Readings of primary sources within an historical framework extending from Plato to Benedict XVI will attempt to answer the question of woman’s place within the “City of God” and the “City of Man.” *Synthesis.*

4364 – Philosophical Themes in Literature
Philosophical reflection on themes of good and evil, sin and grace; suffering and fortitude; personal identity and authenticity; the human and the divine; time and eternity; love and death; fidelity and betrayal; the tragic and the comic. Exploration of these themes is carried out with the aid of enduring works of the imagination: novels, short stories and poetry. Close reading and discussion of texts such as *The Brothers Karamazov* (Dostoevsky); *Til We Have Faces* (C. S. Lewis); *Four Quartets* (T. S. Eliot); *The End of the Affair* (Graham Greene); *Wise Blood* and selected short stories (Flannery O’Connor); *Brideshead Revisited* (Evelyn Waugh); *The Moviegoer* (Walker Percy); *Go Down, Moses* (William Faulkner); *One Day in the Life of Ivan Denisovich* (Solzhenitsyn). *Synthesis.*

4366 – Philosophy of Education
A consideration of the following questions: What is the proper end of education? What modes of education are there (e.g., liberal, professional, instrumental/progressive, etc.)? Can these be rank ordered? What are the proper roles, respectively, of teacher and student? What are the specific challenges endemic to democratic education? Is theology a discipline proper to education? How should the various disciplines be related to one another? What sorts of educational technologies are valuable and appropriate? What are the principle modes of learning and how should these be evaluated? Students pursue these questions through close reading and discussion of classical and contemporary texts. *Synthesis.*

4390 – Senior Seminar
Research, with oral and written presentations, as a culmination of the philosophy major. Required of philosophy majors and open to them exclusively.
The Physical Education Program is responsible for providing activity classes to supplement academic elective requirements for degree programs. Classes are open to both undergraduate and graduate students. Course offerings are listed below.

Students may take up to two credit hours of physical education courses that count toward the total number of credit hours required for a bachelor’s degree. All courses in physical education are offered on a pass/fail basis.

**COURSES**

1120 – Golf
An exploration of the fundamentals of the rules of golf to include stances, grips, strokes, putts, chipping, pitching, club selection and course etiquette.

1130 – Racquetball
Individuals will learn rules, terms and etiquette of the game. Basic skills taught will include ceiling shots, back wall play, forehands and backhands.

1140 – Tennis I
The course is designed to teach the basic skills of the game including history, rules, terminology, scoring and etiquette.

1150 – Weight Training
Instruction will provide the student with an understanding of the theory of weight training principles through demonstration and examination. Practical on–site training through participation will include terminology, muscle groups and proper lifting techniques.

1160 – Fitness for Life
Instruction and practice in the concepts and techniques of a self–paced physical activity program, emphasizing health and fitness concepts. Approved activities include jogging, cycling, swimming, stair climbing and walking.

1170 – Team Sports I
Through discussion, practice and examination two lifetime team sports will be offered. In addition to developing individual skills, students will experience group dynamics such as cooperation (teamwork); collaboration (leagues); and competition (matches). Team sports to be offered include bowling and volleyball.

1180 – Team Sports II
Same as Physical Education 1170, except for soccer and softball.
"Physics is a liberal arts education for a technological society."

– J. M. Pimbley

All areas of science, technology, engineering and medicine rest upon physical principles of matter and motion, which is why physics is often called the base science. Physics is that branch of science that attempts to discover the laws underlying the natural world, from the smallest subatomic particle to the large scale distribution of galaxies. Further, physics seeks to express these laws in a mathematical language in order quantitatively model and understand the past, present and even future state for a system.

The Physics Program serves the needs of students who wish to satisfy core curriculum science requirements (with for example our courses in Astronomy) or major requirements of other departments (for example General or University Physics for pre–health professionals). In addition, the physics department serves students in the cooperative engineering program that the University of St. Thomas has entered into with other universities.

The Physics Minor allows students majoring in other disciplines to develop a more comprehensive understanding of physics than could be achieved from taking only one or two courses, and prepares students for interdisciplinary work relying on physical methods. Students minoring in physics must complete 18 credit hours in physics. At least 9 of those hours must be at the 3000 or 4000 upper division level.

**MINOR IN PHYSICS**

Note that most physics courses have math prerequisites that must also be satisfied for successful completion of the minor in physics.

**Physics (18 credit hours):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2333/2111</td>
<td>University Physics I and Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2334/2112</td>
<td>University Physics II and Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3337/3137</td>
<td>Modern Physics and Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3130</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Seminar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose an additional 5 credit hours of upper division (3000/4000) physics electives

With approval of the physics program chair, the following substitutions may be made: PHYS 1331/1111 (General Physics I and Laboratory) may be substituted for PHYS 2333/2111 (University Physics I and Laboratory); upper division courses within the Department of Chemistry and Physics (such as CHEM 4361 – Physical Chemistry I) or other appropriate courses may be substituted for the above elective requirements.

**COURSES**

**1111 – General Physics I Laboratory**

Non–calculus based laboratory course to General Physics I. An introduction to laboratory techniques, including set–up and calibration of equipment; collection and analysis of data; reporting of results and writing of laboratory reports. **Corequisite: PHYS 1331. Fall only.**
1112 – General Physics II Laboratory
Non–calculus based laboratory course to accompany General Physics II. An Introduction to laboratory techniques, including set–up and calibration of equipment; collection and analysis of data; reporting of results and writing of laboratory reports. Corequisite: PHYS 1332; Prerequisite: PHYS 1111.

1323/1123 – Solar System Astronomy and Solar System Astronomy Lab
This course focuses on the Solar System and on the development of astronomy as a science, from Earth’s earliest civilizations through Isaac Newton. The emphasis throughout is on conceptual understanding of how we came to know what we know about the Solar System. The accompanying laboratory will provide practical activities to reinforce the concepts introduced in class. In addition, the lab will provide an opportunity for enlightened star–gazing as the student learns to locate and identify various objects in the night sky. Fall, Spring.

1324/1124 – Stellar and Galactic Astronomy and Stellar and Galactic Astronomy Lab
This course focuses on astronomical objects and phenomena beyond the Solar System. It examines what science can tell us about the beginnings and the possible final fate of the Universe. The accompanying laboratory course will be phased to reinforce the concepts presented in class. Fall, Spring.

1331/1332 – General Physics I, II
Non–calculus introduction to kinematics, mechanics, thermodynamics, optics, electromagnetism and atomic physics. Students should have a working knowledge of the principles of algebra and trigonometry or a "C" or better in high school physics. Fall 1331, Spring 1332.

2111 – University Physics I Laboratory
Calculus–based laboratory course to accompany University Physics I. An introduction into procedures and methods of laboratory experiments in the field of mechanics. Setup and calibration of equipment, collection and analysis of data including propagation of uncertainty, reporting of experimental procedures and results in form of laboratory reports. Corequisite: PHYS 2333 or permission of instructor.

2112 – University Physics II Laboratory
Calculus–based laboratory course to accompany University Physics I. Procedures and methods of laboratory experiments in the fields of sound, waves, electricity and optics. Setup and calibration of equipment, collection and analysis of data including propagation of uncertainty, reporting of experimental procedures and results in form of laboratory reports. Corequisite: PHYS 2334 or permission of instructor. Prerequisite: PHYS 2111.

2333 – University Physics I
Calculus–based course in physics. Particle kinematics and dynamics, conservation of energy and momentum, rotational motion, waves, fluid mechanics, and thermal physics. Prerequisite: MATH 1431. Fall and Spring.

2334 – University Physics II
Calculus–based course in physics. Electricity, magnetism, Maxwell’s equations, electromagnetic waves, optics, and introduction to modern physics. Prerequisites: PHYS 2333 and MATH 1432. Fall and Spring.
3333 – Electrical Circuits (MATH 3333)
Electrical circuit laws and theorems, natural and forced response to DC and AC excitation, transfer functions, systems analysis, transformers, electromechanics, power generation and distribution. Prerequisites: PHYS 2334; MATH 2343. Offered as needed.

3336 – Thermodynamics (MATH 3336)
Fundamental properties of heat, work and energy. Analysis of thermodynamics systems, control–volume analysis and the mathematical modeling of energy transfer systems. Prerequisites: CHEM 1342; MATH 2431; PHYS 2333. Offered as needed.

3130 – Junior/Senior Seminar
Discussion of current topics in physics. Students will be required to research, read, present and discuss current articles in the physics literature. Prerequisites: PHYS 2333 and 2334 and junior or senior standing. Offered in Fall.

3337 – Modern Physics
A quantitative survey of the 20th century revolution of special relativity and quantum mechanics. Applications will be included from the fields of atomic and molecular structure, statistical mechanics, solid state, materials science, biophysics and bioengineering, nuclear physics, elementary particles, astrophysics and cosmology. Prerequisites: PHYS 2333 and 2334. Offered in Spring.

3137 – Modern Physics Laboratory
To accompany Modern Physics lecture (PHYS 3337). An introduction into both experimental and computational laboratories concerning topics in the field of Modern Physics (i.e. particles and waves, quantum mechanics, relativity theory, molecules and solids). Students will be required to read and understand complex instructions, set up and calibrate equipment, collect and analyze data, discuss results and write laboratory reports. Prerequisites: PHYS 2334/2112 University Physics II and Laboratory or permission of instructor. Corequisites: PHYS 3337 or permission of instructor. Offered in Spring.

3341 – Mechanics I (Statics) (MATH 3341)
The concepts of force, moments, balance and friction are used in the application of vector algebra and the calculus to the modeling and analysis of force systems, free–body diagrams and the equilibrium states of rigid bodies. Prerequisite: PHYS 2333, 2111. Corequisite: MATH 1432. Fall.

3342 – Mechanics II (Dynamics) (MATH 3342)
The concepts of force, acceleration, work, energy, impulse, momentum and vibration are used in the application of vector and differential equations for the modeling and analysis of particle kinetics, planar and three–dimensional particle kinematics, and the behavior of rigid bodies. Prerequisite: PHYS 3341. Spring.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Physics
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Offered as needed.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Physics
Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. Permission of faculty member required. May be repeated for credit. Offered as needed.
Department Chair: Jon R. Taylor, taylorj@stthom.edu

The Political Science Department provides students with an in-depth understanding of government and a firm background in the normative, historical and behavioral facets of the social sciences.

As part of the political science major, the department offers a concentration in public law and policy. Students interested in law school preparation should consult the University’s Prelaw Advisor.

Political science majors are expected to maintain a departmental “B” average. The department monitors the progress of both majors and graduates so as to assess adequately the accomplishment of the department’s goals and objectives.

MAJOR IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

Political Science major: 36 credit hours

Political Science majors must complete 36 credit hours of political science courses, 24 of which must be upper-division (3000/4000-level courses). The student’s major advisor must approve all courses selected.

The following are required for all political science majors (12 credit hours):

- POSC 2331 American and Texas Government I
- POSC 2332 American and Texas Government II
- POSC 3300 Methods in Social Research
- POSC 3301 Statistics for the Social Sciences

One course from the following capstone options (3 credit hours):

- POSC 4311 Mock Trial
- POSC 4399 Senior Thesis
- POSC 4332 Senior Seminar

One course from the following political theory courses (3 credit hours):

- POSC 4301 Political Theory: Plato to Machiavelli
- POSC 4302 Political Theory: Hobbes to the Present
- POSC 4303 American Political Theory
- POSC 4304 Contemporary Political Theory
- POSC 4306 Catholic Political and Social Thought

One course from the following judicial courses (3 credit hours):

- POSC 3302 History of the Common Law
- POSC 3333 Law and Society
- POSC 3342 Judicial Process
- POSC 3355 American Constitutional Law
One course from the following political participation courses (3 credit hours):

- POSC 3331 Texas Politics
- POSC 3332 Urban Government and Politics
- POSC 3334 Campaigns and Elections
- POSC 3335 Interest Groups, Political Parties, and Political Participation
- POSC 3337 Politics and the Media
- POSC 3350 U.S. Congress
- POSC 3358 Public Opinion & Voting Behavior
- POSC 3362 Minority Politics
- POSC 4305 Religion and Politics

One course from the following public administration courses (3 credit hours):

- POSC 3338 Internet and Politics
- POSC 3353 The Presidency and the Executive Branch
- POSC 3354 Emergency Management
- POSC 3357 Public Policy Analysis
- POSC 3371 Introduction to Public Administration
- POSC 3372 Public Personnel Administration
- POSC 3373 Public Administration Ethics
- POSC 3374 Public Organizations: Theory and Behavior
- POSC 3375 Federalism and Intergovernmental Relations
- POSC 3376 Public Budgeting and Finance

3 credit hours of comparative or international politics

6 credit hours of political science course electives (of which no more than 3 credit hours can be judicial or law courses)

The following history courses are recommended for political science majors:

- HIST 2333 United States to 1877
- HIST 2334 United States since 1877

PUBLIC LAW AND POLICY CONCENTRATION

Students pursuing the Public Law and Policy concentration as part of the political science major must complete the following:

- POSC 3355 American Constitutional Law

Two courses (6 credit hours) from the following:

- POSC 3302 History of the Common Law
- POSC 3303 Hale, Coke and Blackstone
- POSC 3304 The Marshall Court
- POSC 3305 Comparative Legal Systems
- POSC 3321 Immigration Law and Policy
- POSC 3312 Family Law
- POSC 3318 Administrative Law
- POSC 3320 Employment Law
- POSC 3333 Law & Society
- POSC 3356 American Constitutional Law II (Criminal Procedure)
- POSC 4310 Constitutional Politics Seminar

Courses of interest:

- POSC 4000 LSAT Review
- POSC 4391 Internship in Public Law
MINOR IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

Political Science minor: 18 credit hours

Two courses from the following (6 credit hours):

- POSC 2331 American and Texas Government I
- POSC 2332 American and Texas Government II
- POSC 3300 Methods in Social Research

One course from the following judicial courses (3 credit hours):

- POSC 3333 Law and Society
- POSC 3342 Judicial Process
- POSC 3355 American Constitutional Law

One course from the following political theory courses (3 credit hours):

- POSC 4301 Political Theory: Plato to Machiavelli
- POSC 4302 Political Theory: Hobbes to the Present
- POSC 4303 American Political Theory
- POSC 4304 Contemporary Political Theory
- POSC 4306 Catholic Political and Social Thought

One course from the following political participation courses (3 credit hours):

- POSC 3331 Texas Politics
- POSC 3332 Urban Government and Politics
- POSC 3334 Campaigns and Elections
- POSC 3335 Political Participation in the US
- POSC 3337 Politics and the Media
- POSC 3350 Legislative Procedures
- POSC 3358 Public Opinion & Voting Behavior
- POSC 3362 Minority Politics
- POSC 4305 Religion and Politics

One course from the following public administration courses (3 credit hours):

- POSC 3338 Internet and Politics
- POSC 3353 The Presidency and the Executive Branch
- POSC 3354 Emergency Management
- POSC 3357 Public Policy Analysis
- POSC 3371 Public Administration
- POSC 3372 Public Personnel Administration
- POSC 3373 Public Administration Ethics
- POSC 3374 Public Organizations: Theory and Behavior
- POSC 3375 Federalism and Intergovernmental Relations
- POSC 3376 Public Budgeting and Finance

MINOR IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Public Administration minor: 18 credit hours

Prerequisites: POSC 2331 and 2332

Required Public Administration (3 credit hours):

- POSC 3371 Introduction to Public Administration
Choose five courses from the following (15 credit hours):

- **POSC 3318** Administrative Law
- **POSC 3338** Internet and Politics
- **POSC 3353** The Presidency and the Executive Branch
- **POSC 3354** Emergency Management
- **POSC 3357** Public Policy Analysis
- **POSC 3372** Public Personnel Administration
- **POSC 3373** Public Administration Ethics
- **POSC 3374** Public Organizations: Theory and Behavior
- **POSC 3375** Federalism and Intergovernmental Relations
- **POSC 3376** Public Budgeting and Finance
- **POSC 4391** Internship in Political Science

**JOINT MAJOR**

A joint major is available combining Political Science with Communication, Environmental Studies, History, International Studies or Philosophy.

*Evening offerings in Political Science*: The department offers courses in the evening each fall and spring semester, as well as a limited number during the summer I and II terms.

**COURSES**

2331 – American and Texas Government I  
A survey of U.S. national government, Texas state government and Texas local government. The course includes such topics as the U.S. and Texas Constitutions; democratic theory; federalism; political culture, political socialization and public opinion; political participation and electoral behavior; political parties and interest groups; press; and local government in Texas.

2332 – American and Texas Government II  
An examination of the institutional elements of the American and Texas political systems: legislative, executive, and judicial. These elements are examined at the national, state and local levels with a special emphasis on their roles in the development of public policy.

2333 – Introduction to Criminal Justice  
An introductory course designed to familiarize students with the facets of the criminal justice system, the subsystems and how they interrelate, including criminal law, criminal procedure, the processing of offenders, punishment alternatives and the future of the criminal justice system. *As needed.*

*POSC 2331 and 2332 are prerequisites for all upper-division courses.*

3300 – Methods in Social Research  
An introduction to basic research methodology in the social and behavioral sciences. *Fall.*

3301 – Statistics for Political Science  
This course is designed to introduce students to the basic quantitative methodology in the social sciences and to teach them research design from the conception of an idea to the analysis and interpretation of data. *Spring.*
3302 – History of the Common Law (HIST 3302)
An introduction to the development of the principal English legal institutions and doctrines. Spring, even years.

3303 – Hale, Coke and Blackstone
A comparative study of some early modern English jurists (Sir Edward Coke, Sir Mathew Hale and Sir William Blackstone. Fall, even years.

3304 – The Marshall Court
A historical analysis of the work of the United States Supreme Court between 1789 and 1835. Fall, odd years.

3305 – Comparative Legal Systems: Civil Law (Roman Law) and the Common Law
A comparative study of common law legal systems and civil law systems from Europe and Latin America. As needed.

3321 – Immigration Law and Policy
A practical approach to the substantive law of immigration in the context of American immigration history and developing public policy. As needed.

3322 – Family Law
Entering the marriage relationship; void and voidable, duties and liabilities; divorce, annulment; parent–child relationships; paternity; custody; name changes, removal of disabilities of minority; liability of parents for conduct child; marital property rights; homestead; juvenile law; adoptions; individual federal tax. As needed.

3325 – Government and Politics of Russia
A survey of post–Soviet Russian politics. The course examines the efforts to create a new Russian governmental and political system following the general problem of "transitions" toward more open political and economic systems in former communist settings and in countries that did not have communist governments. Fall, even years.

3331 – Texas Politics
Designed for the students whose backgrounds and interests prepare them to do in–depth research and study of selected topics. Fall.

3332 – Urban Government and Politics
This course covers the context in which city governments operate the politics and policymaking process of urban places, and the service delivery issues confronting municipalities. The course is designed to assist the student in obtaining an in–depth understanding of the politics of local public problems. Fall, even years.

3333 – Law and Society
How the values and attitudes of society influence the content and enforcement of the law, and how the law influences the mores and behavior of society. Fall, odd years.

3334 – Campaigns and Elections
Students are offered the opportunity to actively participate in the campaigns of candidates. Academic research is combined with “on–the–job” training. Classroom analysis and critique of the individual campaigns round out the course. Spring, even years.
3335 – *Interest Groups, Political Parties, and Political Participation*
An examination of the various components of political participation: political parties, interest groups, public opinion and the role of media. *Fall, even years.*

3337 – *Politics and the Media*
This course analyzes the impact of the media on the American political system. There is an examination of the evolution of the media from the earliest days of the republic to its place of central importance in elections and governing today. *Spring, even years.*

3338 – *Internet and Politics*
This course is about how the Internet changes government and politics, as well as how government and politics shape the Internet. *Fall, even years; Spring, odd years.*

3342 – *Judicial Process*
Development and operations of courts and related institutions; impact of judicial decisions upon the political system. *Spring, odd years.*

3350 – *U.S. Congress*
Advanced study of the U.S. Congress. *Spring, odd years.*

3352 – *International Politics (INST 3352)*
Theories of international politics and the decision–making process that generates foreign policy. An examination of the role of power in the modern world, the utility of force in conflict resolution versus the multilateral, collaborative approach. An introduction to the way current international politics is increasingly related to the world economic situation, with special attention to the role of multinational corporations, international trade and finance. *Prerequisite: INST 1351 or permission of faculty member. Fall, even years.*

3353 – *The Presidency and the Executive Branch*
This course focuses on the role of the presidency in the American political system. Emphasis will be on the office and powers of the President, the expansion of the constitutional presidency and the changing nature of presidential politics.

3354 – *Emergency Management*
This course focuses on the evolution of U.S. disaster policy and the practice of emergency management, with particular attention to the roles of local governments and nonprofit agencies in disaster management. The course examines the major policy issues, including the utility of the “all–hazard” or comprehensive model of emergency management, the role of the military in disaster operations, state and local capacity building, and the design and implementation of hazard mitigation policies and programs. *Spring, Summer.*

3355 – *American Constitutional Law*
An analysis of the development and evolutionary interpretation of the United States Constitution through study of decisions by the United States Supreme Court from 1789 to the present. *Fall.*
3356 – American Constitutional Law II (Criminal Procedure)
Examines the American constitutional law of criminal justice and criminal procedure as it relates to the administration of criminal substantive law, and the procedural law of arrest, stop and frisk, search, confessions, identification, preliminary hearings, bail, indictment, plea bargaining, venue, discovery, trial, sentencing, appeal, and habeas corpus. Spring.

3357 – Public Policy Analysis
An exploration of the ways in which public policy is made in the United States. Fall, odd years; Spring, even years.

3358 – Public Opinion & Voting Behavior
The political behavior of the mass public in modern democratic systems, especially the United States. Major areas include: political socialization and learning, public opinion and attitude formation participation and voting behavior. Spring, odd years.

3360 – Introduction to Justice and Peace Studies
A basic overview of justice and peace studies, based on the seven main principles of Catholic Social Teaching. Among the topics that will be reviewed in conjunction with these principles are the dignity of the human person, community–building, human rights, economic development, culture, class, and gender concerns, conflict resolution and care for the environment. Fall.

3362 – Minority Politics
An examination of political participation by minorities (African–American, Asian–American, Latin–American, Native American, women, and other minorities) in American politics, and of the impact of public policies on minority groups. Particular reference will be made to Texas and U.S. Southwest politics. Fall, even years.

3363 – Latino Politics
A survey of the forms of political participation and types of public policies that affect Latinos in the United States. Particular reference will be made to Texas and U.S. Southwest politics. Spring, even years.

3371 – Introduction to Public Administration
An overview of the basic components of administration in government and nonprofit organizations. Topics covered include executive branch structures, federalism, budgeting, policymaking, personnel administration and ethics.

3372 – Public Personnel Administration
An introduction to civil service systems in the United States. Particular emphasis will be placed on the following topics: the history of the U.S. Civil Service, position classification systems, equal employment opportunity, employee recruitment, in–service training, performance appraisals, employee motivation and collective bargaining. Spring, odd years.

3373 – Public Administration Ethics
An examination of individual, professional and institutional ethical issues that arise in public and nonprofit organizations. Fall, odd years.
3374 – Public Organizations: Theory and Behavior
Explores knowledge of organization theory and administrative behavior to understand and diagnose organizational problems and dynamics in the public sector. *Spring, even years.*

3375 – Federalism and Intergovernmental Relations
This course examines the origins, foundations and 200–year history of the American system of national, state and local governance. The course will especially focus on how national, state and local governments interact through the intergovernmental process. Specific topics the course will cover include court cases on federalism, fiscal aspects of federalism, models of federalism, comparative federalism and the future of federalism. *Fall, odd years.*

3376 – Public Budgeting and Finance
Examines the techniques and politics of raising and spending public funds. Discusses topics such as deficits politics, legislative and executive powers, and the budgetary role of the courts. Assesses the impacts of taxing and spending policies. Explores issues relevant to national, state, and local governments. *Fall, even years.*

3377 – Administrative Law
A study of the implementation of statutes by the executive agencies of government, covering enforcement, economic and social regulation, taxation, education, distribution of welfare benefits, land management and many other activities of government. *As needed.*

3378 – Employment Law
A practical approach to the substantive law of employment in the United States. As needed.

4099 – Senior Thesis Continuation
This course is the second semester continuation of a two–semester long (3 credit) capstone course in which majors develop, elaborate, and research a topic of their own choosing, in consultation with their thesis director. The result of this intensive research and writing exercise will be a thesis fit for presentation at a professional conference and UST Research Day. *Prerequisite: POSC 4399. As needed.*

4300 – LSAT Review
A non–credit review course for the LSAT. *Spring.*

4301 – Political Theory: Plato to Machiavelli
An introduction to the development of political ideas from ancient times to the Renaissance. Students will study Greek, Roman, Medieval and Renaissance political thinkers. *Fall, odd years.*

4302 – Political Theory: Hobbes to the Present
An introduction to the development of political ideas from the Reformation to the present day. Students will study the liberal and communitarian frameworks of political theory. *Spring, even years.*
4303 – American Political Theory
An introduction to the development of American political ideas from the colonial period to the present. Gender and minority perspectives are an integral part of the course. *Fall, even years.*

4304 – Contemporary Political Theory
An introduction to the development of political ideas in the 20th and 21st century. A comparison between Western and non-Western political theory is an integral part of the course. *Spring, odd years.*

4305 – Religion and Politics
A basic review of the history and/or fundamental issues entailed in the interrelationship of religion and politics. In particular the course will focus on the impact religion has on political participation, political institutions and political culture. *Fall, even years; Summer.*

4306 – Catholic Political and Social Thought
An examination of Papal encyclicals, Vatican II documents and pastoral letters of the U.S. Bishops in regard to both perennial and emerging political and social issues. The contributions of American Catholic scholars to this rich heritage of teachings will also be highlighted. *Fall, even years; Summer.*

4310 – Constitutional Politics Seminar
A critical analysis of major confrontations in constitutional politics and theory with the goal of understanding how constitutional issues are sorted out in a federal system of government. *As needed.*

4311 – Mock Trial
This course is designed to teach the basics of trial procedure through the use of simulations and mock trials. Students will read texts and discuss trial procedure and selected readings on the structure and procedures of trial courts. The main goal of the course is to impart the fundamentals necessary for successful participation in intercollegiate mock trial competition and to lay the groundwork for more advanced study in law school. The majority of class time in the second half of the course will be spent in "hands on" practice of these techniques in mock trials. *Fall.*

4332 – Senior Seminar
A comprehensive course for political science senior students that explores and summarizes selected areas of government, law and the public arena. *This course may be team-taught. As needed.*

4354 – American Foreign Policy (INST 4354)
The foreign policy-making process and factors influencing U.S. international behavior since 1945. Special emphasis on foreign policy issues affecting United States interests in the coming decade. *Fall, Spring.*

4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691 – Internship in Political Science
Practicum or on-the-job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the chair.
4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Political Science
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493– Special Topics in Political Science
Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students.

4399 – Senior Thesis
Research–based project open to political science majors and others with the permission of the department. Project topic to be approved and supervised by the department according to the standards and guidelines available from the department chair. *Fall, Spring.*

**PSYCHOLOGY (PSYC)**

*Department Chair:* Jo Meier–Marquis; meierj@stthom.edu

Psychologists use the scientific method to study behavior and mental processes. The Psychology Department offers courses that develop students’ understanding of human nature and functioning, train students in the methods of scientific psychology, and prepare them to solve important human problems. The department provides:

1. A curriculum that integrates scientific, ethical and social justice perspectives on the nature of humans.

2. A program of undergraduate study in psychology that emphasizes empirical research methods, focuses on social justice issues, and prepares students for employment and graduate or professional training.

**MAJOR IN PSYCHOLOGY**

Psychology majors must maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 2.00 in psychology classes.

A student must earn a grade of “C” or better in Psychology 3433, 3434 and 3338 before taking any other course for which these are prerequisites.

Graduating seniors who are seeking a major in psychology will complete the department’s evaluation instruments.

**Psychology major requirements: 35 credit hours**

**Psychology (15 credit hours):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1332</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3433</td>
<td>Foundations of Statistical Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3434</td>
<td>Inferential Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3338</td>
<td>Experimental Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3138</td>
<td>Experimental Psychology Lab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Two laboratory courses from the following (8 credit hours):

- PSYC 4434 Experimental Social Psychology
- PSYC 4435 Cognitive Psychology
- PSYC 4436 Perception
- PSYC 4438 Biopsychology
- PSYC 4440 Psychometrics

Two capstone courses that may be repeated with different content from the following (6 credit hours):

- PSYC 4381 Research in Personality Psychology
- PSYC 4382 Research in Social Psychology
- PSYC 4383 Research in Industrial/Organizational Psychology
- PSYC 4384 Research in Cognitive Psychology
- PSYC 4385 Research in Developmental Psychology
- PSYC 4391 Internship in Psychology

Choose two additional psychology courses from departmental offerings (6 credit hours)

Majors should complete PSYC 1332 and PSYC 3433 in their freshman year and PSYC 3434, 3338 and 3138 in their sophomore year. Transfer students should enroll in PSYC 1332 and PSYC 3433 during their first semester.

JOINT MAJOR

Students interested in completing a joint major with another discipline must complete all requirements for a psychology major except for 6 credit hours of electives. Joint majors have been established with a number of disciplines. If interested, contact your faculty advisor. Examples include PSYC/COMM; PSYC/CS; PSYC/PHIL; PSYC/SPAN; PSYC/THEO

MINOR IN PSYCHOLOGY

Psychology minor requirements: 18 credit hours

- PSYC 1332 General Psychology

Choose 5 additional psychology courses from departmental offerings (15 credit hours)

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Psychology: At least one upper-division course is offered at night each fall and spring. However, students will not be able to complete a degree in psychology by enrolling only in evening courses.

COURSES

Courses identified by an asterisk (*) are suitable for non-majors.

*1332 – General Psychology

An introduction to the basic processes and principles of human behavior. Methods and findings which characterize scientific psychology, including historical and recent developments in the following areas, will be covered: motivation; perceptual, cognitive, and physiological processes; and social, personality, and abnormal processes.

NOTE: General Psychology is a minimum prerequisite for all other psychology courses. Students may enroll simultaneously in General Psychology and PSYC 3433.
*2332 – Child Psychology
A study of the physical, psychological and social development of the child up to approximately age 13. Motor, perceptual, cognitive, emotional, and social functioning are reviewed with emphasis on biological, environmental, and cultural factors.

3138 – Experimental Psychology Laboratory
Focuses on applied research methodology, data collection, and report writing. Corequisite: PSYC 3338.

*3337 – Abnormal Psychology
A study of past and present conceptions of abnormality, the dynamics underlying normal and abnormal behavior and an examination of the key classification systems utilized in understanding abnormal behavior. Issues related to etiology, the nature of development, and symptoms of abnormal behavior are reviewed.

3338 – Experimental Psychology
An introductory course in research methodology and its application to psychological domains. Research design, measurement, data collection, analysis and write–up will be covered. Prerequisites: PSYC 3433 and 3434; Corequisite: PSYC 3138.

*3339 – Human Growth and Development (SPED 3339)
Explores general processes of development: physical, cultural, interpersonal, emotional and the interrelationships among these processes across the lifespan.

*3341 – Theories of Personality
Consists of the study and evaluation of theories of personality. Psychoanalytic, behavioral, existential and humanistic theories will be studied. Emphasis is placed on the structure and dynamics of human behavior and empirical findings related to theories.

*3351 – Industrial/Organizational Psychology
Explores the psychology of organizations, with applications in business and industry, and is rooted in research methodology and theories of scientific psychology. Topics include the nature, design, and development of organizations; personnel psychology, with an emphasis on psychological testing, motivation, decision–making, leadership, and conflict within the organization.

*3352 – Health Psychology
The course is designed to introduce the students to the growing field of health psychology. Students will learn how to apply psychological theories and techniques to research on how factors influence health and how psychosocial interventions can improve physical health and/or increase the quality of life.

*3433 – Foundations of Statistical Analysis
An introduction to the use of descriptive statistics, exploratory analyses, probabilities, prediction, and model–fitting, this course will provide opportunities for the use of SPSS for statistical analysis, the interpretation of published empirical studies, and the interpretation and reporting of statistical results.
3434 – Inferential Statistics
An introduction to the use of inferential statistics, including univariate and multivariate data analyses. This course will provide opportunities for the use of SPSS for statistical analysis, the interpretation of published empirical studies and the interpretation and reporting of statistical results. Prerequisite: PSYC 3433.

4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691 – Internship in Psychology
A one–semester internship related to the student’s special interest and preparation in undergraduate psychology with academic and field supervision. Seniors in good academic standing may apply. Prerequisites: senior status and screening by psychology faculty committee.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Psychology
Entails extensive reading of scholarly sources to enable majors to secure specialized, individual instruction. The course involves a major paper or project. Prerequisites: a minimum of 18 credit hours of psychology. Permission of the faculty member required.

*4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Psychology
Topics will be selected on the basis of current issues in contemporary psychology and on the basis of faculty research and scholarly interests. Topics will be announced on the UST website. Recent topics include Psychology of Women, Psychology of Religion, Cultural Intelligence, and Psychology of Creativity.

4332 – History and Systems of Psychology
A study of the development of psychological thinking and theory, with an emphasis on historical sources and the systematic evolution of contemporary psychology. Prerequisites: 12 credit hours of psychology are recommended.

*4337 – Counseling and Psychotherapy
An introduction to the theory and practice of counseling and psychotherapy, including psychoanalysis, ego therapies, behavior therapy, family therapy and humanistic/existential therapy. Prerequisite: PSYC 3337 or 3341 is strongly recommended.

*4342 – Psychology of the Adolescent
The study of the physical, psychological, and social development of the adolescent, from approximately age 13 to young adulthood. Course includes family and peer influences on development; self and identity development; adolescent psychopathology, sexuality and cognition; schools and workplaces as contexts for socialization.

4381 – Research in Personality Psychology
An introduction to research principles and practices related to personality and social–emotional functioning. While working in groups, students will collect empirical data in the community, analyze data using SPSS, and report their results orally and in writing. Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433, and 3434, or permission of the faculty member.

4382 – Research in Social Psychology
Students will participate in the design and completion of a group research project. Formal lectures will be included. May be repeated once with different experience. Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433, 3434 and 4434, or permission of the faculty member.
4383 – Research in Industrial/Organizational Psychology
Current topics in Industrial/Organizational psychology are addressed through journal review, field research, survey research, and/or program design. The course is designed as a collaborative research effort between students and the faculty member. May be repeated once with different focus. Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3351, 3433, and 3434, or permission of the faculty member.

4384 – Research in Cognitive Psychology
Laboratory or field–based course that provides hands–on research experiences in cognitive psychology. May be repeated once with different experience. Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433, 3434, or permission of the faculty member.

4385 – Research in Developmental Psychology
Designed to involve students directly in developmental research, primarily observational research design, data collection and analysis. Formal writing of the portion of the research with which students were involved is required. May be repeated once with different experience. Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433, 3434, and one developmental course (PSYC 2332, 3339, or 4342), or permission of the faculty member.

4434 – Experimental Social Psychology
This course studies knowledge related to the experience and behavior of individuals in interaction with one another in sociocultural settings. Laboratory activities provide hands–on experience in related research. Prerequisites: PSYC 3433.

4435 – Cognitive Psychology
An introduction to research, theory and applications of memory, thinking, language, reasoning, decision–making, problem–solving, and creativity. Laboratory activities provide hands–on experience in related research. Prerequisites: PSYC 3433.

4436 – Perception
A survey of research, theory and applications of perceptual experiences and their underlying sensory processes. The course examines sensory/perceptual disorders and unusual perceptual performances. Laboratory activities provide hands–on experiences in related research. Prerequisites: PSYC 3433.

4438 – Biopsychology
Reviews brain structure and function and surveys the role of the central nervous system in sensation, perception, movement, regulation of internal states, learning and memory, language, brain damage, and psychological disorders. Laboratory activities focus on brain structure and function, sensation/perception simulations, and other computer–based activities. Prerequisites: PSYC 3433.

4440 – Psychometrics
This course reviews principles of psychological test construction, administration, evaluation and interpretation. Students will be exposed to measurement theory, ethical standards, reliability, validity, item analysis, and standardization. Students will be introduced to psychological testing of intelligence, personality, and psychopathology. Laboratory activities will provide hands–on experience with the measurement of a psychological construct. Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433 and 3434.
Contact: Lee J. Williams, williames@stthom.edu

Russian Studies allows students with an interest in Russia to expand their knowledge of the Russian experience by completing a minor in Russian Studies or by focusing on Russia while completing a history concentration in the Master of Liberal Arts degree.

MINOR IN RUSSIAN STUDIES

The undergraduate Russian Studies minor program draws on resources at the University of St. Thomas in existing major programs and, when appropriate, resources of other institutions to offer transcriptable credit for their interest in Russia. The minor is an intra-disciplinary program requiring a student to take 18 credit hours to complete the minor in the study of Russia. Students generally complete the two program core courses and at least four other approved courses selected by the student with the program advisor. The core sequence will be the two semester sequence on Russia offered by the History Department, and the remaining 12 credit hours to complete the program may be selected from any of the courses approved for the individual student’s program. Many of the courses have interdisciplinary components. The courses will normally be offered on a two-year cycle and cross-listed in most cases with the MLA program and Russian Studies, but in many cases with other programs. These courses may be taken in any sequence. Permission is required for freshmen or sophomores to take upper-division courses.

Russian Studies minor requirements: 18 credit hours

Required for Russian Studies minors (6 credit hours):

- HIST 4319 Medieval and Imperial Russia
- HIST 4320 Russia from Alexander II to the Present

Russian Studies electives (12 credit hours)

Choose 4 courses from the following:

- ENGL 4393 Russian Literature
- INST 3358 Regional Study of Russia and Eurasian States
- HIST 1336 World Community II
- HIST 3331 Age of Revolutions
- HIST 3332 Europe in the Era of the Great Wars
- HIST 4392, 4393 or 4394 on topics related to Russia and Eurasia
- POSC 4393 Russian Government and Politics

Students may take Special Topic electives (4393) such as Slavic Religion, Russia in Film, Propaganda, or other topics and independent study courses to complete the minor. They also may do a capstone project focused on Russia and in a major program that will also count for Russian Studies program credit. These are taken with approval of the topic by the Russian Studies Committee. Students with Russian area courses from previous study are encouraged to transfer the credit hours into the program. The study of Russian language is neither expected nor required for this minor. Russian language may be taken at UST when offered or independently at other higher education institutions, but only with prior approval.
CATHOLIC SOCIAL JUSTICE STUDIES (JUST)

Program Director: Edward P. Herrera, herrere@stthom.edu

The UST Catholic Social Justice Studies Program is an 18–hour interdisciplinary program that advances the integral humanism accented in Catholic social teaching. Courses address topics accented especially in *Ex Corde Ecclesiae* and the *Compendium of the Social Doctrine of the Church* as well as the following seven principles articulated by the U.S. Catholic Bishops:

- the life and dignity of the human person
- rights & responsibilities of the human person
- call to family, community, and participation
- dignity of work and the rights of workers
- option for the poor and vulnerable
- solidarity – distinction between charity & justice
- care for God’s creation – the environment

Specifically, the program’s curriculum:

- cultivates in students the capacity for understanding the normative frameworks that foster just relationships in family, community, national, and transnational networks;
- develops and applies ethical decision making to specific professional and policy areas;
- connects the key principle of the dignity of the human person to specific human and civil rights and conversely to types of associations which manifest just relationships;
- cultivates in students a capacity for bringing about justice as participation in political, cultural, social, and economic arenas – a capacity for the common good as understood by Thomas Aquinas.

MINOR IN CATHOLIC SOCIAL JUSTICE STUDIES

Catholic Social Justice Studies minor: 18 credit hours

The following courses are required for all social justice minors:

- THEO 4334 Social Justice and the Church
- JUST 3360 Introduction to Justice and Peace

Three courses (9 credit hours) from the following courses:

- CS 3320 Re–Connecting Catholicism with the Sciences
- ENVR 4393 Environmental Policy and Law
- HIST 4393 Holocaust in History
- INST 4364 International Law
- INST 4369 Seminar in International Development Studies
- JUST 4392 Dir. Reading / Independent Study in Social Justice
- JUST 4393 Special Topics in Social Justice
- MGMT 4393 Spirituality in the Workplace
- PHIL 4350 Philosophy of Law
- PHIL 3318 Bioethics
- POSC 3363 U.S. Latino Politics
CATHOLIC SOCIAL JUSTICE STUDIES

POSC 4301 Western Political Theory: Plato to Machiavelli
POSC 4303 American Political Theory
POSC 4305 Religion and Politics
PSYC 2332 Child Psychology
PSYC 4342 Psych. of the Adolescent
PSYC 4393 Environmental Psychology and Sustainability
THEO 4324 Christian Ethics and the Law

One course (3 credit hours) from the following capstone courses:

JUST/CS 4391 Social Justice Internship
JUST 4306 Catholic Political and Social Thought
JUST 4399 Senior Research in Social Justice

The minor will not accept transferred courses for THEO 4334, POSC 3360, & POSC 4306.
No more than 6 credit hours can be taken of directed readings and special topics courses.
Ideally, PHIL 2314 should be taken as part of the UST core curriculum requirements.

COURSES

3360 – Introduction to Justice and Peace Studies
A basic overview of justice and peace studies based on the seven main principles of Catholic Social Teaching. Among the topics that will be reviewed in conjunction with these principles are the dignity of the human person, community-building, human rights, economic development, culture, class, and gender concerns, conflict resolution, and care for the environment.

4306 – Catholic Political and Social Thought (POSC 4306)
An examination of Papal encyclical documents, Vatican II documents, and pastoral letters of the U.S. Bishops in regard to both perennial and emerging political and social issues. The contribution of contemporary Catholic scholars, especially in the United States, to this rich heritage of teachings will also be highlighted.

4391 – Social Justice Internship
A practical experience with a community organization dealing with social justice issues. The program director (either JUST or CS) and a field supervisor will coordinate and evaluate the internship. Periodically, throughout the semester, interns in this program will meet to discuss how their internships relate to Catholic Social Teaching.

4392 – Directed Reading / Independent Study in Social Justice
Student research on a selected issue in social justice guided by the program director.

4393 – Special Topics in Social Justice
Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to social justice faculty and students.

4399 – Senior Research in Social Justice
Research-based project open to social justice minors. Project topic to be approved and supervised by the program director according to standards and guidelines available from the program chair.
Sociology courses give students a basic understanding of society, its institutions and the various groups that make up the social system. The study of sociology adds an extraordinarily important dimension to a liberal arts education. Courses satisfy core curriculum requirements in the social sciences and are excellent elective choices.

COURSES

1331 – Principles of Sociology
The study of people in interdependence. Identification of social groups and observation of their structures, functions, interactions and coordination. Particular emphasis on the social processes and the development of group values and attitudes. Fall, Spring.

1332 – Problems in Contemporary Society
A sociological analysis of the sources, development and treatment of problems in modern society. Content of semester includes class lectures, collateral readings, individual reports, speakers. An oral presentation is required of all students. As needed.

2333 – Cultural Anthropology
An introduction to cultural anthropology that presents anthropological approaches to the understanding of human behavior. Discussion will center on the concept of culture, recurrent behavioral patterns and the wide variation in behavior found in different cultures. As needed.

3301 – Mexican Culture (BIED 3301)
An introduction to various aspects of Mexican culture and, by extension, Hispanic culture in general. Through literature, audio–visual presentations, lectures, visits to archaeological sites and the experience of urban living in Mexico, the students receive an overview of Mexican life and civilization. Students spend two weeks are spent on the University campus and four weeks in Mérida. As needed.

3355 – Intercultural Issues (INST 3355)
A survey of world cultures, the factors distinguishing them from one another and the impact that cultural differences have on international relations. Special emphasis is placed on current cultural issues of major concern to the international community. As needed.

4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691 – Internship in Sociology
Practicum or on–the–job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the chair. As needed.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Sociology
Student research on a selected problem in the field under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Prerequisite: upper–division status. As needed.
Spanish language studies offer a complete program of literature, culture and application of language skills to prepare students for many career paths, with major, minor and joint major tracks. The major track prepares the student for further studies as well as for teaching and other career choices. Majors are prepared to interpret, translate, teach, undertake graduate studies, and use the language in various linked careers, reflective of all departments on campus. The program incorporates and strongly recommends Spanish studies in a Spanish–speaking country. The program sponsors study abroad and service learning opportunities.

**MAJOR IN SPANISH**

The Spanish major consists of a minimum of 30 credit hours of Spanish courses at the 3000–4000 levels, either on campus or in study abroad as approved by the program chair. No course grade lower than “C” counts toward a major. The achievement of majors is assessed by requiring each major to prepare an exit portfolio of work undertaken in 3000 and 4000–level classes. It must be submitted in the last semester of course work. In this last semester, graduating majors are also required to make oral presentations in Spanish before the MACL faculty and interested students at the Research Symposium.

**Spanish Major: 30 credit hours**

**Prerequisite courses for the Spanish major (0–12 credit hours):**
The following classes must be completed before beginning a Spanish major unless testing indicates placement beyond these prerequisite courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 1331</td>
<td>Elementary Spanish I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 1332</td>
<td>Elementary Spanish II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 2331</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 2332</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Required courses for the Spanish major (18 credit hours):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3335, 3336 or 3350</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3337</td>
<td>Advanced Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4331</td>
<td>Survey of Hispanic American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4333</td>
<td>Survey of Literature of Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4371</td>
<td>Culture of Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4372</td>
<td>Hispanic American Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spanish Electives (12 credit hours):**

Choose 4 courses from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3331</td>
<td>International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3338</td>
<td>Introduction to Research and Literary Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3340</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3341</td>
<td>Medical Professions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3343</td>
<td>Print Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3361</td>
<td>20th Century Hispanic Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SPAN 3363 Masterworks of Mexican Literature
SPAN 4335 Hispanic Writers in the US
SPAN 4336 Hispanic Women
SPAN 4337 Spanish Linguistics
SPAN 4338 Origins and Evolution of the Spanish Language
SPAN 4339 Creative Writing
SPAN 4363 Hispanic Cinema
SPAN 4391 Internship
SPAN 4392 Directed Reading/Independent Study
SPAN 4393 Special Topics

Supporting studies in social sciences, art, history and linguistics, as well as other languages and literatures, are recommended.

JOINT MAJORS

Joint majors are available with Communication, International Studies, Mathematics, French (Romance Languages), Music, and Psychology. Consult department chair for information.

MINOR IN SPANISH

A minor in Spanish consists of completion of at least 18 credit hours, of which no more than 6 may be 1000 or 2000 levels, and of which the last 9 must be taken at the University.

COURSES

All students are required to present written proof of placement evaluation done through the UST MILAB and, if needed, to consult with a Spanish advisor before enrolling in their first on–campus Spanish course. First and second year courses are closed to native speakers. Students who have completed the first two years of Spanish or equivalent and acquired as least intermediate fluency may take the upper–division courses (3000 and 4000 levels) in no predetermined order, although counseling by the department is highly encouraged.

1331, 1332 – Elementary Spanish I and II
Fundamentals of comprehension, speaking, reading and writing in Spanish with emphasis on pronunciation and oral expression. Designed for the non–heritage student. MILAB is an integral part of SPAN 1331 and 1332, requiring additional time each week outside class. Students who have heritage or native–speaking knowledge of Spanish will not be allowed to register for these courses.

1335 – Review of Basic Spanish Skills
One–semester refresher course in all the basic skills for students who have at least two years of formal Spanish instruction but, due to performance or timing, are not true beginners or sufficiently prepared for an intermediate class. After successfully completing this class, students can enter SPAN 2331. This course is not open to students with credit in SPAN 1331 or 1332.

2331, 2332 – Intermediate Spanish I and II
Further development of comprehension, speaking, reading and writing skills. Integration of grammar and cultural content. Designed for the non–heritage student.
2334 – Intermediate Spanish for the Heritage Speakers
Review of the basic elements of language; builds vocabulary and comprehension, and develops both oral and written expression, all in cultural context. Designed for heritage speakers.

2350 – Intermediate Oral Communication
A conversational approach to language. Further development of basic Spanish grammar, vocabulary and phrases, particularly applicable to everyday situations. Designed for the non–native student. Offered in Study Abroad only.

333l – International Business
Provides the student with the specific vocabulary, structure and cultural insight in order to effectively deal with the growing Spanish–speaking component of U.S. or international Business.

3335, 3336, 3350 – Advanced Oral Communication (BIED 3335, 3336, 3350)
Designed to develop fluency in speaking Spanish in the non–native speaker. Lively discussion of current news published in Hispanic newspapers and magazines and comparison of themes in modern society. 3350 is offered in the Study Abroad Program only.

3337 – Advanced Composition (BIED 3337)

3340 – Translation
Provides the student with the specific vocabulary, structure and cultural insight to effectively interpret the message intended in translating Spanish/English or English/Spanish. The course emphasizes the translation of the underlying message and its implications based upon cultural context.

334l – Medical Professions
Provides the student with the specific vocabulary, structure and cultural insight to effectively deal with the growing Spanish–speaking component of the U.S. or international medical scene. The course emphasizes interaction between the health professional and the Spanish–speaking patient/client as well as access to Spanish–language medical sources.

3343 – Print Media
Provides the directed student with the specific vocabulary, structure and cultural insight to effectively deal with the growing Spanish–speaking component of the U.S. or international print media scene. While incorporating the necessary grammar and vocabulary, the course emphasizes cultural interaction and journalistic practices in the Spanish–language media as well as access to Spanish–language media professionals and sources.

3361 – Modern Hispanic Literature
An introduction to the great modern writers of Spain and Latin America; a study of theater, poetry, short stories, novels and essays from Jacinto Benavente to Gabriel Garcia Marquez.
3363 – Masterworks of Mexican Literature
An overview of major Mexican writers from Sor Juana Inés de la Cruz to Carlos Fuentes; a comparison of styles, viewpoints and themes.

4331 – Survey of Spanish–American Literature
An overview of Spanish–American literature from the Spanish conquest to the 20th century.

4333 – Survey of Spanish Literature
The main works of Spanish literature from Mio Cid to the end of the 17th century.

4335 – Hispanic Writers in the U.S. (BIED 4365)
Taught in Spanish and/or code-switched Spanish and English, this course offers unique insights into literature from perspectives within and across cultural and linguistic boundaries. May address the problematic of immigration, acculturation, translation and other social and linguistic concepts. Original language, specific content and theme vary.

4336 – Hispanic Women
Encourages the development in students of enhanced gender and ethnic consciousness of the Hispanic world. The student will develop a familiarity with, an appreciation for, and an ability to interpret and evaluate Hispanic literature and studio art by women, keeping gender and ethnic consciousness in mind.

4337 – Spanish Linguistics
A survey of Spanish phonology, word categories and syntax, with a discussion of the distinguishing variants encountered throughout the Spanish–America.

4338 – Origins and Evolution of the Spanish Language
A study of the origins of the Spanish language and its evolution into modern Spanish. Samples of literary texts in Old Spanish.

4339 – Creative Writing
Designed for students who wish to practice writing fiction. Students will explore what makes a short story, a play, a poem work, paying close attention to narrative structure, plot, beginnings/endings, character development, theme, etc. Short stories, one-act plays, poems and images provide a point of departure for discussion. Emphasis on discussion of students’ writing. Limited enrollment. Permission of the faculty member.

4363 – Hispanic Cinema
Study of major Spanish and Latin American films in their socio-political, historical and aesthetic contexts. Prerequisite: SPAN 3335 or 3336 or 3337 or permission of the faculty member.

4371 – Spanish Culture
Study of history, sociopolitical events, art, literature and customs of Spain. Provides the students with the specific cultural insight to deal effectively with the growing Spanish–speaking component of the U.S. or international scene.
4372 – Hispanic American Culture
Study of history, sociopolitical events, art, literature and customs of the Spanish American countries and the growing Latino population in the U.S. or international scene.

4191, 4291, 4391 – Internship in Spanish
A one–semester volunteer work experience with an organization that works with Spanish–speakers in some context.

4192, 4292, 4392 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Spanish
Supervised work done under the direction of a faculty member of the department. May be repeated under a different title. Prerequisite: permission of program chair.

4193, 4293, 4393 – Special Topics in Spanish
Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. Prerequisite: permission of program chair.

STUDIO ARTS
FINE ARTS & DRAMA DEPARTMENT
THE GLASSELL SCHOOL OF ART

Studio Art Program Chair at The Glassell School of Art:
Patrick Palmer, ppalmer@mfah.org

University of St. Thomas Contact Chair of Fine Arts and Drama:
Claire M. McDonald, mcdonald@stthom.edu

The studio arts program is offered through The Glassell School of Art, Museum of Fine Arts, Houston. It provides students with an extensive background in theory, aesthetics, and practice in the visual arts. In collaboration with the required art history program at the University of St. Thomas, this development occurs within a Catholic perspective incorporating aspects of global art history from the classic to the contemporary working world. Additionally, the studio arts program provides every student with the opportunity for creative exploration and expression in a variety of media.

The program offers students a choice of curriculums culminating in either a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree in Studio Arts or a dual Bachelor of Arts / Bachelor of Fine Arts (BA/BFA) degree in Studio Arts.

Students desiring to declare a major in studio arts must first complete the four fundamentals (1000 level) courses and undergo a portfolio review before admittance to the major can be considered. In the event that a portfolio is rated unsatisfactory, the student still has the option to declare the liberal arts major with a secondary concentration in studio arts or a minor in studio arts.

All students (first time and transfer) desiring advanced placement in studio arts coursework must prepare a portfolio of eight to ten original works (actual work is
preferred to slides or photographic reproductions) in any media and present it for review to the studio program chair at the Glassell School of Art. This process allows for correct placement and provides students and our program with the best possible indication of future success in the program.

Transfer students should be especially mindful that a minimum of six semesters is required to complete the BA studio arts major sequence in a single medium. Additionally, not all studio arts credits transferred to the University will meet the standards of our program and may not be applicable to the major. Conversely, transfer credits accepted by the program can reduce the number of semesters required to complete the major. The quality of the portfolio submitted will be a determining factor.

After completing the four fundamental prerequisites, BA candidates proceed to the beginning–level courses that introduce technical and conceptual ideas essential to a studio arts practice. Upper–division students focus on one of the concentrations of drawing, ceramics, jewelry, multi–media, painting, photography, digital photography, printmaking or sculpture. All majors will develop a portfolio of work.

BA/BFA candidates will follow the same curriculum as BA candidates for the first two years. After admission to the program by portfolio review, dual degree students begin a three year course of study which is a unique blend of studio art and academic studies. The liberal arts coursework combines with an additional year of intense studio experience to prepare artists to write clearly, think critically and deepen their understanding of their studio practice. The BA/BFA curriculum provides the student the necessary concentration in a chosen discipline required by graduate level programs.

Only courses taken at the Glassell School of Art through the University of St. Thomas are eligible for college credits. Coursework taken directly through the Glassell School of Art is NOT transferable for credit to the University.

Appointments for portfolio reviews must be made in advance. Please call 713–353–1583 or email pplamer@mfah.org

**BA MAJOR IN STUDIO ARTS**

**Studio Arts/Art History: 39–45 credit hours:**

| ARTS 1301 | Drawing Fundamentals I |
| ARTS 1302 | Drawing Fundamentals II |
| ARTS 1303 | 2–D Design |
| ARTS 1304 | 3–D Design |
| ARTS 2306 | Color Theory |
| ARTS 3394 | Studio Critique or ARTS 4398 Professional Practices Seminar |

3–9 credit hours lower–division Studio Arts prerequisite courses in chosen concentration
12 credit hours upper–division Studio Arts in chosen concentration
6 credit hours upper–division Art History
BA/BFA MAJOR IN STUDIO ARTS

Studio Arts/Art History: 96–102 credit hours

**Studio Arts: 84 credit hours**
- 39–45 credit hours: All courses required for the BA in Studio Arts (above)
- 6 credit hours life drawing ARTS 2310/2311
- 6 credit hours 2D ARTS electives (not concentration)
- 6 credit hours 3D electives (not concentration)
- 6 credit hours studio critique ARTS 4394/4395
- 3 credit hours professional practices ARTS 4398
- 12 credit hours senior project ARTS 4698/4699
- 12 credit hours ARTS electives

**Art History: 15 credit hours**
- ARTHS 2351/2352 Survey of Art I & II
- 6 credit hours modern/contemporary ARTHS
- 3 credit hours upper division ARTHS electives

29–31 courses (87–93 credit hours at the Glassell School of Art) and 27 courses (63–65 credit hours at UST)

MINOR IN STUDIO ARTS

**Studio Arts: 24 credit hours:**
- ARTS 1301 Drawing Fundamentals I
- ARTS 1302 Drawing Fundamentals II

**One course (3 credit hours) from the following:**
- ARTS 1303 2–D Design
- ARTS 1304 3–D Design

6 credit hours lower–division Studio Arts prerequisite courses in chosen concentration
9 credit hours upper–division Studio Arts in chosen concentration

All students wishing to enroll in UST courses at the Glassell School of Art, Museum of Fine Arts, Houston, should read the special information in each course bulletin very carefully. The semester calendar for the Glassell School of Art varies slightly from the main campus calendar.

*Evening Offerings in Studio Arts: Many evening courses are offered in the fall, spring and summer.*

COURSES

**1301 – Drawing Fundamentals I**
Students learn to transpose 3–D objects into 2–D equivalents. While studying the relationships of planes and evaluating proportions, students develop eye, hand and perceptual skills in order to translate these observations to paper. The goals involve the exploration of different representational techniques in black–and–white media and the development of visual awareness and discrimination.
1302 – Drawing Fundamentals II
Students continue to develop visual and technical skills in various black–
and–white media. Color drawing materials are introduced and utilized by
applying basic color theory to the drawing process. To create more involved
drawings, a wider and more complex range of subject matter is explored,
including still life, the figure and landscapes. Prerequisite: ARTS 1301.

1303 – 2–D Design
Students are introduced to the basic elements specific to working in 2–D. Simply
executed problems are directed to help students organize and understand formal
issues such as pattern and rhythm as well as the effects of line, shape, value,
texture and color on a flat surface. A variety of materials, including colored paper,
 glue, markers, and paint, is employed to facilitate rapid solutions.

1304 – 3–D Design
How do you make decisions about form? How do color, scale, mass, line,
plane, texture and balance affect the way you see form? How do you apply
elements of design to different materials? How can you express emotions,
attitudes and ideas with form? The answers to these questions are explored in
the context of three–dimensional forms along with the practical application of
the elements of design.

1305 – Basic Photography
This course is a practical introduction to black–and–white film photography.
Emphasis is on becoming competent with a 35mm camera, shooting and
processing film as well as printing and developing photographs.

PREREQUISITES:

Drawing Fundamentals I and 2–D Design are prerequisites for the following courses:
- Life Drawing (all classes)
- Intermediate/Advanced Drawing
- Painting (all classes)
- Watercolor (all classes)
- Printmaking (all classes)
- Color and 2–D Specialty classes

3–D Design is a prerequisite for the following courses:
- Sculpture (all classes)
- Ceramics (all classes)
- Jewelry (all classes)
- 3–D Specialty classes

2301/2302 – Beginning Printmaking : Monoprint
These course are recommended as an introduction to the principles and
concepts  of monoprinting. Monoprinting utilizes a variety of techniques for
making unique prints from easily manipulated materials. It includes traditional
painting and drawing approaches as well as new technologies that are
rewarding for painters or sculptors working from any stylistic approach. Safer
products and processes are demonstrated, including printing from photocopies
and photosensitive polymers requiring no harmful chemicals. Students work
with both black and colored inks. No previous printmaking experience is
required. Enrollment is limited. Prerequisite for ARTS 2301: ARTS 1301,
ARTS 1303. Prerequisite for ARTS 2302: ARTS 2301.
2303 / 2304 – Beginning Printmaking
Beginning students participate in each of the basic printmaking techniques, including etching, collagraph, lithography and relief, while engaging in a historical study of the development of printmaking. Both individual and group critiques are part of the class format. Prerequisite for ARTS 2303: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1303. Prerequisite for ARTS 2304: ARTS 2303.

2305 / 2308 – Beginning Photography
Students in this course refine black–and–white processing, printing and conceptual skills. Emphasis is placed on becoming more confident and comfortable with the technical aspects of exposures, processing, printing and developing a personal viewpoint. Prerequisite for ARTS 2305: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1305. Prerequisite for ARTS 2308: ARTS 2305.

2306 / 2307 – Color
Projects in this class are designed to address the relativity and interaction of color in the visual arts. Emphasis is on learning by direct perception of color phenomena, with studies on juxtaposition, harmony, and quantity, executed in paint, colored papers, and nontraditional materials. Prerequisite for ARTS 2306: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1303. Prerequisite for ARTS 2307: ARTS 2306.

2310 / 2311 – Life Drawing
Students concentrate on representing the human figure in a variety of passive and active poses while focusing on balance, movement, proportion, volume, depth and an anatomically convincing account of the figure. Short poses teach a quick, intuitive grasp of anatomy; long poses allow for more careful analysis of the human form. In the second semester, students explore varied media and additional techniques. Students are required to attend a weekly three–hour lab on Fridays, 9:30 am – 12:30 p.m., or on Sundays, 1:00 – 4:00 p.m., providing additional time to work from the model. Prerequisite for ARTS 2310: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1303. Prerequisite for ARTS 2311: ARTS 2310.

2312 / 2313 – Drawing and Painting the Human Head
An intensive exploration of the possibilities presented in portraiture, in which students may choose to work with a range of media: graphite, charcoal, watercolor, acrylic, or oil. Emphasis is on individual interpretation. Demonstrations, museum visits, and critiques support the course goals. Weekly three–hour labs on Friday, 9:30 a.m. – 12:30 p.m., or on Sunday, 1:00 – 4:00 p.m., provide additional time to work from the model. Prerequisite for ARTS 2312: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1303. Prerequisite for ARTS 2313: ARTS 2312.

2314 / 2315 – Beyond Drawing Fundamentals
In the process of becoming artists, it is necessary for students to build a strong foundation in drawing by working with a wide range of tools and materials, focusing on how these skills will be useful in all their future work. In the first semester of Beyond the Fundamentals students continue to learn and refine fundamental drawing techniques and proceed to develop independent work through ongoing explorations of more advanced techniques and the introduction to contemporary drawing formats, and materials. Second semester students explore thematic driven projects and a variety of approaches to style, form, and content, including both representational and invented concepts. Drawing assignments in both semesters focus on self–expression and working out formal problems through both observation and abstraction. Students also
engage in research of historical and contemporary artists. In–class assignments and independent work will be reviewed in regular critiques. **Prerequisite for ARTS 2314: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1302. Prerequisite for ARTS 2315: ARTS 2314.**

### 2316 – Beginning Digital Photography
A practical, one–semester introduction to digital photography, this course prepares students for further study in digital imaging. Emphasis is placed on becoming competent with an SLR digital camera, composition, color space, shooting, and how to store and save digital files. Basic printing will also be covered. Please bring your SLR digital camera to the first class meeting. **No prerequisite for this course.**

### 2320 / 2321– Beginning Painting
These courses familiarize students with the capacity of paint, impart technical proficiency and encourage personal vision. Problems are calculated to explore the formal elements of painting as well as the nature and versatility of the medium. Studio work primarily refers to setups, and critical dialogue figures largely in the process of learning how to paint. **Prerequisite for ARTS 2320: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1303. Prerequisite for ARTS 2321: ARTS 2320.**

### 2330 / 2331– Beginning Sculpture
These courses familiarize students with concepts of contemporary sculpture and with a variety of sculptural media such as wood, clay and plaster. Problems are formulated to explore various aesthetic and conceptual styles and techniques. Although the course format includes slide presentations as well as individual group critiques, the focus is on working in the studio. **Prerequisite for ARTS 2330: ARTS 1304. Prerequisite for ARTS 2331: ARTS 2330.**

### 2362/2363 – Beginning Enameling I & II
The first semester of the course focuses on the techniques of stencil, graffito, and cloisonné, exposing the beginning student to a wide range of enameling approaches. The second semester introduces etching techniques for two projects: one on silver and one on copper, using the compleve technique. A third project includes enameling on a chased or etched surface, or basse–taille. **Prerequisite for ARTS 2362: ARTS 1304. Prerequisite for ARTS 2363: ARTS 2362.**

### 2340 / 2341– Beginning Ceramics
These courses provide exposure to the tools, techniques and vocabulary of clay as a design medium through lectures, demonstrations and participation. Emphasis is on problem–solving in clay as investigated through traditional hand–building and wheel–throwing techniques. **Prerequisite for ARTS 2340: ARTS 1304. Prerequisite for ARTS 2341: ARTS 2340.**

### 2350 / 2351– Collage and Assemblage
Focusing on collage and assemblage as a means of expression, projects include working with paper, paint, photocopy, fabric, wood and found objects and are begun in the classroom and finished independently. The class format includes viewing slides and taking field trips to stimulate discussion of multimedia artists. Students are exposed to comprehensive thinking, creativity and originality. **Prerequisite for ARTS 2350: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1303. Prerequisite for ARTS 2351: ARTS 2350.**
2360 / 2361–Beginning Jewelry
The first semester includes an in–depth approach to acquiring basic skills used in the fabrication of nonferrous metals (copper, brass, nickel, sterling, gold). The progression of techniques from sawing, riveting, soldering and bezel stone–setting to refining is combined with the development of design and aesthetic consideration. The second semester surveys a variety of casting processes, such as cuttlebone, investing, burnout and clean–up. Emphasis is on matrix selection and form/textural development. Integration of elements with other forms and processes is stressed. Prerequisite for ARTS 2360: ARTS 1304. Prerequisite for ARTS 2361: ARTS 2360.

2380 / 2381–Beginning Watercolor
The introductory level stresses the inherent properties of the medium. Projects begin with single objects. Prerequisite for ARTS 2380: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1303. Prerequisite for ARTS 2381: ARTS 2380.

2395–Beginning Book Arts I
Participants execute one of a kind examples of both adhesive and non–adhesive bindings. Book construction techniques include concertina, pamphlet, album, and sewn signature formats with hard and soft covers. Decorative techniques include making paste papers and water–based Japanese marbling. Some materials are provided. Limited enrollment. Prerequisite: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1303.

2396–Beginning Book Arts II
During the second semester (2396) students refine their comprehension of the various adhesive and non–adhesive structures. Simple text and imaging possibilities are introduced. Emphasis is on design and content. Some materials are provided. Limited enrollment. Prerequisite: ARTS 2395 or permission of the instructor.

3192 / 3292 / 3392–Intermediate Level Independent Study in Studio Arts
Independent studio practice at the intermediate level in a selected 2–D or 3–D medium pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor

3301/3302/4301/4302–Intermediate/Advanced Printmaking: Monoprint
At the intermediate and advanced monoprint levels, students address more complex techniques and consider content of their personal style. While building a coherent body of work, they learn to combine various processes in ways that capitalize on the possibilities inherent in the medium as they apply to the student’s rate of expression. Prerequisite for ARTS 3301: ARTS 2302. Prerequisite for ARTS 3302: ARTS 3301. Prerequisite for ARTS 4301: ARTS 3302. Prerequisite for ARTS 4302: ARTS 4301.

3303 / 3304–Intermediate Printmaking
Intermediate students are exposed to a broader range of techniques and image–making possibilities in print media. Both individual and group critiques are part of the class format. Prerequisite for ARTS 3303: ARTS 2304. Prerequisite for ARTS 3304: ARTS 3303.
3305 / 3308 – Intermediate Photography
This course emphasizes the use of photography as a vehicle for personal vision and expression, using technical, conceptual and perceptual approaches. Individual and group critiques are conducted. Prerequisite for ARTS 3305: ARTS 2308. Prerequisite for ARTS 3308: ARTS 3305.

3310 / 3311 / 4310 / 4311 – Intermediate/Advanced Life Drawing
These courses are designed for those students who have completed at least two semesters of figure drawing and wish to continue with this wonderfully elastic imagery. The studio time is structured to include longer, more complex poses, allowing students to create drawings that are not only more fully developed but also include more advanced media control, both wet and dry. The class format includes slide lectures, gallery visits and ongoing critiques in addition to working from the model for up to six hours per week. Prerequisite for ARTS 3310: ARTS 2311. Prerequisite for ARTS 3311: ARTS 3310. Prerequisite for ARTS 4310: ARTS 3311. Prerequisite for ARTS 4311: ARTS 4310.

3316 – Intermediate Photography: Photoshop and Digital Imaging for Photographers I
This computer–based course introduces the process of digitally manipulating photographic images using Adobe Photoshop, the most complete and professional software for digital imaging. This course focuses on basic image and color enhancement; provides a proper foundation for any art practice utilizing digital–images; teaches good practices for refining digital images and show how digital media open up new possibilities of expression. Students must have access to and operating knowledge of a digital or film camera. Computer–imaging experience is helpful, but not necessary. Basic maneuvers to operate within a computer–based environment will be covered as needed. The digital lab is outfitted with a PC platform. Enrollment is limited. Prerequisite for ARTS 3316: ARTS 2316.

3317 – Intermediate Photography: Photoshop and Digital Imaging for Photographers II
Students refines skill learned in ARTS 3316 while introducing techniques for major image manipulation and digital image construction. Emphasis is placed on broadening technical knowledge while developing personal viewpoints and departures for investigation. Critiques have greater importance and impact, as students explore not only their artistic potential within digital media, but their personal agenda in producing images. Enrollment is limited. Prerequisite for ARTS 3317: ARTS 3316.

3318 – Photoshop for Studio Artists I
This course shows how the Adobe Photoshop software program can aid artists working in traditional media such as painting, drawing, watercolor, sculpture and printmaking. Unlike other digital courses, this course relies on the convention of handmade objects. As a result, students do not print out images on paper, but instead create or re–create those images in traditional media. Computer experience is not required. Prerequisites: ARTS 1301; ARTS 1303 or ARTS 1304; and a working knowledge at the intermediate level (3000+) of 2–D and /or 3–D media and the permission of the instructor.
Continuing ideas explored in ARTS 3318, this course allows students to explore digital imaging software in more depth. The assignments are again conceptual in nature and unique to the computer. Students use computers and software to conceive ideas, but the output remains traditional media such as painting, drawing, watercolor, sculpture, and printmaking. Ultimately, the goal is for students to think of the computer as a personal studio assistant, using it to enhance their personal art practice. 

Prerequisite for ARTS 3319: ARTS 3318 and the permission of the instructor.

Intermediate painting presents a balance of technical and conceptual approaches in the development of painting. A wide variety of problems presented in class are individually directed. A review of fundamental procedures is considered when necessary, and emphasis is placed on individual growth and expansion. 

Prerequisite for ARTS 3320: ARTS 2321. Prerequisite for ARTS 3321: ARTS 3320.

This course series is for students who wish to explore the generative ideas underlying abstract art. Each week a new theme is introduced through slide presentation. Students work at home in any medium and bring their work weekly for discussion and critique. 

Prerequisite for ARTS 3322: ARTS 3321. Prerequisite for ARTS 3323: ARTS 3322. Prerequisite for ARTS 4322: ARTS 3323. Prerequisite for ARTS 4323: ARTS 4322.

These courses give intermediate students interested in drawing more time to explore both technical drawing techniques and to further their interests in their imagery development. Both traditional, as well as non–traditional drawing mediums will be covered. The emphasis of this class will be on the literal depiction of objects. Students will work on several long drawings over the course of the semester with a range of goals to further their artistic advancement. 

Prerequisite for ARTS 3328: ARTS 1303, ARTS 2314, ARTS 2315. Prerequisite for ARTS 3329: ARTS 3328.

In this course students learn how to match their creative ideas with the appropriate sculpture techniques. Advanced technical processes are introduced that provide the students with more ways to refine their work. 

Prerequisite for ARTS 3333: ARTS 2330. Prerequisite for ARTS 3334: ARTS 3333.

This course offers participants an opportunity to meld their creative abilities with the ceramics process. Students learn to refine ideas while studying glaze materials, glaze formulations, and the procedures of kiln loading and firing. More complex building and throwing techniques, such as repetitive and extended throwing, mold–making and the demands of large–scale construction are included. 

Prerequisite for ARTS 3340: ARTS 2341. Prerequisite for ARTS 3341: ARTS 3340.

These courses focus on a survey of casting processes, with emphasis on matrix development. Integration with other processes is stressed. 

Prerequisite for ARTS 3360: ARTS 2361. Prerequisite for ARTS 3361: ARTS 3360.
3362 / 3363 – Intermediate Enameling I & II
These courses explore plique–a–jour, or backless enameling; enameling on a hydraulically pressed form; and silk-screening enamels. Prerequisite for ARTS 3362: ARTS 2363. Prerequisite for ARTS 3363: ARTS 3362.

3380 / 3381 – Intermediate Watercolor
These courses review the concepts of composition and color, and introduce new technical approaches are introduced. Students are encouraged to develop disciplined studio practice, with personally expressive images as the goal. Prerequisite for ARTS 3380: ARTS 2381. Prerequisite for ARTS 3381: ARTS 3380.

3394 / 3395 / 4394 / 4395 – Intermediate/ Advanced Studio Critique 2D and 3D:
Whether working in 2–D or 3–D, students must develop an understanding of the creative process. In weekly critiques through individual analysis and group discussion, students discover the forces that influence their work, learn to recognize and shape their own creative rhythms, and compare perceptual and technical options. Prerequisite for ARTS 3394: Must have intermediate course work and be junior standing. Prerequisite for ARTS 3395: ARTS 3394. Prerequisite for ARTS 4394: ARTS 3395. Prerequisite for ARTS 4395: ARTS 4394.

3396 – Intermediate Book Arts I
Students are encouraged to produce finished books while continuing to examine and refine issues of structure and content. Prerequisite: ARTS 2396 or permission of the instructor

3397 – Intermediate Book Arts II
Students work toward a further refinement of technical procedures with a focus on visual content. Both individual and group critiques are part of the class format. Prerequisite: ARTS 3396 or permission of the instructor

4191 / 4291 / 4391 – Internship in Studio Arts
Practicum or on–the–job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the program chair.

4192 / 4292 / 4392 – Advanced Level Independent Study in Studio Arts
Independent studio practice at the advanced level in a selected 2–D or 3–D medium pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Prerequisite: Permission of faculty member

4303 / 4304 – Advanced Printmaking
Advanced students work toward a further refinement of technical procedures with a focus on visual content. Both individual and group critiques are part of the class format. Prerequisite for ARTS 4303: ARTS 3304. Prerequisite for ARTS 4304: ARTS 4303.

4305 / 4306 – Advanced Photography
These courses emphasize photography as a vehicle for personal vision and expression, with technical, conceptual and perceptual ideas related. Individual and group critiques are conducted. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member. Prerequisite for ARTS 4305: ARTS 3308. Prerequisite for ARTS 4306: ARTS 4305.
4316 – Advanced Photography: Digital Emphasis I
This course emphasizes, but is not limited to, the use of digital media as a vehicle for personal artistic investigation and expression. Students employ technical, conceptual, and perceptual approaches to realize individual agendas and explore their disciplines. The course structure is similar to independent study, yet includes the benefits of a classroom environment along with individual and group critiques. Students are expected to engage themselves as artists. Prerequisite: ARTS 3317 or permission of instructor

4317 – Advanced Photography: Digital Emphasis II
This course further develops the work of ARTS 4316. Students are expected to engage themselves as artists. Prerequisite: ARTS 4316 or permission of instructor

4320 / 4321 – Advanced Painting
Students are encouraged to develop their own projects and personal directions in this combination of intensive, independent studio work and ongoing guidance and critique. Prerequisite for ARTS 4320: ARTS 3321. Prerequisite for ARTS 4321: ARTS 4320.

4328 / 4329 – Advanced Drawing Realistically
Advanced students will be encouraged to continue the realistic drawing techniques learned at the intermediate level, but with a focus on combining mediums together to further the realism of the drawings through the use of texture. The three long drawings will be based around a theme chosen by the student. Students will learn how to incorporate their drawing skills and drawing mediums with their conceptual goals to produce their finished drawings. Prerequisite for ARTS 4328: ARTS 3329. Prerequisite for ARTS 4329: ARTS 4328.

4333 / 4334 – Advanced Sculpture: Mixed Media
These courses include a wider variety of media, and addresses issues of format, that are tailored to particular interests. Individual and group critiques as well as slide presentations support the primary focus, which is the production of work in the studio. Prerequisite for ARTS 4333: ARTS 3334. Prerequisite for ARTS 4334: ARTS 4333.

4340 / 4341 – Advanced Ceramics
After consultation with the course faculty member, advanced students propose a self-directed course of study involving ceramics as a medium for visual expression. Topics discussed are the student’s goals and direction, methods of presentation, self-evaluation and critical review. Prerequisite for ARTS 4340: ARTS 3341. Prerequisite for ARTS 4341: ARTS 4340.

4360 / 4361 – Advanced Jewelry
This level includes a variety of fabrication techniques and form treatments, such as forging, raising, mechanisms, and graulation. Among the various projects is the concept of a container. Individual development is emphasized as concepts, content and processes are combined. Prerequisite for ARTS 4360: ARTS 3361. Prerequisite for ARTS 4361: ARTS 4360.
4362 / 4363 – Advanced Enameling
With an increased emphasis on design and the use of enamels for creative expression, these courses go beyond mastering technical exercises. 
*Prerequisite for ARTS 4361: ARTS 3363. Prerequisite for ARTS 4363: ARTS 4362.*

4380 / 4381 – Advanced Watercolor
These courses develop a keener understanding of watercolor, introduce new techniques and encourage experimental approaches suitable to the current aesthetic climate. Style grows out of experience with the medium; ideally, unique temperaments, personalities, and skills will foster works of individual expression. *Prerequisite for ARTS 4380: ARTS 3381. Prerequisite for ARTS 4381: ARTS 4380.*

4393 – Advanced Topics in Art
Advanced treatment of selected topics. *Prerequisite: permission of the faculty member.*

4396 – Advanced Book Arts I
Students work on projects designed in consultation with the instructor and executed independently. Aesthetic and technical advice is provided during individual and group critiques. *Prerequisite: ARTS 3397 or permission of the instructor.*

4397 – Advanced Book Arts II
Students work toward a further refinement of technical procedures with a focus on visual content. Both individual and group critiques are part of the class format. *Prerequisite: ARTS 4396 or permission of the instructor.*

4398 – Professional Practices, Preparing to Exhibit Seminar
Advanced students have an opportunity to discuss and critique the issues involved in how and when to exhibit their work, whether selecting from a body of existing images or determining the conceptual scope and media parameters of new work. This course also examines the range of choices governing installation preparation and design; documenting work; approaching gallery directors; and writing proposals, or artist’s statements. Required course for all senior BA/BFA students. *Prerequisite: a working knowledge, at the advanced level, of 2–D and/or 3–D media.*

4698 / 4699 – Senior Project: Concept/Practice:
A tutorial seminar in which an BFA students continue a comprehensive two–semester capstone project of creative work formulated and executed by the student under the supervision of an a Glassell Studio School faculty adviser designated in accordance with the direction of the student’s interest. Upon completion students present their work and their ideas about their work to a faculty committee. This review affords graduating students the opportunity to analyze and summarize their work, and to engage a faculty committee in discussion about issues that face an artist preparing to enter a career in art. An exhibition of selected work, done in the project, is expected of each student. Enrollment in this course is limited to and required of all BFA seniors.
The major in theology seeks to instill competency in major topics in the study of Catholicism and in the methods of investigation and research appropriate to the discipline of theology.

Theology plays a particularly important role in the synthesis of knowledge as well as in the dialogue between faith and reason. The study of theology, as part of a liberal arts education, aids the University community in its "constant effort to determine the relative place and meaning of each of the various disciplines within the context of the human person and the world that is enlightened by the Gospel," and thus in preserving "the sense of the transcendence of the human person over the world and of God over the human person." (John Paul II, Ex Corde Ecclesiae, 16, 19).

Students who successfully complete the major program will be able to:

1. read and use scripture in accordance with theological methods;
2. interpret documents in Church history according to their historical and theological contexts; and
3. assess, from within the ecclesial tradition, arguments in systematic and moral theology. Fulfillment of these objectives will be determined by means of an exit examination.

**MAJOR IN THEOLOGY**

**Theology Major: 42 credit hours**

**Required courses for theology major (21 credit hours):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEO 1301</td>
<td>Introduction to the Sacred Scriptures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEO 2301</td>
<td>Teachings of the Catholic Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEO 3331</td>
<td>Catholic Church: Origin, Structure and Mission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEO 3332</td>
<td>Theology of the Sacraments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEO 3339</td>
<td>Christ the Savior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEO 3349</td>
<td>Christ and the Moral Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEO 3382</td>
<td>God, One and Triune</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**One Old Testament course from the following (3 credit hours):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEO 3351</td>
<td>Prophets of Ancient Israel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEO 3353</td>
<td>Pentateuch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEO 3355</td>
<td>Book of Psalms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEO 4351</td>
<td>Wisdom in Israel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEO 4378</td>
<td>Selected Questions in Judaism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**One New Testament course from the following (3 credit hours):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEO 3352</td>
<td>Paul: His Letters and Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEO 3365</td>
<td>Gospel and Letters of John</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEO 4321</td>
<td>Catholic Epistles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEO 4368</td>
<td>Book of Revelation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
One moral theology course from the following (3 credit hours):

THEO 3356 Theological Anthropology
THEO 4324 Christian Ethics and the Law
THEO 4325 Faith and Moral Development
THEO 4334 Social Justice and the Church
THEO 4348 Theology of the Body
THEO 4374 Modern Challenges to Christianity

Two theology elective from 3000–4000 level options (6 credit hours)

Foreign Language Requirement (6 credit hours):

CLASS 1331 Introduction to Latin I
CLASS 1332 Introduction to Latin II
OR
CLASS 1341 Introduction to Classical Greek I
CLASS 1342 Introduction to Classical Greek II

For students who have taken Greek or Latin courses equivalent to upper–intermediate college or university courses, please see the department chair.

MINOR IN THEOLOGY

Theology Minor: 18 credit hours

Required courses for Theology minor (9 credit hours):

THEO 1301/3301 Introduction to the Sacred Scriptures
THEO 2301/3311 Teachings of the Catholic Church
THEO 3349 Christ and the Moral Life

Choose 3 additional theology courses (9 credit hours)

JOINT MAJOR

A joint major is available with Biology (B.A.), Environmental Studies (Natural Resources Track B.A.; Sustainable Cities Track B.A.), Drama, History, Philosophy, Psychology and/or other majors with the approval of the department chair. These differ from a double major because the major requirements in Theology are reduced to 39 credit hours: 3 core courses (1301/3301, 2301/3311, 3349), 1 Theology synthesis course (recommended by major program), 3 doctrinal courses (THEO 3331, 3332, 3339, or 3382), any 1 upper–division course in Old Testament or New Testament, 1 Moral Theology course (THEO 3356, 4324, 4325, 4334, 4348, or 4374), 2 upper–division electives, and 2 sequential language courses.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Theology: Core requirement courses are offered every year in the fall and spring in the evening and/or on Saturday. At least one upper–division course is offered in the evening every semester and normally in the summer.
1301/3301 – Introduction to Sacred Scripture
Introduction to contemporary biblical studies, including: 1) the Catholic approach to scripture in light of Dei Verbum (e.g., inspiration, revelation, canon, hermeneutical principles and methods of critical analysis, relationships of Old and New Testaments); 2) a survey of the Old Testament in its historical setting, with emphasis on major themes (e.g., covenant, exile, Davidic dynasty, wisdom literature, and messianic prophecies); and 3) a survey of the New Testament in its historical setting (e.g., Christianity’s Jewish and Hellenistic roots, gospel formation, the gospels, Acts, letters, Revelation). Prerequisites: PHIL 1311 or 1315. Fall, Spring, and Summer I and II.

2301/3311 – Teachings of the Catholic Church
Introduction to the fundamentals of Catholic dogmatic theology, the science of sacred doctrine, as revealed in Scripture and Tradition and defined by the Magisterium of the Church. Prerequisites: THEO 1301 or 3301. Fall, Spring, and Summer I and II.

All of the following theology courses require completion of THEO 1301 or 3301 and THEO 2301 or 3311, and they need to be taken along with or after completing THEO 3349.

3322 – Theology of Creation
Study of the nature of creation and the unique place of the human person in creation according to the Catholic Intellectual Tradition (in contrast to notions of “creationism” that thrive in certain branches of theology). Sources read may include Sacred Scripture, St. Thomas Aquinas, St. Bonaventure, St. Francis of Assisi, St. Benedict of Nursia, Pope John Paul II, and Pope Benedict XVI. Special attention will be paid to how Catholic teachings can inform environmental issues and enlighten the aims and practices of environmental stewardship. Spring – even years.

3323 – Teachings of the Protestant Tradition
Introduction to the Christian faith from a Protestant perspective: articles of the Nicene Creed, role of the Bible, providence, faith, conversion, sanctification, Baptism and Lord’s Supper. As needed.

3327 – Re–Connecting Catholicism with the Sciences
What principles can enrich the encounters between Catholic theology and the natural and applied sciences? Spring – odd years.

3331 – Catholic Church: Origin, Structure and Mission
Reflection in light of scripture and Vatican II on the Catholic Church as one, holy, catholic and apostolic; discussion of authority and the papacy; ecumenism; the laity; the role of the Church in the modern world. Spring.

3332 – Theology of the Sacraments
Study of the sacramental principle: relationship of the sacraments to Christ and the Church; and biblical, historical and doctrinal introduction to the seven sacraments, with special emphasis on their role in Christian life. Spring – odd years.
3333 – Theology of Worship
Worship, ritual and the human condition; Christian worship and the history of salvation; spiritual worship and liturgical action: objective and subjective aspects; play and festivity; sacred actions, times, and places; liturgy and holiness. As needed.

3336 – Christian Spirituality
Systematic study of the concepts and practices of the Christian spiritual life, illustrated by reading selected texts from the great spiritual masters and writers of the Church. Fall – even years.

3339 – Christ the Savior
Basic themes concerned with the person and work of Jesus Christ as they emerge in scripture and tradition; emphasis on Jesus’ public ministry, the paschal mystery, and the Christology of both the early and contemporary Church; modern problems regarding the meaning of salvation. Spring.

3345 – Theology of St. Thomas Aquinas
Introduction to the theological method and major contributions of St. Thomas. Each semester will concentrate on one of the following topics: God–Trinity, creation, the Holy Spirit, grace, the moral life, etc. Fall – odd years.

3346 – Christian Vocations: Paths to Holiness
All Christians called to holiness; common principles and various paths by which this vocation is realized; lay men and women; ordained ministry; consecrated life. As needed.

3349 – Christ and the Moral Life
A study of fundamental Catholic teachings on the moral life, founded upon the truth that the power to live the moral life flows from Christ and the divinizing power of his grace, particularly in the sacraments. Course content includes the beatitudes, freedom, the morality of human acts and passions, moral conscience, the theological virtues, sin, social justice, and the Ten Commandments. Prerequisite: THEO 1301 or 3301, THEO 2301 or 3311, and PHIL 2314 or 2316. Fall, Spring, and Summer I and II.

3351 – Prophets of Ancient Israel
Prophecy in the Old Testament in its historical and religious contexts; critical methods of studying the prophets; current interpretations of the prophetic books. Fall – odd years.

3352 – Paul: His Letters and Theology
The Pauline letters in their historical and religious contexts; critical methods of studying the letters; current interpretations of Pauline theology. Spring – odd years.

3353 – Pentateuch
The Torah in its historical and religious contexts; the development of pentateuchal criticism; critical methods of studying the Pentateuch; theologies of the different traditions and their relations to biblical theology as a whole. Spring – odd years.
The course studies the Synoptic Gospels in their historical and religious contexts. The relationship of Luke and Acts is highlighted through the narrative style and theological themes manifested in their narrative. Topics include: the critical methods of studying the Synoptic Gospels and Acts, their unique theological notions, authorship, genre, life setting of the real audience implied in the narratives, literary analysis of selected pericopes. Fall – even years.

3355 – Book of Psalms
Contemporary exegetical approaches to Psalms, including the genre of “psalm” with a comparison to similar literature from the ancient Near East; types of psalms; relation of the Psalter to temple and synagogue worship; interpretations of individual psalms. Fall – even years.

3356 – Theological Anthropology
Studies the Christian vision of man under the light of divine revelation: his creation in God’s image and likeness, his ultimate end, and his spiritual and material faculties. Readings focus on the development of Christian anthropology in its historical context, both ancient and modern, as well as the anthropological foundations of moral action, ascetical praxis, and sacramental discipline. Primary source readings will typically be chosen from scripture, the fathers, and recent Magisterium, including documents of the Second Vatican Council, with an eye to comparison and contrast between Christian anthropology and modern and post–modern views of the human person. Key topics may include deification, personhood, freedom, the mind, passions, relationality, or sexuality. Spring – odd years.

3357 – Catholicism and Literature
This course examines the ways in which the Catholic faith is presented and illuminated through the literary arts. Spring – odd years.

3363 – Church History I
Church history and Christian thought from apostolic times to the end of the 13th century. Fall – odd years.

3364 – Church History II
Church history and Christian thought from the end of the 13th century to the present. Spring – even years.

3365 – Gospel and Letters of John
The Johannine literary body contains the fourth Gospel, three Epistles, and the book of Revelation. Special attention is given the Gospel with reference to Revelation, and the three Epistles. The course studies the current status of Johannine scholarship, the theological notions of the texts, their authorship, historic context, genre, redactional and literary analysis of selected periscopes. As needed.

3369 – World Religions
An in–depth study of the major world religions, their historical development, intellectual traditions, and cultural influences. The religious tradition we focus on may vary in any given semester, but will typically be one or more of the following: Judaism, Islam, Buddhism, and Hinduism. Students should expect substantial comparative reading in the primary sources of the religious tradition being studied as well as from the Catholic theological tradition. The course will generally include a study of the theological and practical problems of inter–religious dialogue, the theology of revelation and the Church, the dialogue of faith and reason, and the
nature of mysticism. The course aims to inculcate in students a deep familiarity
with the textual sources of major religious traditions allowing for an informed
response to contemporary socio–political and theological problems that arise in a
religiously pluralist milieu and an authentic understanding of the spirit and goals
of inter–religious dialogue. As needed.

3378 – Introduction to Judaism
Major ideas, customs, ceremonies and traditions of Judaism. (This course is
sponsored by the Jewish Chautauqua Society.) Spring – even years.

3382 – God, One and Triune
The one God and his attributes; mystery of the Trinity and development of the
Church’s understanding of this mystery; participation in the triune life of God. Fall.

4192 4292 4392 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Theology
Student research on a selected problem in the field, pursued under the guidance of
a faculty member. Requires permission of the department chair. As needed.

4193 4293 4393 4493 – Special Topics in Theology
Upper–division treatment of a selected topic of mutual interest to the faculty
member and students. As needed.

4321 – Catholic Epistles
This course is designed to explore the historical and religious contexts of the
Christian communities at the end of the first century as reflected Hebrews and
in the Catholic Epistles: James, 1–2 Peter, Jude, and the three Johannine
letters. Topics include: narrative characteristic of the Greek text, the problem
of the authorship, internal and external problems of the Proto–Christian
communities, literary analysis of selected periscopes and theological
developments manifested in the texts. As needed.

4324 – Christian Ethics and the Law
A theological examination of ethical issues relating to the making and
application of the law: e.g., the concept of justice; legal positivism and the
relation of civil and criminal law to ethics and the legitimacy of the adversary
system; obligations relating to confidentiality, equal access to legal services,
punishment and sentencing, contracts; the practice of law as a Christian
calling. Spring – even years.

4325 – Faith and Moral Development
An examination of the stages, processes and methods of Christian moral
development. Topics include: how ethical norms are known; relation of faith
to ethics; the concept of habit and the development of theological and moral
virtues; the effect of culture on morals; the role of myth, symbol and
identification in moral development; academic subjects and moral
development. Fall – odd years.

4327 – Sacred Arts in the Church
Theology of beauty and theology of art. Concept of sacred art. The use of
works of visual art and music in Christian worship and devotion. As needed.

4331 – Revelation and the Knowledge of God
Possibility of knowing God; nature and kinds of knowledge of God;
transcendence in the world; God’s self–revelation to humanity. As needed.
4334 – Social Justice and the Church
Catholic teaching on social, political and economic issues: freedom; law; conscience; marriage and family; political authority; just war and nuclear arms; human dignity and rights; work; private property and social justice. Fall.

4336 – American Catholic Heritage
Survey from the Native Americans through the present in the shaping of American Catholicism; theological and ecumenical dimensions; contributions of the Catholic Church to the American scene emphasized. As needed.

4337 – Grace and the Human Condition
Christian understanding of the human condition and God’s transforming grace; human nature as fallen and elevated; justification and new life in Christ. As needed.

4339 – Celtic Spirituality
Systematic study of the concepts and practices of the Christian spiritual life, with a special emphasis placed upon an understanding of Celtic Spirituality and the influences of Anglo–Saxon spirituality on it. This study will be undertaken by a reading and study of selected texts by the great spiritual masters and writers of the Church from the Celtic and Anglo–Saxon tradition. As needed.

4347 – Fathers of the Church
This course will examine the lives, teachings, and writings of select Fathers of the Church. Fall – odd years.

4348 – Theology of the Body
Introduction to the writings of John Paul II on the sacramental nature of creation, and in particular, the human body, male and female. Marriage as sacrament of the Communion of Persons in the Trinity. The ethics of human sexuality as integral to the responsible relationship between persons and the theology of the total, reciprocal gift of persons. Spring – even years.

4351 – Wisdom in Israel
Introduction to the wisdom literature of the Old Testament: Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Qoheleth, Song of Songs, Wisdom and Sirach. Spring – even years.

4360 – John Henry Newman
A study of the thought and influence of John Henry Newman though a selection of his writings, including The Idea of a University. As needed.

4367 – Mariology
Mary’s role in the salvation of humanity. Mary in scripture and in the tradition of the Church. The teaching of the contemporary magisterium: Pius XII, Vatican II, Paul VI, John Paul II. Mary in contemporary theology. Fall – even years.

4368 – Book of Revelation
Origin and development of apocalyptic literature in the Old Testament and the intertestamental period; formation, structure and style of the Book of Revelation; redactional and literary analysis of the text to define its theology and the situation which produced it. As needed.
4374 – Modern Challenges to Christianity
The impact of the 19th and early 20th century scientific, economic, philosophical and psychological critiques of Christianity; emphasis on method for analyzing theological responses to these and other contemporary challenges. Spring – odd years.

4378 – Selected Questions in Judaism
The way in which Jews have read the Hebrew Scriptures through the ages. (Jewish Chautauqua Endowed Lectureship in Honor of Rabbi Robert I. Kahn). Spring – odd years.

4380 – Sources and Methods of Theology
Assumptions and methodological concepts in the practice of Catholic theology: revelation, transmitted by scripture and tradition and interpreted by the Magisterium; corresponding theologies; nature and method of theology as intellectus fidei and intellectus rationis; modern challenges to systematic theology. As needed.

WOMEN, CULTURE, AND SOCIETY (WCS)

Contact: Kathleen Haney, haneyk@stthom.edu

Women, Culture and Society is an interdisciplinary program for an undergraduate minor or a graduate concentration within the Master of Liberal Arts Program. The WCS Program is unique nationally in its focus on deepening historical understanding and advancing contemporary discourse on the Roman Catholic tradition (both its intellectual and contemplative dimensions) in relation to the women’s revolution, begun in late modern times. The program is inspired by the call of Pope John Paul II to fulfill this revolution in a way that models collaboration between women and men. This Pope, along with St. Edith Stein, made clear that male domination and exploitation is an effect of original sin that, like poverty, needs to be remedied in order to restore to woman as fully human, in his words, “the richness of the femininity which she received on the day of creation.”

The required introductory course, “Introduction to Theories and Practice of Women’s Studies,” historically integrates questions that are interdisciplinary in nature. The course includes guest speakers from representative fields of inquiry and readings of selections from classic and contemporary writers, including at least two women Doctors of the Church, that are especially relevant to women’s studies.

The program as a whole aims to increase awareness of woman’s particular situation in culture and society; to address social justice, accordingly, in consonance with Church teaching; and, in so doing, to provide students with means for appropriate service to their community.
MINOR PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The Women, Culture and Society minor is an introduction to the study of women in culture and society in various academic disciplines in relation to Catholic tradition. Course components include theology, philosophy, natural and social sciences, and art and literature. All departmental prerequisites for elective courses apply.

Women, Culture and Society minor: 18 credit hours

Required for Women, Culture & Society minors (3 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WCS 3300</td>
<td>Introduction to Women, Culture, and Society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WCS 4391</td>
<td>Internship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WCS 4392</td>
<td>Directed Reading/Independent Study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose one course from the following Philosophy or Theology courses (3 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4362</td>
<td>Philosophy of Woman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4393</td>
<td>Love and Death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEO 3346</td>
<td>Christian Vocations: Paths to Holiness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEO 4348</td>
<td>Theology of the Body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEO 4367</td>
<td>Mariology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Women, Culture and Society interdisciplinary electives (9 credit hours):

Choose 3 courses from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTHS 3340</td>
<td>Early Medieval Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTHS 3341</td>
<td>Late Medieval Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTHS 4345</td>
<td>Iconography of Christian Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3333</td>
<td>Nonverbal Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2350</td>
<td>Interpersonal Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4322</td>
<td>Literature by Women in English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4393</td>
<td>Women from Classic Mythology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4393</td>
<td>Irish Women Writers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4393</td>
<td>Victorian Women in Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4393</td>
<td>Virginia Woolf and the Bloomsbury Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 4333</td>
<td>Survey of French Literature I (or equivalent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4337</td>
<td>Magic and Witchcraft to 1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 3355</td>
<td>Intercultural Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 4362</td>
<td>Globalization and Gender Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 4363</td>
<td>Labor Markets and International Migration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 3312</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 3333</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 4302</td>
<td>Political Theory: Hobbes to the Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSC 4306</td>
<td>Catholic Political and Social Thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4393</td>
<td>Love, Intimacy, and Lasting Relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4393</td>
<td>Psychology of Women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4336</td>
<td>Hispanic Women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4331</td>
<td>Survey of Spanish–American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4333</td>
<td>Survey of Spanish Literature I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4334</td>
<td>Survey of Spanish Literature II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4372</td>
<td>Hispanic American Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CAMERON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

Beena George, Dean, georgeb@stthom.edu

Vinita Ramaswamy, Associate Dean, vinitar@stthom.edu

274   ACCOUNTING
278   ECONOMICS, FINANCE, AND DECISION INFORMATION SCIENCES
285   MANAGEMENT AND MARKETING
The Cameron School of Business educates students from diverse backgrounds, teaching them professional skills necessary for a changing global economy and instilling in them a deep appreciation for ethical behavior. The comprehensive curriculum of the undergraduate program is designed in keeping with current trends in business education and with the Basilian tradition of educating the whole person.

The undergraduate program of the Cameron School provides students with the knowledge and functional skills required to meet the varied and complex responsibilities managers face in the workplace. Students learn effective business practices though an in–depth examination of business principles coupled with hands–on projects and case analyses that require the application of these principles. Students can also participate in internship opportunities that complement their in–class studies and help them to gain valuable practical experience. In addition, the University offers study abroad programs for business students; these programs broaden students’ horizons by acquainting them with other cultures and business practices.

Many professional opportunities are available to business majors upon graduation. Large corporations, small businesses, not–for–profit organizations, and government agencies seek employees with the skills and knowledge possessed by business graduates. The Cameron School offers a broad–based education which prepares its graduates for these opportunities. With the solid foundation in business understanding provided through a well–designed curriculum, the program also prepares students for post–graduate education, principally in the fields of business and law. Students also have the opportunity to complete their bachelor’s and master’s degrees at the Cameron School of Business, in a streamlined program combining undergraduate and graduate studies.

**MISSION STATEMENT OF THE CAMERON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS**

Inspired by the Basilian Fathers’ motto of Goodness, Discipline and Knowledge, the Cameron School of Business provides a comprehensive, high quality, ethically oriented business education to a diverse student body that enables graduates to serve as leaders of faith and character in a global economy.

**ACCREDITING AGENCIES**

The University of St. Thomas holds accreditation from the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC). In addition, the Cameron School of Business has achieved accreditation from the Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB).

**PROGRAMS OF STUDY**

The Cameron School of Business offers the Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA), requiring 126 credit hours of study, with degree offerings in five subject areas:

- Accounting
- Economics
- Finance
- General Business
- Marketing
The school also offers a five–year BBA/MBA (Bachelor in Business Administration/Master in Business Administration) which enables high–achieving undergraduate students to earn both the bachelor’s and master’s degrees in a streamlined program combining undergraduate and graduate studies. The BBA/MBA requires 120 undergraduate credit hours and 36 graduate credit hours of study, thus reducing by six credit hours the total number of hours required the two degrees, and allows students to take undergraduate and graduate courses concurrently during the senior year.

Students who choose the BBA/MBA may apply for admission to the MBA program in the first semester of the senior year and begin taking graduate level courses in the second semester. Students in this program take the graduate capstone course (MBA 5370) in place of the undergraduate capstone course (MGMT 4399) and one graduate course in the major field of study in place of the corresponding undergraduate course in the major (for example, MBA 5313 Managerial Accounting, in place of ACCT 3332 Managerial Accounting).

Students interested in the Cameron School’s graduate programs in Business Administration (the MBA) or Accounting (the MSA) should consult the University website or contact the Cameron School staff at 713–525–2100.

In addition to offering major programs leading to the bachelor’s degree, the Cameron School offers several minors, designed mainly for non–business majors but also available to business majors. The business minor fields of study are as follows:

- Accounting
- Economics
- Finance
- Marketing
- General Business (this minor is not available to business majors)

**Assurance of Learning**

Based on its mission, the Cameron School of Business has developed five goals for the undergraduate degrees in business. These goals are addressed and assessed across the courses in the BBA programs through a systematic and ongoing improvement process that assures student achievement of these learning goals.
When students complete the BBA degree at the University of St. Thomas:

1. **They will be able to communicate effectively.**
   - Objective 1: Graduates will deliver a compelling oral presentation.
   - Objective 2: Graduates will demonstrate mastery of communication technology.
   - Objective 3: Graduates will write professional quality documents.

2. **They will be adept at critical thinking.**
   - Objective 1: Graduates will analyze problems in–depth.
   - Objective 2: Graduates will evaluate data thoroughly.
   - Objective 3: Graduates will present feasible solutions.

3. **They will be able to work effectively in teams.**
   - Objective 1: Graduates will work collectively towards team objectives.
   - Objective 2: Graduates will demonstrate professional interpersonal relations with other team members.

4. **They will be ethical decision makers.**
   - Objective 1: Graduates will identify the ethical issues implicit in a business situation.
   - Objective 2: Graduates will describe and use ethical frameworks applicable to business situations.

5. **They will be knowledgeable about fundamental business issues and processes.**

**ACCOUNTING**

**Department Chair:** John Leavins, leavinj@sttom.edu

The Accounting Department seeks to provide a broad–based education and promising employment prospects for future business leaders by achieving three objectives:

1. To provide students with the business and accounting knowledge necessary to obtain professional positions after graduation.
2. To provide a sound knowledge base for continuing progress in the accounting profession.
3. To create an environment within which students and faculty exchange ideas and critically evaluate the profession and its role in society.

The undergraduate accounting curriculum is designed to provide learning and decision–making skills that will be invaluable throughout the graduate’s career. Accordingly, the curriculum incorporates both accounting theory and practice. The BBA prepares students who do not wish to sit for the CPA exam for careers in corporate, nonprofit, and government accounting. Students interested in public accounting and planning to take the CPA exam must complete a master’s degree in the field. Our BBA/MBA and Master of Science in Accounting degrees are designed to prepare them to sit for this exam.
MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING

Accounting BBA major requirements – Accounting/Decision Information Science/Economics/Finance/Mathematics/Management/Marketing: 66 credit hours

Business Core Curriculum: 42 credit hours including overlap with University core

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1341</td>
<td>Principles of Accounting I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1342</td>
<td>Principles of Accounting II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEIS 4333</td>
<td>Principles of Operations Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1331</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(fulfills social science core requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1332</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(fulfills social science core requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3331</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3339</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1353</td>
<td>Mathematics for Economics and Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(fulfills mathematics core requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3332</td>
<td>Elementary Statistical Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 2347</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3320</td>
<td>Business Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4331</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4399</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3343</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Courses: 21 credit hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3332</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3333</td>
<td>Income Taxation I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3334</td>
<td>Income Taxation II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3341</td>
<td>Intermediate Accounting: I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3342</td>
<td>Intermediate Accounting: II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4333</td>
<td>Principles of Auditing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4338</td>
<td>Accounting Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective Courses: 3 credit hours from the courses below

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3335</td>
<td>Tax Practice (3 hours maximum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3336</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4191, 4291, 4391</td>
<td>Internship in Accounting (3 credit hour maximum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4335</td>
<td>Fund Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4393</td>
<td>Special Topics in Accounting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MINOR IN ACCOUNTING

Accounting minor requirements – 18 credit hours

Courses required for all accounting minors: 6 credit hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1341</td>
<td>Principles of Accounting I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1342</td>
<td>Principles of Accounting II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Options within the minor—students may choose any of the following concentrations to complete the minor:

**Financial Concentration: 12 credit hours**
- ACCT 3341 Intermediate Accounting: I
- ACCT 3342 Intermediate Accounting: II
- ACCT 4335 Fund Accounting
- ACCT 3 credit–hour Accounting elective

**Managerial Concentration: 12 credit hours**
- ACCT 3332 Managerial Accounting
- ACCT 3336 Financial Statement Analysis
- ACCT 4338 Accounting Systems
- ACCT 3 credit–hour Accounting elective

**Tax Concentration: 12 credit hours**
- ACCT 3333 Income Taxation I
- ACCT 3334 Income Taxation II
- ACCT 3335 Tax Practice
- ACCT 3 credit–hour Accounting elective

**General Concentration: 12 credit hours from the following**
- ACCT 3332 Managerial Accounting
- ACCT 3333 Income Taxation I
- ACCT 3334 Income Taxation II
- ACCT 3336 Financial Statement Analysis
- ACCT 3341 Intermediate Accounting: I
- ACCT 3342 Intermediate Accounting: II
- ACCT 4333 Principles of Auditing
- ACCT 4335 Fund Accounting
- ACCT 4338 Accounting Systems

**COURSES**

**ACCOUNTING (ACCT)**

**1341 – Principles of Accounting I**
An introduction to financial accounting, with emphasis on the sole proprietorship form of business. The application of accounting principles in the preparation, presentation, and analysis of a company’s external financial statements is explored. *Fall, Spring, and Summer.*

**1342 – Principles of Accounting II**
A continuation of the study of financial accounting as it applies to partnerships and corporations. Topics covered include long–term debt, stockholders’ equity accounting, financial statement analysis, and the statement of cash flows. Managerial accounting is introduced, with coverage of cost accounting, budgeting, cost–volume–profit analysis, and special management decisions. *Prerequisite: ACCT 1341. Fall, Spring, and Summer.*

**3332 – Managerial Accounting**
An examination of cost accounting principles and practices, such as job order costs, process costs and standard cost controls as well as specific managerial problem areas such as budgeting, pricing policies and inventory control. *Prerequisite: ACCT 1342. Fall.*
3333 – Income Taxation I  
A study of the federal income taxation of individuals. Includes the areas of tax law sources and administration, filing considerations, gross income, deductions and losses, tax credits and property transactions. Prerequisite: ACCT 1342.  
Fall.

3334 – Income Taxation II  
A study of the federal income taxation of corporations, partnerships, trusts and estates. Includes the areas of corporate distributions and accumulations, corporations and the federal estate and gift tax. Prerequisite: ACCT 3333.  
Spring.

3335 – Tax Practice  
A practical introduction to individual income tax preparation, offered in conjunction with the IRS’s Volunteer Income Tax Assistance (VITA) program. Prerequisite: ACCT 3333. Maximum credit for all internships: 6 credit hours.

3336 – Financial Statement Analysis  
An in–depth study into the area of financial statement and investment analysis. For accounting and business majors, this course is ideal for the non–accountant business person who encounters financial statements in daily business activities. Prerequisite: ACCT 1342. Summer.

3341 – Intermediate Accounting: I  
A comprehensive study of accounting principles and theory aimed at a deeper understanding of the meaning and significance of business entity financial statements as they relate to accounting for assets. Prerequisite: ACCT 1342.  
Fall.

3342 – Intermediate Accounting: II  
A comprehensive study of accounting principles and theory aimed at a deeper understanding of the meaning and significance of business entity financial statements as they relate to accounting for equities. Prerequisite: ACCT 3341.  
Spring.

4191, 4291, 4391 – Internship in Accounting  
Practicum or on–the–job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the chair. Permission of the chair or academic advisor.supervisor is required. Number of credit hours earned depends on number of hours spent on the internship site weekly. Internships may be taken only on a pass/fail basis. Maximum credit for all internships: 6 credit hours.  
Fall, Spring, and Summer.

4333 – Principles of Auditing  
An introduction to auditing and the public accounting profession. Emphasis on the study of generally accepted auditing standards and the theory of auditing and the methods and procedures used by the independent accountant to obtain the necessary evidence upon which to base an opinion regarding the fairness of presentation of the financial statements. Prerequisite: ACCT 3342.
4193, 4293, 4393 – Special Topics in Accounting
Systematic analysis and discussion of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. Course may be repeated for additional credit hours as topics vary.

4335 – Fund Accounting
A study of the unique accounting principles and practices of governmental and nonprofit institutions. Included in the study are state and local governmental units, public schools, colleges and universities, hospitals, voluntary health and welfare organizations and other nonprofit entities. Prerequisite: ACCT 1342.

4338 – Accounting Systems
A study of accounting information systems for external reporting and management control. Attention is directed toward providing an understanding of the integration of computerization into business accounting systems. Prerequisite: ACCT 1342.

ECONOMICS, FINANCE & DECISION INFORMATION SCIENCES

Department Chair: C. Joe Ueng, ueng@stthom.edu

The Department of Economics, Finance & Decision Information Sciences provides majors in finance and economics and selected courses in Decision Sciences. It also offers minors in economics and finance.

The finance major provides an education designed to prepare graduates for success in business careers and in managing their own investments. Accordingly, this major exposes students to a solid body of theoretical and practical knowledge of domestic and international finance in the areas of corporate finance, risk management, portfolio management, financial markets, and financial institutions. Whether students plan to manage portfolios for a business, or follow career paths involving capital budgeting, cash management, or risk management, the major in finance offers the necessary analytical background for success in their chosen professions. This curriculum also prepares students for postgraduate study in the fields of business and law.

The department also offers a minor in the field of finance. The minor is designed to provide students a working knowledge of finance which will benefit them in careers requiring exposure to financial concepts and also in personal investment decisions.

In addition, the department offers a major and a minor in economics. This program is designed to provide students exposure to the field both as a social science, which examines issues regarding how society allocates its resources, and as a program involving international relations among economies. The courses of the economics program include a strong ethical component and provide an introduction to concepts central to business and governmental decision-making.
MAJOR IN ECONOMICS

Economics BBA major requirements – Finance/Accounting/Decision Information Science/ Economics/ Mathematics/Management/Marketing: 63 credit hours

Business Core Curriculum: 45 credit hours including overlap with University core

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT</td>
<td>1341</td>
<td>Principles of Accounting I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT</td>
<td>1342</td>
<td>Principles of Accounting II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEIS</td>
<td>4333</td>
<td>Principles of Operations Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>1331</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics (fulfills social science core requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>1332</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics (fulfills social science core requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>3331</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA</td>
<td>3339</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>1353</td>
<td>Mathematics for Economics and Business (fulfills mathematics core requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>3332</td>
<td>Elementary Statistical Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT</td>
<td>3320</td>
<td>Business Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT</td>
<td>2347</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT</td>
<td>3390</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT</td>
<td>4331</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT</td>
<td>4399</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG</td>
<td>3343</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required courses: 15 credit hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>3301</td>
<td>Intermediate Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>3302</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>3332</td>
<td>Theory of Economic Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON/FINA</td>
<td>3335</td>
<td>Financial Institutions and Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA</td>
<td>3334</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective courses: 3 credit hours from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON/FINA</td>
<td>3354</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>4391</td>
<td>Internship in Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>4392</td>
<td>Directed Readings/Independent Study in Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>4393</td>
<td>Special Topics: Globalization, Labor Economics, Public Finance, Game Theory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MINOR IN ECONOMICS

Economics minor requirements – 18 credit hours

Required courses: 15 credit hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>1331</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>1332</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>3331</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>3332</td>
<td>Theory of Economic Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA</td>
<td>3335</td>
<td>Financial Institutions and Markets</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Economics electives: 3 credit hours from the following
- ECON 4391 Internship in Economics
- ECON 4393 Special Topics: Globalization
- FINA 3334 International Financial Management
- ECON 3301 Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECON 3302 Intermediate Microeconomics

MAJOR IN FINANCE

Finance BBA major requirements – Finance/Accounting/Decision Information Science/ Economics/ Mathematics/Management/Marketing: 63 credit hours

Business Core Curriculum: 45 credit hours including overlap with University core
- ACCT 1341 Principles of Accounting I
- ACCT 1342 Principles of Accounting II
- DEIS 4333 Principles of Operations Management
- ECON 1331 Principles of Macroeconomics *(fulfills social science core requirement)*
- ECON 1332 Principles of Microeconomics *(fulfills social science core requirement)*
- ECON 3331 International Economics
- FINA 3339 Corporate Finance
- MATH 1353 Mathematics for Economics and Business *(fulfills mathematics core requirement)*
- MATH 3332 Elementary Statistical Methods
- MGMT 3320 Business Communication
- MGMT 2347 Principles of Management
- MGMT 3390 Management Information Systems
- MGMT 4331 Business Law
- MGMT 4399 Senior Seminar
- MKTG 3343 Principles of Marketing

Required courses: 12 credit hours
- FINA 3334 International Financial Management
- FINA 3335 Financial Institutions and Markets
- FINA 3350 Investment Analysis
- FINA 4350 Risk Management

Elective courses: 6 credit hours from the following:
- ACCT 3336 Financial Statement Analysis
- FINA 3344 Capital Budgeting
- FINA 3349 Principles of Real Estate
- FINA 4391 Internship in Finance
- FINA 4392 Directed Readings/Independent Study in Finance
- FINA 4393 Special Topics in Finance
MINOR IN FINANCE

Finance minor requirements – 18 credit hours

Prerequisite for (FINA 3350 and 4350) elective options:
- ECON 1331 Principles of Macroeconomics

Required for minor in Finance: 15 credit hours
- ACCT 1341 Principles of Accounting I
- ECON 1332 Principles of Microeconomics
- FINA 3335 Financial Institutions and Markets
- FINA 3339 Corporate Finance
- MATH 3332 Elementary Statistical Methods

Finance electives: 3 credit hours from the following:
- FINA 3334 International Financial Management
- FINA 3350 Investment Analysis
- FINA 4350 Risk Management
- FINA 4391 Internship in Finance

COURSES

DECISION SCIENCES (DEIS)

1325 – Introduction to Microcomputer Applications
An introduction to the issues related to the use of information systems in organizations as well as a working knowledge of personal productivity software. Students gain experience in word-processing, spreadsheet, database and presentation software. No previous computer experience is required.

1340 – Structured Programming
This course provides an introduction to the techniques of structured programming. Students will learn basic programming concepts, including the use of control structures in programming and the manipulation of data and arrays. Students will develop simple programs in C++.

3360 – Object Oriented Programming
An in–depth exposure to the object–oriented programming paradigm, which builds upon programming experience gained in DEIS 1340. Emphasis on object–oriented design and object construction as well as program development with existing object libraries. Prerequisite: MGMT 3350 or permission of faculty member.

4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691 – Internship in DEIS
Positions with participating companies provide students with experience in the computer field under the supervision of the companies and faculty. To be supervised individually by a faculty member with the approval of the department chair. Requirements include completion of progress reports, on–site evaluations and program documentation. Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0. Course will be offered on a Pass/Fail basis.
4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in DEIS
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0. Course will be offered on a Pass/Fail basis.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in DEIS
A course dealing with current topics in management information systems. Course content varies according to interest of students and faculty members. Permission of faculty member required. Course may be repeated for additional credit hours for different topics. Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0. Course will be offered on a Pass/Fail basis.

4310 – Data Base
Organization concepts and terminology of data models and the underlying data structures needed to support them. Comparison of several major database management systems and experience with a leading hierarchical and/or relational DBMS. Prerequisite: DEIS 1340.

4333 – Principles of Operations Management
This course introduces students to the use of quantitative business decision tools. Topics covered include decision theory, forecasting, linear programming, quality control, quality management, and project management. Students learn to model business problems mathematically, identify optimal strategies, and determine optimal solutions to these problems. Prerequisites: MATH 1353, MATH 3332 or equivalent courses. Fall and Spring.

4350 – Applied Software Development Project
Following the entire systems development life cycle, a team approach is used to analyze, design, develop and document realistic systems of moderate complexity. Prerequisite: DEIS 3360.

ECONOMICS (ECON)

1331 – Principles of Macroeconomics
This course concentrates on analysis of national income, with special attention to the role of monetary and fiscal policies in stabilizing the price level and fostering high levels of employment and rapid economic growth. Theoretical as well as policy implications of income and price determination models are explored. Fall, Spring and Summer.

1332 – Principles of Microeconomics
A study of the functioning of the market system, with emphasis on consumer and business decision–making and the various market structures. The course covers the theoretical underpinnings as well as the policy implications of the market system, resource allocation and income distribution. Fall, Spring and Summer.
3301 – Intermediate Macroeconomics
   A critical analysis of the classical and Keynesian theories of income
determination, distribution of income and economic growth. **Prerequisites:**
   ECON 1331, 1332.

3302 – Intermediate Microeconomics
   A study of markets, prices, resource allocation and economic organization in a
   modern market economy. **Prerequisites:** ECON 1331, ECON 1332. **Spring.**

3331 – International Economics
   The theory of international trade and finance, with emphasis on gains from
   international trade, determination of the level and composition of trade,
   barriers to trade, balance of payments, exchange rate determination, and the
   international monetary system. **Prerequisites:** ECON 1331, 1332. **Fall, Spring
   and Summer.**

3332 – Theory of Economic Development
   The process and problems of economic development in less developed
countries, especially the role of international trade in economic development.
   **Prerequisite:** ECON 1331, 1332. **Spring.**

3336 – Industrial Organization
   An analysis of market structure, behavior and performance of U.S. business,
   including case studies of industries and the interpretation of American
   anti-trust laws. **Prerequisite:** ECON 1332.

3339 – Public Finance
   An analysis of taxation and expenditure policies at the federal, state and local
   levels and their contribution to efficient resource allocation, equitable income
distribution, full employment and economic growth. **Prerequisites:** ECON
   1331, 1332.

3341 – Economics of Health Care
   A theoretical and empirical analysis of the economics of health and medical
care. Includes a survey of current economic thought and empirical work in
   health economics, focusing on solutions to problems in health policy.
   **Prerequisites:** ECON 1331, 1332.

3351 – Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
   A study of environmental issues from an economic perspective, distinguishing
   between market and nonmarket forces and their impact on resource utilization
   and sustainable development. The course focuses on conservation, pollution
   and resource exhaustion from the perspective of social cost and effective
   government policy. **Prerequisites:** ECON 1332.

3354 – International Political Economy (INST 3354)
   This course examines the interrelationship between political and economic
   factors in international relations. Theoretical perspectives on the relationship
   between international economics and politics, trade policies, trends in
   integration of political and economic systems, the role of multinational
   corporations and economic organizations in the modern world. **Prerequisites:**
   INST 3352 or permission of faculty member. **Fall, Spring.**
4191, 4291, 4391 – Internship in Economics
Practicum of on–the–job experience under the guidance of a practicing specialist in the field. This course is designed to provide opportunities for students to enhance their practical skills through application of classroom concepts and theories to real–life situations. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the department chair. Economics or finance students must have successfully completed three economics courses and have the approval of the chair during the semester prior to registration. Prerequisite: junior standing, 6 credit hours of economics, and 3 credit hours of accounting; approval of department chair and approval of faculty member. Fall and Spring.

4192, 4292, 4392 – Directed Readings/Independent Study in Economics
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty.

4193, 4293, 4393 – Special Topics in Economics
Systematic analysis and discussion of selected topics of contemporary and current interest. Fall only.

FINANCE (FINA)

3334 – International Financial Management
A study of the financial management of the multinational corporation. Topics include exchange rate forecasts and uncertainty, hedging against foreign exchange risk, cash flow management in multiple currencies, borrowing in foreign currencies, investing in foreign securities and real assets. Prerequisites: ECON 1332; MATH 3332; ACCT 1341. Fall, Spring and Summer.

3335 – Financial Institutions and Markets
An empirical study of financial institutions in the primary, secondary and lending markets, and of legal developments in this field. The course examines the role of the various financial institutions in the flow of funds through the financial markets. Prerequisites: ECON 1332, ACCT 1341 and MATH 3332. Fall, Spring and Summer.

3339 – Corporate Finance
Analysis of corporate use of financial markets and decision–making, with emphasis on stock and bond valuations and returns. The course further demonstrates corporate decision–making in the areas of capital budgeting, corporate financial structure and dividend policy. Prerequisites: ECON 1332; ACCT 1341; MATH 3332. Fall, Spring and Summer.

3349 – Principles of Real Estate
A study of the fundamentals and practices of real estate. Prerequisites: ECON 1331, 1332; ACCT 1341. Fall only.

3350 – Investment Analysis
A study of portfolio management, including specific instruments such as stocks, bonds and options, and principles of diversification. Prerequisites: ECON 1331, 1332, MATH 3332, ACCT 1341. Fall and Spring.
4191, 4291, 4391 – Internship in Finance
Practicum of on–the–job experience under the guidance of a practicing specialist in the field. This course is designed to provide opportunities for students to enhance their practical skills through application of classroom concepts and theories to real life situations. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the department chair. Economics or finance students must have successfully completed economics and finance courses and have the approval of the chair during the semester prior to registration. Prerequisite: junior standing, 6 credit hours of economics and 3 credit hours of finance, approval of department chair and approval of faculty member. Fall and Spring.

4192, 4292, 4392 – Directed Readings/Independent Study in Finance
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty.

4193, 4293, 4393 – Special Topics in Finance
Systematic analysis and discussion of selected topics of contemporary and current interest.

4340 – Capital Budgeting
A study of long–term capital spending decisions, including evaluation of investment opportunities and sources of funding for such investments. Prerequisites: ECON 1331, 1332; MATH 1353; ACCT 1341.

4350 – Risk Management
This course addresses specialized finance issues involving risk and uncertainty. Students learn how derivatives, futures, options and other financial instruments can be used to reduce business and financial risk as well as how these instruments can be used as vehicles for high–risk/high return investments. Prerequisites: ECON 1331, 1332, MATH 1353, ACCT 1341. Fall, Spring and Summer.

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT & MARKETING

Department Chair: Sujin Horwitz, horwits@stthom.edu

The Department of Management and Marketing prepares students for careers in management and marketing as well as for other professions where the theory and practice of these disciplines can be applied.

The department offers a choice of two majors, general business and marketing. The general business major provides students a broad program of studies in the various areas of the field of business. The marketing major prepares students for careers developing products and services to satisfy customers’ needs and making them available through efficient distribution and optimal pricing strategies.
MAJOR IN GENERAL BUSINESS

The general business major is designed for students who prefer a diversified business background without intensive concentration in a single field. It is intentionally designed to provide students maximum flexibility in course selection and to equip them with multi–career adaptability. Students interested in pursuing careers with corporations or governmental entities or in operating their own businesses are provided exposure to a range of business disciplines. The general nature of the major also prepares students for graduate study in the fields of business and law. The program provides flexibility by permitting advanced work in at least three of the following areas: (1) accounting, (2) economics, (3) finance, (4) management, (5) marketing, and (6) decision and information sciences.

General Business BBA major requirements – Accounting/Decision Information Science/Economics/ Finance/Mathematics/Management/Marketing: 66 credit hours

Business Core Curriculum: 45 credit hours including overlap with University core

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1341 Principles of Accounting I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1342 Principles of Accounting II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEIS 4333 Principles of Operations Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1331 Principles of Macroeconomics (fulfills social science core requirement)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1332 Principles of Microeconomics (fulfills social science core requirement)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3331 International Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3339 Corporate Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1353 Mathematics for Economics and Business (fulfills mathematics core requirement)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3332 Elementary Statistical Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3320 Business Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 2347 Principles of Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3390 Management Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4331 Business Law</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4399 Senior Seminar</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3343 Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course requirements: 21 credit hours

Students must select courses from at least three of the following 6 areas, with the number of credits in any one area not to exceed the limits specified below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEIS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Business–related non–Cameron courses, with advisor approval: 6 credits maximum

MINOR IN GENERAL BUSINESS

Students who are not enrolled in the Cameron School of Business may obtain a working knowledge of the field of business by pursuing a general business minor. The General Business minor is not available to students who are pursuing a business major.
Required courses: 18 credit hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 1347</td>
<td>Introduction to Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 2347</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3343</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3390</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose one course of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1331</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1332</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose one course (3 credit hours) from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 2357</td>
<td>International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3348</td>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3345</td>
<td>Consumer Behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3351</td>
<td>Environmental and Natural Resource Economies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3339</td>
<td>Corporate Finance (Pre–requisites: ECON 1332; ACCT 1341; MATH 3332)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4391</td>
<td>Internship in Management (Pre–requisites: 50+ hours and appropriate business course work)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4392</td>
<td>Directed Readings/Independent Study (Pre–requisites: 50+ hours and appropriate business course work)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MAJOR IN MARKETING**

Success in marketing requires understanding fundamental concepts, principles, theories, tools, and techniques in the areas of product promotion, distribution, and pricing. The Cameron School curriculum is designed to provide this knowledge and to develop competencies which will benefit its graduates throughout their careers.

Marketing BBA major requirements – Marketing/Accounting/Decision Information Science/Economics/Finance/Mathematics/Management: 63 credit hours

**Business Core Curriculum: 45 credit hours including overlap with University core**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1341</td>
<td>Principles of Accounting I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1342</td>
<td>Principles of Accounting II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEIS 4333</td>
<td>Principles of Operations Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1331</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics (fulfills social science core requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1332</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics (fulfills social science core requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3331</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3339</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1353</td>
<td>Mathematics for Economics and Business (fulfills mathematics core requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3332</td>
<td>Elementary Statistical Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3320</td>
<td>Business Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 2347</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3390</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4331</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4399</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3343</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Required courses: 12 credit hours
- MKTG 3344 Marketing Applications
- MKTG 3345 Consumer Behavior
- MKTG 3346 Advertising and Integrated Marketing Communications
- MKTG 3351 Marketing Research

Elective courses: 6 credit hours
Six credit hours of marketing–related electives with approval by the student’s faculty advisor.

MINOR IN MARKETING

Marketing minor requirements – 18 credit hours
- ACCT 1341 Principles of Accounting I
- ECON 1331 Principles of Macroeconomics
- MKTG 3343 Principles of Marketing
- MKTG 3344 Marketing Applications
- MKTG 3345 Consumer Behavior
- MKTG 3346 Advertising and Integrated Marketing Communications

COURSES

MANAGEMENT (MGMT)

1347 – Introduction to Business
This course serves as an introduction to the functions of Business. These Business functions are accounting, finance, marketing, business ethics and social responsibility, small business and entrepreneurship, business communication, economics, international business, management, management information systems, distribution, and operations. Fall, Spring, and Summer.

2347 – Principles of Management
This course is centrally concerned with the theory and principles of organization and management with particular emphasis on the traditional management functions and the process of managerial roles performed in the workplace. Topics may include an introduction to strategic planning, ethics and social responsibility, decision making, motivating the workforce, managing teams, and other effective leadership skills. Applications include experiential learning and research, applied group dynamics, case analyses and exercises. Fall, Spring, and Summer.

2357 – International Business
This course provides an integrative overall business perspective (as opposed to a functional view) grounded in a global environment. This will include coverage of business as it is conducted in both developed and emerging economies. Focus will be on the globalization of business and critical factors for successfully entering into the global marketplace. Fall.

3320 – Business Communication
A practical, experienced–based introduction to business and professional communication using career–and–self–assessment and case studies on ethics, leadership, and diversity. Self–led student teams design and present a final project with a focus on oral and written communication skills. Fall, Spring, and Summer.
3348 – Human Resource Management
A study of the fundamental concepts and techniques in the management of human resources, including job analysis, employee staffing, training, performance evaluation, compensation administration, and health/safety programs. The legal environment and ethical treatment of employees will be fundamental to each topic. Students will study current news and legislation in HR such as sexual harassment, expatriate (overseas) assignments, and alternative dispute resolution as topics arise in the press. Fall.

3350 – Business Process Analysis
This course includes coverage of analytical activities needed to develop and improve work processes that address the information requirements of managers of the various business functions. The course utilizes an experiential business case involving teams assigned to analyze an organization, evaluate various improvements and make recommendations regarding one of the major work processes of the organization. Emphasis on the role of business analyst in an organization and activities such as interview skills, feasibility analysis, requirement analysis, and the development of logical business models.

3380 – Information Resources Analysis
This course deals with the issues of managing information systems in modern business organizations. Included are systems planning and budgeting, business continuity planning, leadership issues, supporting knowledge–based work, managing systems development and managing the essential technologies. Key topics are taught through a series of short, focused cases that illustrate “best practices” approaches to managing information resources. This a valuable course for all stakeholders in an organization.

3385 – Project Management
This course deals with managing projects in modern business organizations. It is about project managers – what they do and how they do it. Topics include scheduling, evaluating, budgeting, and controlling projects. Other topics are assigning and mitigating risks, leadership of complex teams, and handling conflicts. The course utilizes a series of cases that provide student with opportunities to experience the process of managing projects using the techniques and tools discussed in the course.

3390 – Management Information Systems
Topics covered in this course focus on the information systems used to address the needs of functional areas of business. Also discussed are the strategic role of information systems in the enterprise, new and emerging technologies, and ethical and social impacts of information systems. The course includes an introduction to business process modeling systems, business cases, teamwork, and discussion of current innovations and business situations involving information systems. Fall and Spring.

4331 – Business Law
General principles of the law of contracts, agency, bailment, sales, mortgages, negotiable instruments and bankruptcy. Fall and Spring.
4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691– Internship in Management
Practicum or on-the-job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the chair. Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0. Course will be offered on a Pass/Fail basis. Fall, Spring, and Summer.

4192, 4292, 4392– Directed Readings/Independent Study in Management
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of department chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0. Fall, Spring, and Summer.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493– Special Topics in Management
Systematic analysis and discussion of selected topics of contemporary and current interest. Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of department chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0. Course will be offered on a Pass/Fail basis.

4330 – Entrepreneurship
This course introduces students to the process of starting and growing a new business. In this course, students learn how to recognize business opportunities, develop feasibility analyses and business plans, seek financing and funding for the new business, and develop the main functions of the new business (i.e., marketing/sales, cash flow management, and human resources). The course also covers business growth strategies. The course content is augmented with real-world case studies and interactions with successful entrepreneurs. Prerequisites: MGMT 2347, MKTG 3343. Spring.

4399 – Senior Seminar
This is a capstone course in business designed to integrate concepts and knowledge from a broad range of core business skills, and to explore contemporary social and economic issues influencing the business environment. The course emphasizes strategic thinking and significant group-based work through use of a computer simulation game and case studies. Students participate in the business school’s annual case competition each spring. Prerequisites: Senior standing, MKTG 3343, MGMT 2347, FINA 3339. Fall and Spring.

MARKETING (MKTG)

3343 – Principles of Marketing
The course analyzes marketing strategy and product decisions, pricing policy, sales promotion and distribution in the business environment. Fall, Spring, and Summer.

3344 – Marketing Applications
Applications approach to problem-solving and research techniques in marketing. Prerequisites: MKTG 3343 or equivalent. Fall.
3345 – Consumer Behavior
An analysis of the factors affecting consumer behavior in the marketplace, with an emphasis on exploring and evaluating evidence from empirical marketing research. Prerequisites: MKTG 3343 recommended. Fall.

3346 – Advertising and Integrated Marketing Communications
The course will focus on strategic planning, development, and execution of advertising and integrated marketing communications programs. The course will communicate the specific function of each of the elements of the promotion mix (advertising, personal selling, public relations, sales promotions, sponsorship, direct response and interactive marketing) and how these can be strategically combined to achieve marketing objectives. The psychological theories applied to create effective integrated campaigns will also be discussed, along with the role of marketing research in reaching creative and media decisions. Prerequisites: MKTG 3343 or equivalent recommended. Spring.

3351 – Marketing Research
The role of information in marketing decision-making. Application of statistical and marketing concepts and techniques in the collection and analysis of primary and secondary data. Prerequisites: MATH 1353, 3332 and MKTG 3343. Spring.

4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691 – Internship in Marketing
Practicum or on-the-job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the chair. Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of department chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0. Course will be offered on a Pass/Fail basis. Fall, Spring, and Summer.

4192, 4292, 4392 – Directed Readings/Independent Study in Marketing
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0. Fall, Spring, and Summer.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Marketing
Systematic analysis and discussion of selected topics of contemporary and current interest. Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of department chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0. Course will be offered on a Pass/Fail basis.

4320 – E–Commerce
This course deals with basic issues and fundamental principles associated with conducting numerous forms of business enterprise over the Internet. Included are the technical and business aspects that make E–Commerce possible. Students will learn about the architecture of the Internet and the ways that businesses use this technology to achieve corporate strategy and globalization.
4330 – Entrepreneurship
This course introduces students to the process of starting and growing a new business. In this course, students learn how to recognize business opportunities, develop feasibility analyses and business plans, seek financing and funding for the new business, and develop the main functions of the new business (i.e., marketing/sales, cash flow management, and human resources). The course also covers business growth strategies. The course content is augmented with real-world case studies and interactions with successful entrepreneurs. Prerequisites: MGMT 2347, MKTG 3343.
SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Robert LeBlanc, Dean, leblancr@stthom.edu

Nicole Walters, Associate Dean of the Graduate Programs, waltern@stthom.edu

Rick Krustchinsky, Associate Dean of Undergraduate Teacher Education, krustchi@stthom.edu

294 TEACHER EDUCATION
299 BILINGUAL EDUCATION
300 EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION
300 MULTIDISCIPLINARY STUDIES
301 READING EDUCATION
302 SPECIAL EDUCATION
The undergraduate education programs are designed to develop classroom teachers who demonstrate the ability to be effective with today’s student population in a variety of field settings, both private and public.

Undergraduate teacher preparation programs are available in General and Bilingual Education with certification levels of Early Childhood through grade 6 (with concentrations in Bilingual Generalist, Generalist, or English as a Second Language Generalist); grades 4 through 8 (with concentrations in English Language Arts & Reading, Mathematics, Science, or Social Studies); grades 6 through 12 in Physical Science; grades 7 through 12 (in a variety of teaching fields). Early Childhood through grade 12 certification in Art, French, Music, Spanish, and Theatre Arts, as well as supplemental certification in Special Education. Certification requirements vary for each level and field of concentration. Students should select courses for certification programs only after consultation with assigned advisors in the School of Education. Students must file a degree plan in the School of Education no later than the end of the sophomore year.

Evening and Saturday courses are also offered in Education. Contact the School of Education for more information on evening and Saturday scheduling for part-time or full-time, non-traditional students.

PROBATIONARY ADMISSION TO TEACHER EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

After the first 60 credit hours of study, students desiring to pursue teacher certification must apply for probationary admission to the Teacher Education Program. Application forms are available in the School of Education office and should be completed and returned no later than two weeks prior to the beginning of the fall or spring semesters or the first summer term.

Before probationary admission, students must a) submit a completed application for admission to Teacher Education; b) demonstrate a high level of competency in reading, mathematics, and writing as evidenced by their scores on the Texas Higher Education Assessment (THEA). The minimum THEA passing scores accepted are as follows: a reading score of 230 or higher, a mathematics score of 230 or higher, and a writing score of 220 or higher. Students are exempt from the THEA requirement if they have completed an associate degree with a 3.0 grade point average, have an ACT composite score of at least 23 with a minimum of 19 on the English test or the mathematics test, or have a SAT combined verbal and mathematics score of at least 1070 with a minimum of 500 on the verbal test or mathematics test; c) have a grade point of at least 2.75 in the last 60 credit hours; and d) possess the personal and professional qualities necessary for success as a classroom teacher. Once all admission materials are received, candidates for the program receive notification from the Associate Dean of the Undergraduate Teacher Education Program stating approval, disapproval, or approval with conditions for probationary admission to Teacher Education. Once students have met probationary admission they can take up to 13 credit hours of teacher education courses. When they have reached the 13 credit hour limit they must be fully admitted to the Teacher Education Program in order to continue taking courses.
FULL ADMISSION TO THE TEACHER EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS:

Candidates must fulfill the following requirements for full program admission:

- Completed probationary admission
- Cumulative minimum undergraduate UST G.P.A. of 2.75
- Evidence of completed field experiences on file
- Positive recommendation from teacher education advisor
- Approval by teacher education faculty
- Approval by the College Committee on Teacher Education. The College Committee on Teacher Education reviews applications of students wishing to enter the Teacher Education Program at the beginning of each semester or term (fall, spring, and summer). The committee comprises the teacher education faculty of the School of Education and representatives from each of the academic departments within the University that provide courses in areas of certification.

The admission process assures both the candidate and the University that the applicant possesses the dispositions necessary for success in a program of professional preparation.

Once all admission materials are received, candidates for the program receive notification from the Associate Dean of the Undergraduate Program stating approval, disapproval, or approval with conditions for full admission.

FIELD EXPERIENCES REQUIRED PRIOR TO STUDENT TEACHING

In addition to student teaching, students participate in a variety of field experiences to become classroom ready. Many of these field experiences are part of the professional education courses. Thus, with their link to the professional education courses, field experiences are ongoing throughout coursework leading up to student teaching. During fieldwork students are provided the opportunity to experience classroom instruction at various grade levels and in a variety of educational settings.

The focus of field experiences is on active learning and is skill specific. Students in a variety of classroom settings observe classroom practices, and they work with students individually and in small groups.

Students are required to participate in a minimum of 50 hours of professional field experience in public and private school settings (with 6 of those hours consisting of tutoring), prior to student teaching. Students are also expected to complete a minimum of 10 hours of community service and to participate in a minimum of 20 hours of professional development activities. Professional development includes attendance at education workshops and participation in UST student education organizations. There are several ways that students develop reflective practitioner skills from their field experiences. First, field experiences are shared and discussed in professional education courses. Also, after each field experience students are required to document hours and reflect on their experiences. A form is provided for this purpose. These completed forms are submitted to the Director of Field Experiences or the Administrative Assistant for Field Experiences. Completed forms are carefully reviewed and approved. If a problem or concern is identified with a completed form, the Director of Field Experiences contacts the student’s advisor to help with corrective action.

Note: Before participating in field experiences, students are required to pass a criminal background check.
After full admission to Teacher Education and successful completion of certain required courses in the professional development sequence, candidates for certification must apply for admission to student teaching. Application forms are available in the School of Education office and should be completed and returned no later than midpoint of the semester prior to the semester planned for student teaching. Professional education coursework must have been completed within the past ten years. Students must take the TEExEs Content test prior to student teaching.

The College Committee on Teacher Education reviews applications for student teaching and recommends approval based on the following criteria: a) admission to Teacher Education; b) pre–student teaching professional education course requirements (EDUC 3304, 3306 (for EC–6 candidates), 3339, and 4338) met with a grade point average of at least 2.5. c) a grade point average of at least 2.5 or better in all teaching fields or areas of specialization; d) an overall grade point average of at least 2.5; e) pre–student teaching field experience requirements met; and f) the professional qualities and personal commitment necessary for success designed to develop master classroom teachers. During student teaching, mentor teachers and members of the faculty continuously evaluate students and prepare reports on the progress of each student at the mid–point and end of their semester of student teaching.

STATE BOARD OF EDUCATOR CERTIFICATION (SBEC)

TEACHER CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

To enter into the teaching profession, students must take the related Texas Examinations for Educator Standards (TEExES) required by the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC). Students seeking certification in French and/or Spanish must take the appropriate Languages Other than English (LOTE) exam. Students seeking bilingual certification must take the Bilingual Target Language Proficiency Test (BTLPT) in addition to other tests required for certification. The Certification Officer of the School of Education approves all applications for TEExES leading to initial certification.

RECOMMENDATION FOR CERTIFICATION

The University of St. Thomas Certification Officer recommends certification only after a student has met all certification requirements, including a) completion of a bachelor’s degree; b) completion of Early Childhood through grade 6 (EC–grade 6), Grades 4 through 8, Grades 6 through 12, Grades 7 through 12, Early childhood through grade 12 programs; and c) passing scores on all required TEExES and/or the BTLPT.

In accordance with Article 6252–12c, Texas Civil Statutes, the Commissioner of Education may refuse to issue a teaching certificate for persons convicted of a felony or misdemeanor crimes that directly relate to the duties and responsibilities of the teaching profession. Applicants for Texas Certificates will be screened for a record of felony or misdemeanor convictions through the Texas Department of Public Safety. Potential applicants may wish to contact the Certification Officer regarding concerns about this Texas requirement.
COURSE OPTIONS FOR STUDENTS NOT ADMITTED TO TEACHER EDUCATION

THE FOLLOWING COURSE MAY BE TAKEN AS AN ELECTIVE BY STUDENTS WHO ARE NOT PURSUING TEACHING CERTIFICATION IN THEIR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAM AND HAVE NOT BEEN ADMITTED TO TEACHER EDUCATION:

EDUC 3307 Investigating Critical Issues in Education

THE FOLLOWING COURSES MAY BE TAKEN AS ELECTIVES BY STUDENTS WHO ARE NOT PURSUING TEACHING CERTIFICATION IN THEIR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAM. STUDENTS REGISTERING FOR THESE CLASSES MUST MEET THE ADMISSION CRITERIA FOR TEACHER EDUCATION AND BE APPROVED FOR ENROLLMENT BY THE ASSOCIATE DEAN OF UNDERGRADUATE TEACHER EDUCATION:

EDUC 3304 Introduction to Curriculum and Instruction
EDUC 3306 Early Childhood through Elementary Age Learning
BIED 4330 Foundations and Methods of Second Language Acquisition
MS 3376 Essentials of Fine Arts
MS 4338 Adolescent Learning
RDGED 3304 Teaching Reading through Children’s Literature
SPED 3339 Human Growth and Development
SPED 4320 Exceptionality in Today’s Schools

COURSES
TEACHER EDUCATION (EDUC)

3100 – Field Experience Seminar I
Students interact with partnering schools’ teachers and students. These interactions occur in a variety of educational settings with diverse populations and give students the opportunity to observe, model, and reflect on effective teaching practices, especially language arts and math instruction.

3101 – Field Experience Seminar II
Students interact with partnering schools’ teachers and students. These interactions occur in a variety of educational settings with diverse populations and give students the opportunity to observe, model, and reflect on effective teaching practices focusing on reading and science instruction and teaching English language learners.

3102 – Field Experience Seminar III
Students interact with partnering schools’ teachers and students. These interactions occur in a variety of educational settings with diverse populations and give students the opportunity to observe, model, and reflect on effective teaching practices focusing on reading, social studies instruction and teaching students with disabilities.

3103 – Field Experience Seminar IV
Students interact with partnering schools’ teachers and students. These interactions occur in a variety of educational settings with diverse populations and give students the opportunity to observe, model, and reflect on effective teaching practices. Students participate in exercises to prepare them to take the State teacher–licensing examinations in their content areas.
3303 – Educational Psychology
Analysis of theories of learning and their application to diverse student populations; study of individual differences, motivation and measurement of achievement.

3304 – Introduction to Curriculum and Instruction
Introduction to instructional responsibilities. Includes recognition of societal expectations, determining objectives, diagnosing a diverse learner population, planning and implementing instruction and creative, varied ways of evaluating learning outcomes.

3306 – Early Childhood Through Elementary Age Learning
Study of individual differences in development and approaches to learning, instructional strategies, assessment of learning and understanding and using standardized tests in early childhood through grade six classrooms.

3307 – Investigating Critical Issues in Education
This course will include an examination of the cultural, political, and sociological issues that influence education. Consideration of each issue will be reflective of educational theory and research such that students will be provided an in–depth and critical analysis of issues facing education, including poverty, the implications of racial and ethnic diversity, government policy, and how these issues mirror our society as a whole. Implications for improvement of the condition of education will be proposed, evaluated and discussed.

3317 – Elementary Methods
This course gives students the opportunity to review the scope and sequence of the Texas Early Childhood – Grade 4 curriculum as defined in the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS) and the pre–k guidelines in the areas of mathematics, science, social studies, and reading/language arts. Students will develop knowledge, ability, and skills necessary to teach this content to all students.

3339 – Multicultural Populations
Investigation of curriculum needs in a culturally plural society. Explores concept of multicultural education, implications for educational programs, effects of cultural differences on teaching and learning. This course focuses on the knowledge, abilities, and skills which are part of the pedagogy across the Teacher Education Program and necessary for effective professional practice with a diverse student population.

4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691– Internship in Education
Practicum experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. Student will be supervised individually by a faculty member appointed by the dean.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Education
Student research on a selected, relevant problem pursued under the guidance of a faculty member assigned by the dean.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Education
Topics investigated in group setting with faculty leadership. The special topic is subject to the approval of the dean.
4338 – Classroom Management
Analysis and application of current theories of inspiring student behavior conducive to learning, including classroom discipline. An essential component of this course is investigating new ways of creating an effective environment for learning that can be applied to all students.

4360/4361 – Student Teaching, Elementary
Directed study, observation and actual teaching in a cooperating elementary school. Twelve weeks, all day. 6 credit hours.

4360/4363 – Student Teaching, Elementary/Bilingual
Directed study, observation and actual teaching in a cooperating elementary bilingual classroom with instruction given in English and the language of the target population. Twelve weeks, all day, 6 credit hours. The twelve weeks may be divided into 6 weeks in a regular education setting and 6 weeks in a special education setting.

4360/4364 – Student Teaching, Elementary/Special Education
Directed study, observation and actual teaching in a cooperating elementary/special education classroom. Twelve weeks, all day. 6 credit hours.

4370/4371 – Student Teaching, Secondary
Directed study, observation and actual teaching in a cooperating secondary school. Twelve weeks, all day. 6 credit hours.

BILINGUAL EDUCATION (BIED)

3337 – Grammar and Guided Composition (SPAN 3337)

3339 – Multicultural Populations
Investigation of curriculum needs in a culturally plural society. Explores concept of multicultural education, implications for educational programs, effects of cultural differences on teaching and learning. This course focuses on the knowledge, abilities, and skills which are part of the pedagogy across the Teacher Education Program and necessary for effective professional practice with a diverse student population.

4330 – Foundations and Methods of Second Language Acquisition
Introductory survey of foundations and processes of language development. Current trends, methods, and techniques needed by teachers in various settings–public and private– for teaching linguistically diverse students. This course will provide opportunities for hands on experiences and how to integrate second language strategies in EC–12 classrooms.

4331 – Teaching the Content Areas of Bilingual Education (Elementary)
The study of techniques to present elementary level subjects in the primary language and English to meet the unique needs of the bilingual students.
4333 – Applied Linguistics (ENGL 4333)
General survey and introduction to linguistic theory and practice; emphasis is on the practical application of theory in the classroom. Includes contrasts with other languages.

4336 Teaching the Content Areas in English as a Second Language
This course will focus on the specialized techniques, processes and materials needed to integrate content area and English as a Second Language instruction for limited English–proficient students. Summer.

4362 – Techniques of Teaching English as a Second Language
Techniques for oral language and written development. Authentic assessment and classroom management for language minority students.

4364 – Spanish Language Arts for the Spanish Dominant Child
Strategies and teachings for developing oral and written proficiency in the primary language.

4365 – Spanish Literature for Children and Adolescents
Introduction to various literacy genres written in Latin America and in the United States. Use of thematic units and literature studies in the K–8 Spanish–medium classroom.

One of the following courses is required for ESL certification but is not offered through the School of Education: INST 3355– Intercultural Issues or POSC 3362– Minority Politics.

EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION (ECE)

3370 – Teaching the Young Child
The study of major child development theories, including and not limited to those which apply to a diverse student population in the early childhood classroom. Exploration of learning strategies that best meet the needs of children in the pre–k, kindergarten and early primary grades. Evaluation of state mandated curriculum as well as development of teacher prepared materials is a requirement of this course.

MULTIDISCIPLINARY STUDIES (MS)

3376 – Essentials of Fine Arts
Investigates essentials of aesthetic arts. Includes expression through graphic arts, appreciation of art culture and heritage, appreciation of musical form and diversity, skill in musical expression and aesthetic growth through creative drama and appreciation of theatrical events.

4331 – Essentials of Science
Investigates essentials of life, earth and physical science. Develops skill in the application of scientific processes.

4333 – Essentials of Mathematics
Investigates the essentials of pre–number development, quantitative relationships, including concepts associated with numbers, basic operations and problem solving.
4335 – Essentials of Social Studies
Investigates the essentials of civic responsibility. Includes concepts from the disciplines of economics, geography, history and political science as well as psychological, sociological and cultural factors.

4336 – Computing and Technology
Designed to introduce basic computer concepts and major trends in educational computing. Provides extensive hands-on experience with three software application tools and other interactive media used in the classroom.

4338 – Adolescent Learning
Investigates processes used by younger and older adolescents to master secondary curriculum. Includes variables related to analysis, synthesis and evaluation as well as variables related to type of concept to be learned.

READING EDUCATION (RDGED)

3303 – Content Area Reading
Factors contributing to reading skill development. Techniques for teaching reading in the content areas.

3304 – Teaching Reading Through Children’s Literature
Systematic approaches in using literature to encourage voluntary reading and build comprehensive skills: thematic units and using multiethnic literature to help children function more effectively in a pluralistic society.

3305 – Foundations of Reading
Approaches to teaching reading in the elementary school: emergent literacy (phonemic awareness, alphabetic principle, and fluency), vocabulary, comprehension, integration of reading and writing and teaching reading to students with special needs. Focus is on Response to Intervention with Scientifically based Reading Instruction (SBRI). Also includes observation of a variety of school settings, including one extended experience in a specific assigned classroom.

4325 – Diagnosis and Remediation of Reading Difficulties
Designed to increase understanding of corrective reading strategies in elementary and secondary schools. Students will be able to demonstrate proficient application of their understanding of the following: the analytic approach to corrective and remedial reading; formal and informal measurements of reading performances; intervention strategies; instructional material; current trends and issues related to reading programs. Assessment is addressed using a 3 TIER Model of reading Instruction.

4377 – Emergent Literacy
Examines the acquisition of literacy in young children, realizing that the development of these skills begins long before formal schooling. Specific topics include 1) developmental stages from infancy to kindergarten/first grade; 2) how young children develop literacy; and 3) developmentally appropriate instruction and classroom environment. Emphasizes the importance of phonological awareness and letter knowledge for later successful reading acquisition.
SPECIAL EDUCATION (SPED)

3339 – Human Growth and Development (PSYC 3339)
Explores general processes of development: physical, cultural, interpersonal, emotional and the interrelationships among these processes.

4320 – Exceptionality in Today’s Schools
This course provides an introduction to special education programs and services in today’s schools within the framework of inclusion, collaboration and evidence based on instructional strategies.

4322 – Theory and Behavior of Students with Emotional Disorders
A theoretical understanding of the development and nature of the most frequently occurring emotional problems of children in schools. Prerequisite: SPED 4320.

4324 – Practicum in Teaching Students with Emotional Disorders
The student will gain first-hand experience through case studies, observation and discussion in working with children with emotional problems. A minimum of 54 clock hours of experience will be required. Prerequisites: SPED 4320, 4322.

4325 – Theories and Approaches to Teaching Students with Mild Disabilities
The course includes an analysis of the various approaches for providing instruction to the individual with mild disabilities. Language acquisition and cognition are examined to include normal, delayed and disordered development. Assessment techniques and individualized programming are covered in preparation to teach students with mild disabilities in the regular classroom with support services, resource or self-contained classrooms. Prerequisite: SPED 4320.

4326 – Remediation Techniques for Students with Mild Disabilities
Curriculum modifications to be designed to meet the needs of children with mild disabilities. Students design and modify programs to meet education and social needs of children in regular classroom with support services, resource or self-contained special education classrooms. Prerequisites: SPED 4320, 4325.

4329 – Practicum in Teaching Students with Mild Disabilities
First-hand experience in working with children with mildly disabling conditions. Students assist in the assessment, program design and implementation of appropriate education experiences for disabled children. Students participate in parent workshops providing information and support services to parents of children with mild disabilities. Prerequisites: SPED 4325 or permission of faculty member.

4331 – Differentiating Instruction
This course will focus on providing students with disabilities access to the general education curriculum by differentiating content, process and products based on individual needs, interests, learning profile, and readiness levels. Prerequisites: SPED 4320, 4325.
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN NURSING

The Bachelor of Science Degree in Nursing at the University of St. Thomas is a four–year academic program, including two summer semesters, which will prepare graduates for initial RN licensure and entry into professional nursing practice. The program incorporates the University of St. Thomas core curriculum and specific pre–nursing courses, which are addressed in the first two academic years, and courses in the nursing major, which are concentrated in the junior and senior years. The upper–division sequence of nursing major courses is offered beginning in the summer term prior to the junior year. The curriculum and degree requirements are built on a holistic nursing philosophy and conceptual framework.

SCHOOL OF NURSING VISION

The UST School of Nursing will be nationally recognized as an educational community that is an exemplar in the formation of nurses for holistic healing ministries in the 21st century healthcare environment.

SCHOOL OF NURSING MISSION

Building on the mission of the University of St. Thomas and its Founders, the Basilian Fathers, and nourished by the historic traditions of Catholic nursing education and service, the University of St. Thomas School of Nursing will educate nurses intellectually, morally, and spiritually in the art and science of nursing as a compassionate healing ministry.

SCHOOL OF NURSING PHILOSOPHY

UST’s deep conviction about the nature of nursing as a healing ministry shapes the philosophy of the School of Nursing and serves as the standard measuring, intent and outcomes of all the school’s endeavors. With this undergirding, we frame and describe the essential elements of the healing ministry we pursue and make manifest:

The concepts of person, nursing health and environments were defined as follows for the UST nurse and are further discussed in Standard III in the conceptual framework presentation.

- **For the UST Nurse, Person** is the ineffable expression of “God among us” that is the unique, complex multidimensional mystery of each human. Both nurse and patient, as persons, bring to healing encounters their self–awareness, intentionality and consciousness; these human capacities create the conditions for healing.
- **For the UST Nurse, Nursing** is a professional discipline and practice, both an art and a science, manifest as a healing ministry expressing the presence of God. Nurses bring to their relationships with persons a conscious, intentional and relational presence. Using their knowledge and skill, nurses express their therapeutic capacity through their unique spiritual calling and commitment, guiding others to a desired wholeness.
• For the UST Nurse, Health is optimal wholeness of persons achieved through the full expression of individual and communal healing practices made possible through nursing, by nurses. Health is a multidimensional state of being that encompasses body, mind and spirit for the nurse and the patient in their shared encounters focused on care.

• For the UST Nurse, Environment is the totality of all forces and factors that shape the nurse to patient encounters that make healing possible. Each encounter offers an unrepeatable moment, as environment is a constant state of change. Nurses enter the care environment in order to create the conditions and relationships necessary for healing.

All members of the UST/SON community, in embracing these fundamental understandings of the essential elements of nursing, create and participate in education, scholarship, service and care initiatives that make the healing presence of God manifest. They are guided by the human capacities for compassion, justice, tolerance, reflection, creativity, and moral choice.

BSN PROGRAM GOALS

1. Create a program based on a holistic nursing framework that contributes to the mission of UST as a Catholic liberal arts university dedicated to the education of leaders of faith and character.
2. Prepare highly qualified graduates for careers in nursing.
3. Enhance the diversity of the nursing workforce in Houston, Texas and the nation with graduates who are prepared to practice nursing as a professional discipline and a healing ministry.

The UST core curriculum goals reflect the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with a classical liberal arts education and are highly congruent with the standards for professional nursing education articulated in the AACN Essentials of Baccalaureate Education for Professional Nursing Practice (2008), the Texas Board of Nursing Differentiated Essential Competencies (2010) and the Institute of Medicine Core Competencies (2005). The UTS BSN Program Goals are to prepare graduates to achieve entry–level competency for the transition into professional nursing practice as a provider of safe, high quality patient–centered care, an effective member of the health care team and member of the nursing profession whose practice reflects an understanding of nursing as a healing ministry. In order to meet those program goals, students are expected to meet the following learning outcomes upon graduation.

EXPECTED LEARNING OUTCOMES FOR BSN GRADUATES

Upon completion of the baccalaureate nursing program at the University of St Thomas, with its organizing framework based on healing and holistic care, the graduate will be able to:
1. Articulate a personal philosophy of nursing based on an understanding of nursing as a healing ministry rooted in the historic Catholic caring tradition and focused on wholeness – mind, body and spirit.
2. Integrate foundational concepts from behavioral, life, social sciences and biomedical sciences, the humanities, theology and philosophy into a nursing knowledge base as a resource for understanding and responding to the human experience of health, illness and healing.
3. Provide relationship-centered nursing care that is grounded in nursing theory and guided by evidence-based best practice standards to support individuals, families, and communities in achieving their goals for healing and wholeness.
4. Coordinate nursing care for individuals, families, and communities through creation of the conditions and relationships that support healing and wholeness.
5. Demonstrate communication skills that support the creation of effective therapeutic relationships, interdisciplinary relationships, and effective advocacy for the healing goals of all recipients of nursing care.
6. Integrate principles for culturally competent care into the holistic nursing process for individuals, families, and communities.
7. Use concepts, skills, and technologies from computer and information sciences to support the knowledge work of nursing.
8. Demonstrate skills in reflective practice that facilitate one’s continuing growth in nursing knowledge, clinical reasoning, and the self-awareness essential for creating healing presence and healing relationships.
9. Utilize nursing theory, nursing research, and methods of clinical inquiry as the basis for continuously enhancing the quality of care.
10. Utilize beginning leadership and management skills to coordinate the delivery of care and create healing environments in the settings in which nursing care is delivered.
11. Articulate the inter-relationship of environment and health at local, national, and global levels.
12. Apply principles and values consistent with Catholic social teaching to the analysis of health care delivery and health policy.
13. Participate in the social advocacy role of the nurse through membership in professional organizations and engagement in community service.
14. Practice professional nursing in accordance with the standards of the Nursing Practice Act of the State of Texas, the baccalaureate level competencies for the BSN graduate defined by the Texas Board of Nursing and the American Nurses Association Code of Ethics.

ADMISSION TO THE SCHOOL OF NURSING

Admission to the University does not guarantee admission to the School of Nursing. The School has its own separate admission process, as follows:

At the end of the freshman year, students may apply for admission to the School of Nursing for entry in the summer term prior to their junior year. Requirements for admission to the program include:

- Acceptance into UST
- 3.0 overall college GPA on a 4.0 system
- Successful completion of all pre-nursing courses prior to the beginning of the upper-division nursing sequence of courses

Application deadline is September 30 for the clinical nursing sequence beginning in the summer term of the following year. Transfer students seeking admission to the nursing program should contact the UST School of Nursing to begin the process.

All prospective nursing students must attend an Admissions Advising Session to receive an application. Sessions will be announced in the spring prior to the application deadline.
MAJOR IN NURSING

Nursing major requirements –
Nursing/Biology/Communication/Psychology/Mathematics: 88 credit hours

Required for Nursing Major (88 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2201</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2445</td>
<td>Human Anatomy and Physiology I, with lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2446</td>
<td>Human Anatomy and Physiology II, with lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2333</td>
<td>Introduction to Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2340</td>
<td>Pathophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2355</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 1350</td>
<td>Foundations of Relationship–Centered Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2330</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics for Nursing Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3339</td>
<td>Human Growth and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 2342</td>
<td>Health Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 2542</td>
<td>Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 3351</td>
<td>Art and Science of Holistic Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 3352</td>
<td>Clinical Inquiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 3551</td>
<td>Holistic Nursing: Care of Adults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 3554</td>
<td>Holistic Nursing: Caring for the Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 3552</td>
<td>Holistic Nursing: Care of Children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 3553</td>
<td>Holistic Nursing: Care of the Childbearing Family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 3391</td>
<td>Summer Externship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 4351</td>
<td>Nursing Informatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 4354</td>
<td>Holistic Nursing: Care of Older Adults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 4552</td>
<td>Holistic Nursing: Behavioral Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 4553</td>
<td>Holistic Nursing: Care of the Critically Ill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 4356</td>
<td>Holistic Nursing: Foundation for Clinical Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 4655</td>
<td>Transition to Holistic Nursing Practice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NURSING COURSES

(All nursing prerequisite courses must be successfully completed prior to enrollment in the nursing courses. Only students admitted to the School of Nursing may register for the upper-division nursing courses.)

2342 – Health Assessment
Introduces students to the knowledge and skills needed for holistic assessment of individual patients. The course focuses on the basic health assessment component of the nursing process used to identify and document the health status of patients through development of the student’s skills in physical assessment of patients of all ages. Learning experiences will also emphasize skill development in interviewing to collect a holistic health history. NURS 2542 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice must be taken concurrently.

2542 – Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice
Introduces students to foundational concepts, processes and skills related to the provision of holistic nursing care of the individual experiencing health alterations. Learning experiences will be grounded in the University
philosophy that nursing is a healing ministry focused on body, mind and spirit. A conceptual framework derived from nursing science, life, behavioral and social sciences, humanities, theology and philosophy provides a foundation for clinical reasoning in providing nursing care and supporting the healing process. NURS 2342 Health Assessment must be taken concurrently.

3351 – Art and Science of Holistic Nursing
Introduces students to the complementary nature of nursing art and science through exploration of a healing philosophy and framework for nursing practice. Emphasis will be placed on nursing theory as a vehicle for exploring the relationships between the central concepts of person, environment, health and nursing and the relevance of nursing theory to holistic nursing practice. Prerequisites: NURS 2542 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice and NURS 2342 Health Assessment.

3352 – Clinical Inquiry
Introduces students to methods of inquiry that support the integration of knowledge into clinical practice and the generation of new nursing knowledge. Emphasis will be placed on the appraisal of research and clinical evidence and its application in theory–guided, evidence–based nursing practice. Prerequisites: NURS 2542 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice and NURS 2342 Health Assessment.

3551 – Holistic Nursing: Care of Adults
Focuses on the care of the adult experiencing health alterations from a holistic nursing perspective and is grounded in the University philosophy that nursing is a healing ministry focused on body, mind and spirit. A conceptual framework derived from nursing science, life, behavioral and social sciences, humanities, theology and philosophy provides a foundation for clinical reasoning in providing nursing care and supporting the healing process for adults experiencing a range of alterations along the wellness–illness continuum. Prerequisites: NURS 2542 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice and NURS 2342 Health Assessment.

3552 – Holistic Nursing: Care of Children and Families
Focuses on the care of the child in the family from a holistic nursing perspective and is grounded in the university philosophy that nursing is a caring ministry. Developmental and nursing theories provide theoretical foundations for clinical reasoning in providing nursing care to children from infancy through adolescence. Prerequisites: NURS 2542 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice, NURS 2342 Health Assessment, and NURS 3551 Holistic Nursing: Care of Adults.

3553 – Holistic Nursing: Care of the Childbearing Family
Focuses on the care of the childbearing family from a holistic nursing perspective and is grounded in the University philosophy that nursing is a caring ministry. A conceptual framework derived from nursing science, life, behavioral and social sciences, humanities, theology and philosophy provides a foundation for clinical reasoning in providing family–centered holistic nursing care for women and their families throughout the childbearing process. Prerequisites: NURS 2542 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice, NURS 2342 Health Assessment, and NURS 3551 Holistic Nursing: Care of Adults.
3354 – Holistic Nursing: Caring for the Community
Introduces students to the community as the focus for nursing care and is grounded in the university philosophy that nursing is a healing ministry. Emphasis will be placed on application of the holistic nursing process to assessment of the health needs of culturally diverse communities and interventions designed to promote healing of communities, particularly for vulnerable populations. Prerequisites: NURS 2542 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice and NURS 2342 Health Assessment.

3391 – Summer Externship
Provides students the opportunity to participate as members of a community of practice, focusing on the development of clinical reasoning and professional identity with the support of a clinical preceptor and role models from the selected community of practice. Prerequisites: NURS 2542 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice, NURS 2342 Health Assessment, NURS 3551 Holistic Nursing: Care of Adults, NURS 3354 Holistic Nursing: Caring for the Community, NURS 3552 Holistic Nursing: Care of Children and Families, NURS 3553 Holistic Nursing: Care of the Childbearing Family, NURS 3352 Clinical Inquiry.

4351 – Nursing Informatics
Introduces students to basic concepts and tools associated with the structure, management and communication of information to support the role of the nurse as a knowledge worker. Emphasis will be placed on use of clinical information systems, electronic health records and telecommunication technologies in nursing. Prerequisites: NURS 2542 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice, NURS 2342 Health Assessment and NURS 3551 Holistic Nursing: Care of Adults.

4552 – Holistic Nursing: Behavioral Health
Focuses on the care of individuals experiencing alterations in emotional/behavioral health from a holistic nursing perspective and is grounded in the University philosophy that nursing is a healing ministry focused on body, mind and spirit. A conceptual framework derived from nursing science, life, behavioral and social sciences, humanities, theology and philosophy provides a foundation for clinical reasoning in providing nursing care and supporting the healing process for individuals and their families experiencing a range of alterations in emotional/behavioral health along the wellness–illness continuum. Prerequisites: NURS 2542 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice, NURS 2342 Health Assessment, NURS 3551 Holistic Nursing: Care of Adults, NURS 3354 Holistic Nursing: Caring for the Community, and NURS 3552 Holistic Nursing: Care of the Childbearing Family.

4553 – Holistic Nursing: Care of the Critically Ill
Focuses on the care of individuals experiencing critical/life–threatening health alterations from a holistic nursing perspective and is grounded in the University philosophy that nursing is a healing ministry focused on body, mind and spirit. A conceptual framework derived from nursing science, life, behavioral and social sciences, humanities, theology and philosophy provides a foundation for clinical reasoning in providing nursing care and supporting the healing process for individuals across the lifespan who are experiencing critical illness and their families. Prerequisites: NURS 2542 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice, NURS 2342 Health Assessment, NURS 3551 Holistic Nursing: Care of Adults, NURS 3354 Holistic Nursing: Caring for the Community, NURS 3552 Holistic Nursing: Care of Children and Families, and NURS 3352 Clinical Inquiry.
4354 – Holistic Nursing: Care of Older Adults
Focuses on care of older adults from a holistic nursing perspective grounded in the University philosophy that nursing is a healing ministry focused on body, mind and spirit. A conceptual framework derived from nursing science, life, behavioral and social sciences, humanities, theology and philosophy related to the human experience of aging provides a foundation for health promotion and relationship–centered holistic nursing care of older adults. Prerequisites: NURS 2542 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice, NURS 2342 Health Assessment and NURS 3352 Clinical Inquiry.

4356 – Holistic Nursing: Foundation for Clinical Leadership
Focuses on the knowledge, skills and abilities the baccalaureate–prepared nurse uses to provide clinical leadership in creating the conditions and relationships that facilitate healing. Emphasis will be placed on effective clinical management of patient populations, nursing service systems, quality and safety functions, policy implementation and practice advocacy. Prerequisites: all nursing prerequisites and courses in the nursing major. NURS 4665 Transition to Holistic Nursing Practice must be taken concurrently.

4655 – Transition to Holistic Nursing Practice
Provides the student the opportunity to refine competencies in the delivery of holistic nursing care in a chosen clinical setting with the guidance of a clinical preceptor. Students will apply holistic nursing principles to the assessment of the clinical setting as a healing environment and propose a plan for enhancement of the setting’s healing potential. Prerequisites: all nursing prerequisites and courses in the nursing major. NURS 4356 Holistic Nursing: Foundation for Clinical Leadership must be taken concurrently.

CLINICAL ROTATION REQUIREMENTS

The Texas Department of Health (TAC97.64) requires immunizations for all healthcare workers. Nursing students must complete the vaccinations and present their immunization records to their clinical instructors prior to the start of each clinical rotation.

The following immunizations are required:

- MMR (Measles, Mumps, Rubella). (Two doses required or laboratory evidence of immunity.)*
- Tdap (1 dose) following completion of primary series with Td.
- Hepatitis B vaccine series or, Hepatitis A/B vaccine series with booster.* (The third and final Hepatitis B shot is given six months after the first inoculation, so it is imperative that enough time is allowed for completion of this series prior to clinical rotations.)
- Varicella. (Two doses or laboratory evidence of immunity.)*
- Influenza. (One dose annual fall/winter vaccine. Required annually.)*
- TB screen (PPO). Required annually. Alternately, a medical plan for follow–up if PPO contraindicated. **

*Texas Department of Health, Health Care Provider requirement, TAC97.64
**Required by many clinical agencies. Additional health requirements may be required by some clinical agencies.

If for any reason, any required immunization is contraindicated, the student is required to present a record of medical evaluation and recommendations.
DRUG SCREENING

Drug screening may be required by some clinical agencies. The School will designate a company to do the drug screen and will not accept results from any company other than the one designated by the School.

RN LICENSURE ELIGIBILITY

Completion of degree requirements for the BSN does not guarantee licensure as a registered nurse.

Eligibility for licensure as a registered nurse in Texas is determined by the Texas Board of Nursing. Texas law prohibits certain persons from taking the licensure exam and practicing nursing, i.e., persons who have been convicted of a felony, a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, or have engaged in conduct resulting in the revocation of probation imposed pursuant to such a conviction.

Criminal background screening will be completed on all students accepted for admission into the nursing program prior to enrollment in clinical courses. The School will participate in the Background Check Program through the Texas Board of Nursing (BON). Students pay all expenses related to all screening. A student with a significant criminal background or a current conviction may not be allowed to register for nursing courses until the BON issues a declaratory order stating the individual is eligible for initial licensure.

APPLICATION TO THE STATE OF TEXAS FOR RN LICENSURE

To become a licensed RN in the state of Texas, students must apply to the Texas Board of Nursing. Information regarding the application process and fees may be found on-line at: http://www.bon.state.tx.us/olv/examination.html. The process is reviewed during the final semester of senior nursing courses.

NURSING JURISPRUDENCE EXAM

Candidates for initial RN licensing in Texas are required to successfully complete a nursing jurisprudence exam. The 50-item exam, as well as study resources, is located online at the Texas Board of Nursing website: www.bon.state.tx.us/olv/je.html

REGISTRATION FOR NCLEX–RN® EXAM

In addition to applying for licensure to the Board of Nursing for the state in which the graduate wishes to be licensed, graduates from nursing programs must apply to take the NCLEX–RN® Exam. Thirty days prior to graduation, students must register with Pearson/Vue at www.vue.com/nclex. Pearson/Vue is the testing agency for the National Council Licensure Examination for Registered Nurses. The requirements are reviewed in the final semester of senior nursing courses. Students are responsible for all registration fees.
Ms. Cecilia Abbott
Rev. Edward Baenziger
Mr. Philip Bahr
Rev. Robert J. Barringer, CSB
Rev. Patrick Braden, CSB
Rev. Michael Buentello, CSB
Sr. Mary Roberta Connors, FSE, MFA
Mrs. Lois Davis
His Eminence Daniel Cardinal DiNardo
Dr. Herbert P. Edmundson, Jr.
Mr. Michael Fleming
Ms. Lois Folger
Rev. Anthony Giampietro, CSB
Mr. Joe Gutierrez
Mr. David Harvey
Ms. Curtis Huff
Dr. Robert Ivany
Mr. Michael Jain
Ms. Gloria Kalman
Ms. Kelli Kickerillo
Mr. Andrius R. Kontrimas

Mr. Paul Layne
Mr. Raymond A. LeBlanc
Dr. Sandi Lemming
Mr. Harry Mach
Ms. Michele Malloy
Ms. Phyllis Mandola
Mr. George Martinez
Ms. Jennifer Mengis
Mr. John Nieman
Mr. Stanley Paur
Rev. Joseph Pilsner, CSB
Rev. Stephen Reynolds
Mr. Reynaldo Reza
Ms. Mary Ricciardello
Mr. Gary Rosenthal
Rev. Thomas Rosica, CSB
Rev. Ronald G. Schwenzer, CSB
Mr. Jesse Tutor
Mr. Don Wang
Mr. Fred Zeidman
President
Dr. Robert Ivany

Provost
Dr. Dominic Aquila

Academic Affairs
Dr. Dominic Aquila
Dr. Ravi Srinivas
Rev. Joseph Pilsner, CSB
Dr. John Starner
Dr. Beena George
Dr. Vinita Ramaswamy
Dr. Robert LeBlanc
Dr. Nicole Walters

Dr. Rick Krustchinsky
Dr. Sandra Magie
Dr. Lawrence DiPaolo
Ms. Kimberly Sanders
Dr. Ravi Srinivas
Mr. James Piccininni
Ms. Sara Laidlaw.
Dr. Constantina Michalos
Dr. Terry Hall
Dr. Hans Stockton
Dr. Michelle Simms
Dr. Mary Catherine Sommers
Dr. Chris Evans
Rev. Donald Nesti, CSSp
Ms. Lori Gallagher
Dr. Poldi Tschirch

Dean, School of Arts and Sciences
Associate Dean, School of Arts and Sciences
Dean, Cameron School of Business
Associate Dean, Cameron School of Business
Dean, School of Education
Associate Dean for Graduate Programs, School of Education
Associate Dean, Undergraduate Education
Dean, School of Theology
Associate Dean, School of Theology
Registrar, Dean of Academic Records
Dean, Extended of Extended Programs
Dean, Libraries
Director, Academic Advising
Director, Tutorial Services
Director, Honors Program
Director, Center for International Studies
Director, Initiative for University Excellence
Director, Center for Thomistic Studies
Director, Catholic Studies Program
Director, Center for Faith and Culture
Director, Center for Irish Studies
Dean, School of Nursing

Enrollment Management
Ms. Vickie Alleman
Mr. Arthur Ortiz
Ms. Lynda McKendree
Mr. Phillip Butcher

Vice President for Enrollment Management
Assistant Vice President for Enrollment Management
Dean, Scholarships and Financial Aid
Director of Admissions and Veteran Services

Finance and Facilities Operations
Mr. James Booth
Mr. Howard Rose
Mr. Randy Graham
Ms. Susan Rose
Ms. Brandy Shaw
Ms. Ginni Whitten

Vice President for Finance
Assistant Vice President, Facilities Operations
Director, Human Resources
Treasurer
Controller
Director, Resource Development
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Positions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Institutional Advancement</strong></td>
<td>Ms. Cynthia Colbert Riley</td>
<td>Vice President for Institutional Advancement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Susan Bradford</td>
<td>Sr. Development Director, Institutional Advancement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Laura Dozier</td>
<td>Director of Development, Annual &amp; Constituent Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Deborah Crofoot–Morley</td>
<td>Senior Director, Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Roya Esfandi</td>
<td>Director, Advancement Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Diane Thornton</td>
<td>Senior Director, Gift Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Meredith McCrary</td>
<td>Campaign Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Jessica Rush</td>
<td>Sr. Director of IA Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Technology</strong></td>
<td>Mr. Gary McCormack</td>
<td>Vice President for Information Technology and Special Assistant to the President</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. Mark Henderson</td>
<td>Director, Instructional Technology Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Joanna Palasota</td>
<td>Director, Administrative Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. Tony Reyna</td>
<td>Director, Computing Infrastructure Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Communications</strong></td>
<td>Ms. Vickie Alleman</td>
<td>Vice President for Marketing Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Sandra Soliz</td>
<td>Assistant Vice President for Marketing Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Marionette Mitchell</td>
<td>Director, Creative Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Institutional Research</strong></td>
<td>Mr. Gary McCormack</td>
<td>Vice President for Institutional Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Joanna Palasota</td>
<td>Director, Institutional Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Student Affairs</strong></td>
<td>Ms. Patricia McKinley</td>
<td>Vice President for Student Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rev. Michael Buentello, CSB</td>
<td>Director, Campus Ministry; University Chaplain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dr. Rose Signorello</td>
<td>Executive Director of Counseling and Disability Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Debby Jones</td>
<td>Assistant Director, Counseling and Disability Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. Matthew Prasifka</td>
<td>Assistant Vice President of Campus Life and Auxiliary Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. Todd Smith</td>
<td>Director, Athletics and Men’s Basketball Coach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Jessica Domann</td>
<td>Director, Recreational Sports and Senior Woman Administrator, Athletics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Lindsey McPherson</td>
<td>Assistant Vice President for Student Success and Dean of Students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Shelley Richard</td>
<td>Director, Career Services &amp; Testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. Marquis Gatewood</td>
<td>Director, Residence Life and Conference Housing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Amanda Villanueva</td>
<td>Assistant Director, Student Activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lindsey Jackson</td>
<td>Assistant Director of Internships and Recruitment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Debra Moyer</td>
<td>Assistant Director of Health Promotion &amp; Wellness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lee Vigil</td>
<td>Director, Student Evangelization, Campus Ministry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elsie Biron</td>
<td>Director, Catholic Outreach, Campus Ministry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>James Tate</td>
<td>Chief of Campus Police</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Elizabeth Coscio, 2002. *Associate Professor*, Spanish; Department Chair, Modern and Classical Languages; Director, Spanish Program; Cullen Foundation Chair in Spanish. BA (1969) University Of Houston; MA (1986) Rice University; PhD (2001) University of Houston.

Emily Couvillon, 2012. *Assistant Professor*, Public Services Librarian. BA (2010) Tulane University; MS (2012) The University of Texas at Austin


John Deely, 1999. **Professor**, Philosophy; Rudman Chair in Graduate Philosophy. BA (1965), MA (1966) and PhD (1967) Aquinas Institute School of Philosophy.


Ramón Fernández, 1983. CPA, CFP, CMA, CIA. **Assistant Professor**, Accounting. BA (1979) University of St. Thomas; MBA (1983) University of Houston.


Serena Flores, 2012. **Assistant Professor**, Education; Chair, Counselor Education Program. BS (2006), MS (2008), PhD (2012) Texas A&M Corpus Christi.


Emiliano Gonzalez, 1999. Associate Professor, Education; Director, Graduate Curriculum and Instruction Program. BA (1987) University of Texas–Austin; MEd (1994) University of Texas–Pan American; PhD (1998) Indiana University.


Terry Hall, 1993. Associate Professor, Philosophy; Director, Honors Program. BA (1971) and MA (1975) Oklahoma State University; PhD (1990) Catholic University of America.


John F. X. Knasas, 1983. Professor, Philosophy; Bishop Nold Chair in Graduate Philosophy. BA (1970) Boston College; MA (1972) and PhD (1975) University of Toronto.


Rick Krustchinsky, 1981. Professor, Education; Program Chair, Undergraduate Education; Associate Dean, Undergraduate Education. BS (1973) and MEd (1974) Stephen F. Austin State University; EdD (1979) University of Southern Mississippi.


Claire M. McDonald, 1984. *Professor*, Drama; Department Chair, Fine and Performing Arts. BA (1977) Rice University; MFA (1983) University of Texas.


John A. Palasota, 2000. Professor and Department Chair, Chemistry. BS (1989) University of St. Thomas; PhD (1993) University of Houston.


Ashley Pitts, 2012. Assistant Professor, Public and Technical Service Librarian. BBA (2005) University of Houston; MS (2011) University of North Texas.


Hassan M. Shirvani, 1986. *Professor*, Economics, Finance and Decision Information Sciences; Chair, Cullen Foundation in Economics. BS (1972) London School of Economics and Political Science; MS (1975) and PhD (1979) Harvard University.


Ravi Srinivas, 1993. *Dean*, Extended Programs; *Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs*; *Associate Professor*, Environmental Studies. BS (1985) Bangalore University; MS (1988) Baylor University; PhD (1994) State University of New York, Syracuse.

John W. Starner, 1998. *Associate Dean of Arts and Sciences*; *Associate Professor*, Mathematics. BS (1971), MA (1972) and PhD (1976) University of New Mexico.


Poldi Tschirch, 2009. *Dean and Professor, School of Nursing; Endowed Chair*, Carol and Odis Peavy in Nursing. PhD (1992) University of Texas Graduate School; MSN (1983) University of Texas School of Nursing; BSN (1974) Salve Regina College


Nicole Walters, 2013. Assistant Professor, Education; Associate Dean, Graduate Programs. BS (1997) University of Houston; MEd (2000), EdD (2007) Texas Southern University.

Lee J. Williams, 1992. Professor and Chair, Department of History. BA (1964) La Salle University; MA (1966) Niagara University; ACS (1966) Soviet and East European Institute, Niagara University; PhD (1981) State University of New York, Binghamton.

Robin N. Williamson, 1983. Professor and Department Chair, Communication; BA (1970) and MA (1973) University of Southern California; PhD (1983) University of Wisconsin.

Charles R. Young, 1990. Associate Professor, Political Science; Prelaw Advisor. BA (1970) University of St. Thomas; JD (1975) South Texas College of Law.

EMERITI FACULTY

Professor Tom Bass, Political Science
Dr. Virginia Bernhard, History
Prof. Tom Borling, Music
Rev. Patrick O. Braden, CSB, Physics, President Emeritus
Rev. Victor Brezik, CSB, Philosophy
Rev. Daniel Callam, CSB, Theology
Dr. Josh Crane, Communication
Rev. Robert Crooker, CSB, Theology
Prof. William J. Cunningham, FSO (Ret.), International Studies
Dr. Anna L. Dewald, Dean Emerita, Education
Professor George Dubay, Mathematics
Dr. John Freeman, Meteorology
Dr. Louie A. Galloway, Chemistry & Physics
Professor Wilma Goetz, Sociology
Dr. Joseph Graham, Philosophy
Dr. Timothy W. Hagerty, Spanish
Dr. Paul Hahn, Theology
Dr. Ronald L. Hatchett, International Studies
Prof. Sam Havens, Drama
Dr. Yhi-Min Ho, Dean Emeritus, Business
Dr. Margaret Hutchison, Mathematics
Rev. Janusz A. Ihnatowicz, Theology
Dr. Nancy R. Jircik, Art History
Fr. William T. Kelly, Theology
Dr. Jerome Kramer, English, Dean of Arts and Sciences and Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs
Dr. Janice Gordon-Kelter, History, Master in Liberal Arts
Rev. James J. Keon, CSB, Philosophy
Dr. M. Jean Kitchel, Philosophy
Rev. Robert E. Lamb, CSB, History
Dr. Rolande Leguillon, French
Dr. Joy L. Linsley, English
Dr. Joyce A. Little, Theology
Dr. Thomas Malloy, Chemistry
Dr. Joseph McFadden, History, President Emeritus
Rev. Joseph Meyers, CSB, Biology
Rev. Albert Moraczewski, OP, Theology
Rev. Harold O’Leary, CSB, Mathematics
Professor Elizabeth Ann Parr, English
Professor Anne C. Pinkerton, Biology
Rev. Peter Royal, CSB, Theology
Rev. Richard Schiefen, CSB, History, Vice President Emeritus
Rev. Frederick Sohn, CSB, Education
Dr. Ruth Strudler, Education
Dr. James T. Sullivan, Chemistry
Dr. Rima R. Vallbona, Spanish
Dr. Barry Willbratte, Economics and Finance
Dr. Lee Williams, Vice President Emeritus
Rev. William J. Young, CSB, French, President Emeritus
# CATALOG INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABBSENCE FROM CLASS .................................................................</td>
<td>BASILIAN TRADITION ..............................................................</td>
<td>CAMERON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS ...........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABBSENCE FROM FINAL EXAMINATIONS ................................................</td>
<td>BILINGUAL EDUCATION (BIED) ................................................</td>
<td>CAMPUS EMPLOYMENT ........................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC ADVISING ....................................................................</td>
<td>BIOCHEMISTRY ........................................................................</td>
<td>CAREER SERVICES AND TESTING CENTER ................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC ADVISORS ..................................................................</td>
<td>BIOINFORMATICS .....................................................................</td>
<td>CATHOLIC STUDIES (CS) .....................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC CREDENTIALS REQUIRED ............................................</td>
<td>BIOLOGY (BIOL) .......................................................................</td>
<td>CHEMISTRY (CHEM) ............................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC HONORS ....................................................................</td>
<td>ACADEMIC RECORDS AND TRANSCRIPTS ................................</td>
<td>CLASSICS .............................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC POLICIES ..................................................................</td>
<td>ACADEMIC REGULATIONS FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS ..........</td>
<td>CLASSIFICATION ....................................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC REGULATIONS FOR VETERANS AND DEPENDENTS ...........</td>
<td>ACADEMIC WARNING ANALYSSES .........................................</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CODE OF STUDENT CONDUCT ................................................................. 64
COMMUNICATION (COMM) ................................................................... 135
COMPLAINTS ........................................................................................... 64
COMPUTER SCIENCE ............................................................................ 197
COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS ................................................................. 101
CORE COMPONENTS ............................................................................. 84
CORE CURRICULUM .............................................................................. 81
CORE CURRICULUM GOALS ................................................................. 83
CORRESPONDENCE COURSES FOR COLLEGE CREDIT .................. 75
COUNSELING SERVICES ..................................................................... 41
COURSE REGISTRATION ...................................................................... 69
CREDIT BY EXAMINATION .................................................................. 16
CREDIT HOURS ....................................................................................... 70

D

DEAN’S LIST ............................................................................................ 76
DEFICIENT PERFORMANCE, PROBATION AND DISMISSAL ............ 76
DEGREE PLANS AND INTENT TO GRADUATE .................................. 67
DEPARTMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS ..................................................... 58
DEPARTMENTAL SCHOLARSHIPS ......................................................... 28
DEPOSIT .................................................................................................. 22
DISABILITY NONDISCRIMINATION POLICY ...................................... 43
DISABILITY SERVICES FOR STUDENTS ........................................... 42
DISMISSAL .............................................................................................. 77
DRAMA (DRAM) .................................................................................... 140
DUAL ENROLLMENT COURSES FOR HIGH SCHOOL STUDENTS .... 15

E

EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION (ECE .............................................. 300
ECONOMICS, FINANCE, AND DECISION INFORMATION SCIENCES ...... 78
ENGLISH (ENGL) .................................................................................. 144
ENGINEERING ....................................................................................... 197
ENTERING THE UNIVERSITY ............................................................... 9
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE AND STUDIES .................................... 153
EXIT INTERVIEW .................................................................................. 34
EXPLANATION OF COURSE NUMBERS .......................................... 70

F

FACULTY .................................................................................................. 314
FEES ......................................................................................................... 22
FINAL SEMESTER GRADES ................................................................. 74
FINANCIAL AID ...................................................................................... 30
FINANCIAL AID APPEALS ................................................................. 33
FRENCH .................................................................................................... 168
FERPA ..................................................................................................... 80
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX</th>
<th>329</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>P</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASS/FAIL OPTION</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAYMENT OF ACCOUNTS</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAYMENT OF TUITION AND FEES</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHILOSOPHY (PHIL)</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYSICAL EDUCATION (PE)</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYSICS (PHYS)</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLITICAL SCIENCE (POSC)</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLICY ON ACADEMIC INTEGRITY</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRELAW PROGRAM</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREPROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROBATION</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROGRAMS OF STUDY</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROGRAMS IN EDUCATION</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHOLOGY (PSYC)</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>R</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>READING EDUCATION (RDGED)</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>READMISSION OF DISCONTINUED STUDENTS</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>READMISSION OF INACTIVE STUDENTS</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REAL EDUCATION ABOUT COLLEGE HEALTH (REACH) PEER EDUCATOR PROGRAM</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REFUNDS</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPEATING COURSES</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL DEGREE-SEEKING APPLICANTS</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQUIREMENTS FOR BACHELOR’S DEGREES</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQUIREMENTS FOR FRESHMAN APPLICANTS</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESCHEDULING FINAL EXAMINATIONS</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROOM AND BOARD</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROTC CROSS-ENROLLMENT</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSSIAN STUDIES</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>S</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHOLARSHIPS</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOLARSHIPS FOR TRANSFER STUDENTS</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOOL OF ARTS &amp; SCIENCES</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOOL OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEMESTER LOAD</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERVICE LEARNING PROGRAM</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCIAL JUSTICE STUDIES (JUST)</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCIOLOGY (SOCI)</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPANISH</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIAL EDUCATION (SPED)</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIAL FEES</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPORT CLUBS</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRATEGIC INITIATIVES</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDENT CLUBS AND ORGANIZATIONS</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS AND ACTIVITIES</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDENT RESPONSIBILITIES</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDENT SERVICES</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDIO ARTS</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDY ABROAD PROGRAMS</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

T
TEACHER EDUCATION (EDUC) ................................................................. 294
TECHNOLOGY ................................................................................... 40
THEOLOGY (THEO) ........................................................................ 262
TRANSCRIPTS .................................................................................. 80
TRANSFER OF CREDIT FOR REGISTERED STUDENTS .............. 75
TRANSFER OF CREDIT FOR TRANSFER STUDENTS ............... 15
TUITION ......................................................................................... 22
TUITION AND FEES ........................................................................ 22
TUTORIAL SERVICES CENTER ...................................................... 39

U
UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSION .................................................... 10
UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSIONS ................................................. 10
UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH .................................................. 98
UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION .............................................. 312
UNIVERSITY SCHOLARSHIPS, AWARDS AND GRANTS .......... 27
UNIVERSITY SEAL ......................................................................... 7
UST GRADUATE STUDENTS ......................................................... 12

V
VISION STATEMENT ....................................................................... 5

W
WHERE TO GO FOR ANSWERS OR HELP ................................. 8
WITHDRAWAL FROM THE UNIVERSITY ..................................... 72
WOMEN, CULTURE, AND SOCIETY (WCS) ............................... 269
WORK-STUDY ............................................................................. 33
Houston’s Catholic University

The University of St. Thomas enjoys a national reputation for academic excellence and the diversity of its student body.

- Enrollment of about 3,589 with students from 40 states and 54 countries and a student-faculty ratio of 10:1
- 39 majors; pre-professional programs in law, engineering and health professions; 10 master’s programs and a doctorate in philosophy
- Integrated core curriculum with theology and philosophy required
- Schools of Arts and Sciences, Business, Education, Nursing and Theology
- Students receive $37 million in financial aid, including more than $13.7 million in institutional aid
- Study abroad programs worldwide have included Argentina, Chile, China, England, France, Ireland, Italy, Mexico

www.stthom.edu

Educating Leaders of Faith and Character

The University of St. Thomas is a private institution committed to the liberal arts and to the religious, ethical and intellectual tradition of Catholic higher education.